Medicus Noviſſimus;

OR, THE

Modern Phyſician:

SHEWING

The Chief Signs, Cauſes and moſt Material Prognoſticks of all the Principal Diſeaſes incident to Mankind; together with their Cures according to the Neweſt and Beſt Method of Practice now in Uſe.

Each Phyſical Proceſs

Being Illuſtrated with Obſervations or Hiſtories of Cures, together with the Medicines by which they were perform'd, faithfully Inſerted for the Good of the Publick.

The whole Written in a Familiar Style, and thereby adapted to the Meaneſt Capacities of *Phyſical Practitioners*, for whom 'tis render'd very Uſeful and Neceſſary.

By PHIL. WOODMAN, *Practitioner in* Phyſick *and* Chirurgery.

——*Si quid noviſti rectius iſtis*
Candidus imperti, ſi non, his utere mecum. Hor.

The Second Edition.

LONDON:

Printed for *Aaron Ward*, at the *Kings Arms*, and *Francis Jackſon*, at the *Roſe* and *Crown* in *Little Britain*. 1722.

BOSTON MEDICAL
AUG 5 1927
LIBRARY
1. Mh. 425.

THE PREFACE.

THERE *having been ſo many Treatiſes of both the* Theory *and* Practice of Phyſick *already Publiſhed, and ſo many of thoſe written both in the Ancient and Modern Times by very Learned and Able Phyſicians, that a Plenary Satisfaction ſeems to have been long ſince given the World as to the Practice of Phyſick. But many Authors have expreſſed themſelves ſo intricately, that young Students lay them aſide as uſeleſs, not knowing how to follow their Dictates.*

Other Authors are more taken up in Confuting the Opinions of Oppoſite Sects, and raiſing new Controverſies, overclouding thereby the Faculties of Phyſick with their own Miſtaken Notions; which they would perſwade the World

to be Sound Doctrine: And ſome Writings, of both the Ancient and Modern, are ſo Voluminous, that they are not to be Purchaſed by every Young Practitioner; and although there be Leſſer Volumes extant, yet none that Comprehends ſo much in a Portable Volume as is contained in the following Sheets; for moſt Diſeaſes incident to Mankind are therein Treated of, after a more Conciſe and Familiar Method than in any Book yet Extant, and according to Natural Reaſon and Modern Experience.

This Book is not ſo Large as many are on this Subject, being void of Vain Quotations, Needleſs Repetitions, &c. it containing nothing but what is purely fit to be known and practiſed by every Phyſical Practitioner; *and though the Book is of a ſmall Portable Volume, yet, I hope, enough is written on every Diſtemper therein treated of, that will give entire Satisfaction to all that read it. It being deſigned for a* Vade Mecum, *or* Pocket Companion, *all Care poſſible was taken to have it* Multum in Parvo, *and not to ſwell it*

to

to such a Bulk as to render it above the Reach of those 'twas designed for.

Here the young Artist may be furnished with all the Principal Signs, Causes, and Truest Prognosticks of all the Chiefest and most Common Diseases, whereunto Humane Bodies are obnoxious, together with an Accurate Method of Curing them according to the Modern Practice which is now used by the most Eminent Practitioners in Physick. To make it more Plain and Delightful to the Younger Practitioners, to every Physical Process, Histories, or Observations of Cures performed are annexed, together with the Medicines whereby those Cures were performed faithfully inserted.

'Tis Published in English (not to make every old Wife a Doctress) as 'tis render'd thereby of a more Publick Good, than it would have been, had all or any part of it been in Latin; for this last purpose is the Reason why 'tis adapted to the meanest Capacities of Physical Practitioners, for whom 'tis chiefly designed, and not altogether for those, who are Qualified for the Perusal of Latin Authors.

I *hope the following Tract will give entire Satisfaction to all that peruse it, the Doctrine being Genuine, the Receipts almost all Experienced, the Historical Cures faithfully inserted, and throughout the whole Work several* Arcana's *are interspersed that never were before now made publick to the World. More Observations could have been written to each Physical Process, but 'twas judged that One or Two would be sufficient; for if many more had been inserted, 'twould have encreased both the Book and the Price, both which were shunned as much as true Doctrine, and a Rational Method of Practice would allow.*

'Tis a preposterous Practice (and what ought to be avoided by every Rational Practitioner) that some People use in Administring multitudes of Medicines to cure a Disease, thereby thinking that one among so many will be capable to dispel the Disease, and cure the Party: But to every one that is cured after this Method, multitudes of others are precipitated into the Grave, or at least, the Disease which before was Benign and Acute, is now become either Malign or Chronick, and consequently

sequently more dangerous than before. Nature plain enough in most Diseases indicates what Medicines ought to be Administred to her Assistance in vanquishing the Disease; but either through Carelessness or Obstinacy, against the Opinion of an Opposite Sect, Medicines quite contrary to what are Indicated, and ought to be given, are Administred, which at once overcomes the weak Efforts of Nature, and ruines the Patient: It behoves every Young Practitioner therefore to consider, that Nature ought to be helped and supported, by administring proper Remedies to act in Conjunction with her, towards the Eradicating the Disease, and in no wise act Counter to her, which is the only True Physician, and lays down proper Rules for Physicians, her Assistants, to go by.

I hope the Courteous Reader will be so favourable as to Correct the Principal Errors that has escaped the Press; and if he finds other Errors of more moment than those of the Press, I hope he'll candidly pass them over, considering the whole was published more for the General Good of Mankind than for Vain Ostenta-

tion-sake or Popular Applause; to shun which, I thought to have slipt it into the World without owning it, but considering it might in some measure hinder the Sale of the Book, which would be a prejudice to the Bookseller, *and that (as I hope) there is no false Doctrine in it, I was easily induced to own these my Endeavours of serving the Publick.*

I desire that Faults may not be found where there are none, and that the Reader would suspend his Judgment till he has throughly read and well digested what is contained in the following Sheets, and then to Approve or Censure impartially. Dan. Woodman.

A LETTER TO THE AUTHOR In Recommendation of This TREATISE.

SIR,

I Have perus'd the Copy of your *Medicus Noviſſimus*, wherein I find to my Satisfaction you copy after the beſt Phyſicians of this and the laſt Age. And tho' I am of Opinion, that Phyſick (I mean Medicine) ought to be kept lock'd up in the Learned Languages, to

to keep Old Women and Illiterate People from medling in a Buſineſs which requires Learning as well as Application, and ſolid Reaſon to manage rightly: Yet ſince *Culpepper* and his Succeſſor, with ſeveral others of equal Abilities and Aſſurance, have and do daily Publiſh their Crude and Undigeſted, as well as Erroneous Notions in Engliſh, to the miſleading of Sciolifts and Dabblers in Phyſick; 'tis but reaſonable that ſome honeſt undeſigning Hand (ſuch as without Compliment I take yours to be) ſhould hold out a Light, to let the Bold and Raſh Adventurers, who launch out into the Depths of Phyſick, under the Guidance of ſuch Ignorant Pilots, ſee and avoid the dangerous Rocks they, or rather their Patients, are ruſhing upon.

Your giving us your ſeveral *Proceſſes* entire, without the Cant of *Take of my Catholicon, Panacea, Orvietan*, or any other *Noſtrum* (which to be ſure muſt be kept a Secret) is an Argument of your Sincerity, and your Deſign of doing Good.

That

That the Publiſhing this Treatiſe may anſwer which Deſign, is the hearty Wiſh of,

SIR,

Your Humble Servant,

Wm. Nicholls.

Longè præſtat medico probo verum dicere quàm quæſtu quovis duci, communiq; utilitati, quàm ſuæ conſulere. Harris, de Morb. Infant.

Nov. 17*th*, 1711.

THE

THE

TABLE.

Chap.	DISEASES.	Page.
	A.	
1	Of an Apoplexy	1
15	Of an Asthma, or difficulty of Breathing	121
	Agues. See Intermitting Fevers.	283
	C.	
28	Of a Catarrh	208
5	——Cholick	40
	——Clap. See Gonorrhœa.	290
	——Consumption. See Phthysick	
23	Convulsion and Spasm	181
6	Cough	49
	D.	
20	Of a Diabetes and Incontinence of Urine	159
4	——Diarrhœa and other Fluxes	33
31	——Diminution and Suppression of the Menstrual Flux	229
17	——Dizziness or Swimming of the Head	139
21	——Dropsie	165
8	——Dysentery or Bloody Flux	61

Chap.	DISEASES.	Pag.
	E.	
2	*Epilepsie*	11
	Elephantiasis. See *Leprosie*	
	F.	
	Falling-Sickness. See *Epilepsie.*	
34	*Fevers in General*	261
35	*Fevers Simple*	266
36	*Fevers Malign*	272
39	*Fits of the Mother*	307
	Fluxes. See *Diarrhœa, Dysentery,* &c.	
32	*Flux of the Terms Immoderate*	239
	G.	
30	*Green-Sickness*	225
38	*Gonorrhœa or Running of the Reins*	296
	I.	
11	*Jaundice*	87
19	*Iliac-Passion*	152
	Incontinence of Urine. See *Diabetes.*	
37	*Intermitting Fevers*	282
	L.	
26	*Leprosie and Elephantiasis*	195
12	*Lethargy and other Sleepy Diseases*	94
	Looseness. See *Diarrhœa,* &c.	
	M.	
	Measles. See *Small-Pox.*	
	N.	
25	*Night Mare*	191
	P.	
7	*Pains of the Head*	55
9	*Palsey*	73
14	*Phrensie*	114
33	*Phthysick and Consumption*	246
3	*Pleurisie and Peripneumony*	24

Chap.	DISEASES.	Pag.
	Q.	
13	*Quinsey*	108
	R.	
41	*Rheumatism*	318
	S.	
22	*Scurvey*	173
29	*Small-Pox and Measles*	214
18	*Spitting of Blood*	145
16	*Strangury and other Urinary Diseases*	131
24	*Swoonings*	187
43	*Stone in the Bladder*	330
42	*Stone in the Kidneys*	321
	U.	
10	*Vomitting and Looseness called* Cholera	83
	W.	
27	*Whites in Women*	203
40	*Worms.*	313

ERRATA.

~~Page 72. line 17. read always mind.~~ p. 88. ~~l. 40. r. Cinnamon, Roots of~~ p. 99. ~~l. 15. r. provoke Sneezing.~~ p. 131. ~~l. 27. r. Muscle.~~ p. 132. ~~l. 22. r. known.~~ p. 166. ~~l. 1. after Increases place (.)~~ p. 183. ~~l. 20. r. Convulsed.~~ p. 200. ~~l. 10. r. Corrosive.~~ p. 204. ~~l. 16. r. Burnt Hartshorn.~~ p. 219. ~~l. 9. for Essence r. Tincture.~~ p. 240. ~~l. 30. r. leave an.~~ p. 263. ~~l. 31. r. Mollifie.~~ p. 264. ~~l. 11. r. Kind.~~

BOOKS

BOSTON MEDICAL
AUG 15 1927
LIBRARY

CHAP. I.

Of an Apoplexy.

AN *Apoplexy* is the ſudden Abolition of both Senſe and Motion, ſo that the Party ſo taken, is in all things like one Dead, except in Reſpiration and Pulſe, which tho' they remain, yet they are both Depraved.

An *Apoplexy* is of two Kinds, (*viz.*) Sanguine and Phlegmatick, the former ariſing from a Stagnation of Blood in the Blood veſſels of the Brain, and the latter from an Obſtruction of the Nervous Syſtem, by Condenſated Phlegm, obſtructing the Influence of the Animal Spirits into the Nerves. An *Apoplexy* differs from an Epilepſy, it being more dangerous than an Epilepſy, and it differs from a Lethargy, becauſe a Lethargy has a Fever and Motion, but an *Apoplexy* has neither.

The cauſe of a Sanguine *Apoplexy* is from a Stagnation, or a too great Repletion of Blood in the Capillary Blood-veſſels of the Brain, or from an Eruption of thoſe Veſſels, they being over charged with a hot rarified Blood; and this extravaſated Blood, in a Moment, like a Deluge, overwhelms at once the whole Brain and Animal Spirits, and this is the reaſon why ſome People die ſo ſuddenly, notwithſtanding ſeaſonable Bleeding, *&c.* This Eruption of the Veſſels may alſo be cauſed by Blows, Falls, Wounds, Fractures of the Skull, Concuſſions of the Brain, and the like, when ſeaſonable Bleeding relieves the Party, and brings him out of the Fit; then without diſpute the Cauſe was from a

Stagnation of Blood in the Capillary Veſſels of the Brain, and this Stagnation may be cauſed from an Acid, Coagulating it, but moſt chiefly 'tis from a Plethora or fulneſs of Blood, in the whole Body, by reaſon of which fulneſs, the Circulation of the Blood is leſſened, and the Blood moves but ſlowly, which gives an Occaſion of its being Coagulated by the Coldneſs of the Brain, for want of its wonted rapid Motion through thoſe Capillary Veins and Arteries.

The cauſe of an *Apoplexy* from Phlegm, is from a Cold and Moiſt Brain, congealing or condenſating the Pituitous Humours in the Brain, which do obſtruct the Pores of the Brain, with the original of the Nerves, ſo that the animal Function is hindred, which cauſes ſo ſudden Abolition of both Senſe and Motion. The other Cauſes are, a Plenty of Phlegm abounding, and in a Cold Phlegmatick Conſtitution, alſo long Watching, a Cold Air, Cold Glutinous Food, and the like; a blow on the Head may attract the Humours thither, which by the Coldneſs of the Brain may be eaſily Condenſated to ſuch a thickneſs, as to cauſe an Obſtruction of the Nerves and Animal Spirits.

The Signs of an *Apoplexy* are a ſudden Privation of both Senſe and Motion, ſo that only the Pulſe and Reſpiration (which are both Diſordered) make the difference between, one in an *Apoplexy* and a dead Perſon.

The Signs of a Sanguine *Apoplexy* are when this ſudden loſs of Senſe and Motion happen in a Plethorick Conſtitution, and without any preceeding Manifeſt Cauſe, the Face looks Ruddy, the Pulſe is ſmall, unequal, and ſometimes intermits, there is a great Difficulty of Reſpiration or Breathing; which is more or leſs according to the Degrees of the Fit, the Party inſtantly falls to the Ground being both Senſe and Motionleſs. Urine is High Coloured; there is Snorting and Ratling in the Throat, and ſometimes they Foam at Mouth.

The

The Signs of a Phlegmatick *Apoplexy* is when a Vertigo, dulneſs of the Senſes, a heavy Drowſineſs of the Head, a ſudden Head-ach, a Cold weak Stomach, and a Cold Conſtitution, has preceeded the Fit, for ſometime more or leſs, the Face looks Pale, the Pulſe is ſcarce Perceptible, the Urine is Pale and Thin, but ſometimes both Thick and Muddy, a great difficulty of Breathing, *&c.* as in the other Kind.

If a Looking-Glaſs being held to the Mouth and Noſe loſes its Gloſs, 'tis a Sign ſome Life remains, or if a Feather be moved when held to the Mouth, or if a Baſon of Water be kept in Motion when ſet on the Breaſt.

A Sanguine *Apoplexy* happens chiefly to Young Plethorick People; and a Phelgmatick one, to thoſe who are Old, and particularly to thoſe who are troubled with deep Sleeps, a heavineſs of their Heads, and the like; a Rating and Loud Reſpiration is for the moſt part Mortal, an *Apoplexy* is almoſt always Mortal, when, there is a foaming at the Mouth, when the Pulſe turns from little to great, and that in little time, the Party ſtill being Senſeleſs, it foreſhews that Death is not far off.

An *Apoplexy* ſeldom goes off, without the Reſolution of ſome part, which commonly in time turns to an *Apoplexy* again, and then it carries the Party off againſt all Methodical or Immethodical Reſiſtance that can be made.

If an Enema is not retained when injected in a ſmall Quantity, 'tis a fatal Sign; becauſe it ſhews the Reſolution of the Parts, if a ſtrong Emetick does not work in a Pituitous *Apoplexy*, (ſuch as an Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, or a Diſſolution of half a Dram, or 2 Scruples of Salt of Vitriol) 'tis certainly Mortal; if the Pulſe and Difficulty of Breathing become more regular and eaſie, after Bleeding or Vomiting, 'tis a good Sign of Recovery. Any Eruption of Blood in the Fit, from the Noſe, Mouth, Eyes, Ears, *&c.* particularly in the San-

guine Kind, is of good Uſe and Prognoſticates a Recovery, eſpecially if a Vein be then (if not before) opened, it being loudly demanded.

If the Difficulty of Breathing Increaſe, and Sweat breaks out in the Fit, 'tis Fatal; the ſooner the Party is blooded in the Sanguine and Vomited in the Pituitous Kind, 'tis the more reaſonable to hope for a Recovery; for, Delays in this more than in moſt other Diſeaſes, is of a Dangerous Conſequence. Tho' an *Apoplexy* is got off, it commonly leaves the Reſolution of ſome part behind it, which is with great Difficulty if ever removed, as I have experienced.

As an *Apoplexy* is of two Kinds, namely, Sanguine and Pituitous, (*i. e.*) from Blood or Phlegm, ſo the Cure muſt be conſequently Varied from each other, according to its Kind, for whoſoever is called to one in an *Apoplexy*, and preſently falls to Bleeding the Party without conſidering whether the Cauſe be from Blood or Flegm, makes mad Work, and often endangers the Life of the Party, though it may ſucceed well in the Sanguine, yet he runs a great Hazard of killing the Party, yet the By-Standers cannot Cenſure him of Ignorance, becauſe that there are two Kinds of *Apoplexies*, is unknown to them.

If no manifeſt Cauſe has preceeded the Fit, and that the Parties Face looks Red, his Eyes Bloated, his Body and extream Parts are Hot, then Bleed without Delay, taking away a quantity of Blood, anſwerable to the Plethora, and other Circumſtances of the Patient, as Age, former Strength, and the like; not taking a large Quantity at once, but rather Bleed often, taking away but little at a time. I knew a Woman who was taken with an *Apoplexy*, and in falling down ſome how or other, ſtruck her Temple or Side of her Head againſt a Counter, and Wounded it, from whence iſſued about two Ounces of Blood, which recovered her from the Fit, for no other helps were uſed: But to return, after Bleeding,

ing, let a Sharp and Strong Glyſter be injected, as ſoon as poſſible, as the following, which I have uſed with good Succeſs.

Take Rue, Chamomile-Flowers, of each half an Ounce, Roots of Peony, Pelitory of Spain, *of each two Drams, Coloquintida tyed in a Bag, one Dram, Boyl it all in Water till it come to Eight Ounces, then Strain it, and add Spirit of Wine, two Ounces, Spirit of Caſtor, Amber and Sal Armoniac, of each forty Drops: Mix, and inject it Warm, and if 'tis caſt out in half an Hour, I uſe to repeat it again.*

During the time this is preparing, let the Noſe and Temples be rubbed with Spirit of Hartſhorn, Tincture of Caſtor, and Oyl of Amber, of each a like Quantity mixed together; and let Thirty Drops of the ſame be often given in ſome proper Liquor, and let Spirit of Sal Armoniac be held now and then to the Noſe to ſmell to.

If the Fit came from eating ſome diſagreeable Food or the like, out of Hand give the following Vomit.

Take Salt of Vitriol half a Dram, or two Scruples, diſſolve it White-Wine, two Ounces, and add Tincture of Caſtor, twenty or thirty Drops; give it as ſpeedily as may be.

This ſeldom fails of anſwering the end deſigned. If the Party has been Blooded 3 times, and does not come out of the Fit, let Cupping-Glaſſes be applyed to the Nape of the Neck, and between the Shoulder Blades with Scarifications, rubbing the Scarifications (which ought to be deep) with Camphorized Spirit of Wine, and let ſome of the following be blown up the Noſtrils forcibly through a Quill or the like.

℞ *Take a Dram of the Roots of Pelitory of Spain, White Hellebor, one Scruple, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, and Turbith Mineral, of each Six Grains: Mix. If no Sneezing or more manifeſt Senſe or Motion than was before doth not enſue, in little time after, repeat the Uſe of it.*

Let the Head be Shaved Dry, contrary to the natural Tendency of the Hair, then make good Frictions on it with a Coarſe Cloth, and afterward rub the Head all over with this mixture following.

℞ *Take Spirit of Wine Three Ounces, Spirit of Lavender One Ounce, diſtilled Oyl of Nutmegs Two Drams, Tincture of Caſtor half an Ounce: Mix.*

Let a Spoonful or Two of the following Julep be now and then put down the Patients Mouth to be Swallowed if poſſible.

℞ *Take Compound Peony Water, Three Ounces, Cinamon and Cowſlip-waters, of each Two Ounces, Tincture of Caſtor and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each One Dram, Syrup of Peony Flowers, Two Ounces: Mix. Or,*

℞ *Take Spirit of Hartſhorn, Lavender and Caſtor, of each two Drams, mix and give forty or fifty Drops in a little Wine.*

The Cure of a Phlegmatick *Apoplexy* muſt Commence with giving a ſtrong Vomit as ſoon as poſſible, for this purpoſe diſſolve half a Dram of Salt of Vitriol, and Ten Grains of Gum Gamboge in a little warm Ale, or common Water, adding Thirty or Forty Drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniac: Mix. If it doth not operate immediately, let it be provoked with tickling the Throat with a Feather dipped in Oyl.

Bleed-

Bleeding in this kind of *Apoplexy* doth moſt times more Hurt than Good, Volatile Spirits muſt now and then be held to the Noſe, and the Temples muſt be often rubbed with them, alſo good Frictions muſt be made on the Head, and extream Parts with Courſe Cloths; embrocate the Neck and back part of the Head, with an Infuſion of Spaniſh Flies in Camphorized Spirit of Wine, and apply a ſtrong and large Veſicatory to the Nape of the Neck, and upon the ſhaved Head apply the following Plaſter.

Take Betony Plaiſter four Ounces, Muſtard-Seed and Roots of Pelitory of Spain, *of each, in Powder, half an Ounce, Oyl of Mace two Drams, mix and ſpread it on Linen.*

Let a ſtrong Glyſter be as ſoon as poſſible injected and repeated as often as occaſion Requires, whilſt the Fit laſts.

Let it be from any Cauſe, the following is very beneficial. As,

Take of Roſemary, Betony, Marjoram and Chamomil Flowers, of each half a handful, Senna half an Ounce, boyl it in common Water, a Quart till half a Pint remain, ſtrain and add Spirit of Wine four Ounces, Gamboge in Powder one Dram, Syrup of Buckthorn one Ounce; mix and inject it a little warmer than ordinary.

If the Fit laſt long give the following Purge after vomiting: Elixir Salutis, Three Ounces, Powder of Jalap half a Dram, Oyl of Roſemary Twenty Drops: Mix.

Take Ungt. Nervinum, two Ounces, Balſom of Peru, ten Drops, Oyl of Roſemary and Amber, of each twenty Drops; Mix, for a Liniment to embrocate the whole Spine, from the Head to the OS Sacrum.

During the Fit, the Party must be kept in a free open Air, void of unwholsome Smells or Stinks, his Body must be kept erect; and his Limbs must continually be rubbed to prevent a Stagnation of the Blood, and promote a due Circulation if possible.

If it happens in Old People, or in Young, and Weak People, and if Bleeding cannot safely be Celebrated, let dry and wet Cuppings be used to the Neck, Shoulder-blades, and other parts of the Body, keeping Volatile things to smell to, at the Nose; and Blisters may be applyed to the Wrists, and Calves of the Leggs.

Out of the Fit, and in the Phlegmatick kind, Issues, or a Seaton in the Neck are of admirable Service to prevent a Relapse.

Sweating Medicines composed of Volatile Remedies ought not to be neglected. The following is excellent,

Take Venice Treacle one Dram, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn and Amber, of each ten Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony fifteen Grains, Syrup of Saffron, enough to make a Bolus to be repeated once in five or six Days.

Now and then the Body must be emptied of the abounding Serum, by giving proper Purges according to the Age, Strength and Circumstances of the Patient. All natural Secretions must be kept open, as the Menstrua, Hæmorrhoids and the Like. In the Phlegmatick Constitutions, Apophlegmatisms ought now and then to be used, to attract the Cold Serosities from the Head: for this purpose, a piece of the Root of Pelitory of *Spain*, or the like Heating things will do very well.

An *Apoplexy* that arises from a too great Use of Opiats, must always have Castorine Preparations, mixed with whatever is given.

To Dissolve the Pituitous Coagulum's, Sweet Mercury properly given, is a noted Specifick, but must be mixed with proper Purges, as Pil. ex duob. Cochiæ, Min. or the like.

But by way of Prevention, those who are of a Sanguine and Hot Constitution ought carefully to avoid Drinking immoderately of Wine, Brandy, or the like, Spirituous Liquors for fear of Rarefying the Blood too much; great, and the most Active sort of Exercise, is also prejudicial; they ought to eat but sparingly of those things that breed much Blood, and at any time when Blood abounds, so that the Vessels are turgid, and the Head Heavy and Drowsie; then without Delay, they ought to Bleed as much, and often as the Urgency of the Case Requires, hot Spiced and high seasoned Meats must be avoided.

Those who most abound with Phlegm ought to avoid all Cold Dieting, as Sallading, Stewed Meats, or boyled, and to abstain from drinking things too Cold and Weak, as Cold Water, Small-Beer, Ale not well Brewed, but a Glass of good Generous Wine is now and then profitable; and good well brewed Beer, all their Meats ought to be well Seasoned with Spices, and Eaten with Cephalick Herbs, as Hyssop, Marjoram, Sage, Tyme, and such like; the Belly ought to be kept loose, and they ought to abstain from taking much Opiats or Narcoticks, and not to Sleep too much; but now and then when by a Pale Complexion, and much propensity to Sleep, and a stupidness and qualmish Stomach, and such like, they do find that Phlegm abounds, let proper Phlegmagogues be administred, according to Age, Strength, and other Circumstances. If the Party be not too Old or Weak, let a gentle Vomit be given, which is very beneficial to unload the Stomach of Cold Raw Humours; after which let Stomatick and Cephalick Herbs be Administred, by way of Decoctions, Morning and Evening.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged 35 years, of a ſtrong robuſt Conſtitution, by hard Drinking of Spirituous Liquors, fell ſuddenly into an *Apoplexy*, it being of the Sanguine Kind, cauſed by a too great Rarefaction of the Blood and Humours, I order'd him immediately to be blooded, ſixteen Ounces; then he took fifty Drops of the following in a Glaſs of Wine: Take Spirit of Hartſhorn and Lavender, of each one Ounce: Mix. As ſoon as this was taken, he had a Glyſter given of the following things. Of the common Decoction for Glyſters, ſeven Ounces, Sal Armoniac, and Sal Gem, of each one Dram, Pul. Gutta Gamb. one Scruple, Syrup of Buckthorn, one Ounce, mix for a Glyſter, which in half a quarter of an Hour came away with much Fæces, he preſently after recovered ſome Senſe and Motion, of his Right-ſide, which ſenſibly grew better and better; but the Left-ſide continued as before. Upon uſing the Volatile Spirit ſet down in the Method of Cure he Recovered his Speech and Reaſon, with the uſe of the Right-Hand and Leg. The Left continuing Motion-leſs, good Frictions were uſed with the uſe of the Nervines Internally, the Man in ſome meaſure recovered the uſe of his Left-hand alſo; but in ſpight of all that could be done, the Leg and Foot remained uſeleſs; it waſted away with a ſenſible Coldneſs and Numbneſs, which took away all hopes of recovering it again.

Chap. II.

Of an Epilepſy.

An *Epilepſy* or falling Sickneſs, is a ſudden Abolition of Senſe, accompanied with alternate convulſive Motions of the Limbs, and Proſtration on the Ground.

The difference of this from an *Apoplexy*, is that the Motion and Strength is not Aboliſhed, as in that, but is conſiderably Augmented: An *Epilepſy* is of two Kinds, as firſt, Primary, when 'tis an Original Diſeaſe; ſecondly, when 'tis Symptomatick, ariſing from ſome internal or external Cauſe, as Inflammations of the Bowels, Wounds of the Tendinous Parts, and the like.

The part that is chiefly affected is the Nerves and Tendinous Fibres, with the Brain and Animal Spirits; the Nerves are irritated to a Contraction by ſome internal or external Cauſe, which involuntary Contraction draws the Tendons and their diſperſed Fibres into a joynt Conſent with them.

The *Epilepſy* is produced, either from internal or external Cauſes; the internal Cauſes are a diſorderly Motion of the Animal Spirits, from an Acid Lympha, mixing with them in the Brain, thereby cauſing an Exploſion of them, though the Brain it ſelf is not ſenſible, yet when this Exploſive Spirit enters the Nerves, being mixed with, or tainted, by reaſon of the Acid depraved Lympha, doth irritate the ſenſible Nerves to a Contraction, (as it were to expel the Enemy out of them again) which Contraction doth produce an Epileptick Fit; for the Nerves are hardly offended by any thing ſo much as by Acerbity or Acrimony of the Humours, which Acerbity, or Acrimony of the Humours is produced

ced ſeveral ways, as from a depraved Digeſtion of the Stomach, a ſtoppage of the Menſes, a too long retention of the Semen, in Hot, Youthful, Conſtitutions, and from a ſtoppage of any wonted Evacuation, and the like, which Retention commonly produces an Acrimony of the Blood and Lympha, from the Heat of the Parts, in which this Retention is made, whether it be in the Teſticles, Pancreas, Spleen, *&c.* when by this means the Animal Spirits are exploded by the Acrimony of the Blood, and other Juices, as it were mixing with them, and irritating the Nerves to a Contraction, and when the Nerves are Contracted, by reaſon of this Irritation, the Animal Spirits are hindred from flowing into them, ſo much as is needful, for the ſupport of the Body, which conſequently doth cauſe an Epileptick Fit, by reaſon that Senſe and voluntary Motion are both Aboliſhed.

The external Cauſe is from a Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, or from the Sight of ſome thing which the Party by Hereditary defect has a natural Averſion to: Or from the hearing of ſome ſudden diſagreeable News; as, I knew a Man who upon hearing that his Sweet-heart was Married to another Man, ſuddenly fell into an *Epileptick* Fit, which by Intervals laſted four Hours.

I have known this Diſeaſe to proceed from a mans eating a bit of Cheeſe unwittingly, having had an Hereditary Averſion to all manner of Cheeſe; theſe, and ſuch like, are often the Cauſe of an *Epilepſy*, or falling Sickneſs, as alſo Wounds of the Head, and Nervous Parts, as of the Joynts, and the like, but when the *Epilepſy* follows, any of theſe or the like preceeding Cauſes, then 'tis rather Symptomatick than Eſſential, as when it proceeds from an ill affected Brain and Animal Spirits. Many times ſudden Frights occaſion it.

The Signs are many and Various, ſome of which happen in one Perſon, and ſome in others, but very ſeldom or ever ſhall you ſee all the Signs happen

pen in one Epileptick Perſon; for the Signs happen according to the different Cauſes which produce the Diſeaſe, and many times no evident Signs preceed the Fit, it coming unawares, both to the Party and By-Standers.

The preceeding Signs are theſe, (if the Fit is cauſed by a diſaffected Brain and Spirits,) a violent Head-ach with debility of the Senſes, a Vertigo or Great Dizzineſs of the Head, Trembling Motions of the extream Parts, and a faultring of the Tongue, a Dimneſs of Sight, with (as it were) Gnats, Flies, Cobwebs, Miſts, and various ſorts of Colours before the Eyes, with a weak, low, diſorderly Pulſe, and ſuch like preceed the Fit. If it Symptomatically proceeds from the Stomach, then a Nauſea, Vomiting, Heart-burning, Hiccough, Squeamiſhneſs and the like, trouble the Party, eſpecially upon an empty Stomach. If it proceed from the Womb, there will be Pain in the Lower part of the Abdomen, with difficulty of Reſpiration, and Palpitation of the Heart, and a Senſe of Strangling in the Throat. If it proceeds from a vitiated ferment in the Spleen, then there is a diſtention of the left Hypochondrium, with Pain and Heat, with a Rumbling Noiſe of Wind in the Bowels.

The general Signs are a Senſe of Coldneſs in the hinder part of the Head, the Abdomen is ſwelled with Wind; the Face is Pale, there is a diſorderly and weak Motion of the Tongue, a heavyneſs and violent pain of the Head, with Miſts, Flies, Gnats, Clouds preſented to the Sight; there is a huming Noiſe in the Ears. The Knees Tremble, the Tendons Start, and ſuch like. When the Party is taken he falls ſuddenly to the Ground, being deprived of Senſe, and ſeized with involuntary Convulſive Motions of the Limbs. Froth appears about the Mouth, eſpecially, if it be a ſtrong Fit; ſometimes there is an involuntary Emiſſion of Excrement, Urine, Semen, *&c.* with a Ratling in the Throat, and ſometimes a heavy Groan-

Groaning, with their Teeth close shut, and Hands shut fast, the Party has most of these Symptoms during the time the Fit lasts, which is sometimes longer, sometimes shorter; when the Fit declines that he is coming out of it, 'tis preceeded by a Cessation of the involuntary Motion, and with heavy deep Sighs; after the Fit is over, there remains a wearinefs of the Limbs, with Pains of the Joints.

If the *Epilepsy* be Hereditary, 'tis hard to be removed, all sorts of *Epilepsies* are dangerous, and if they begin after the twenty fifth or thirtieth Year of ones Age, it most commonly lasts all ones Lifetime; if it proceeds from some external Cause, or from eating something that is offensive to Nature 'tis of no hard Cure; when it is followed by a Gutta Serena, that is a total loss of Sight, without any external appearance of any manifest Cause, 'tis a Sign of Death, or at least of an obstinate continuance of the Disease; in Children, and in whom 'tis of no long standing, if 'tis not after the 25th Year of their Age, it may be easily cured. If it Seize a Woman with Child, it commonly causes Miscarriage. The frequenter the Fits come, and the longer they last, 'tis the more dangerous and hard to Cure. When it preceeds the Small pox or Measles 'tis not dangerous, for on the Eruption of them, the Effervescence of the Blood being abated, the Fits go off with little trouble.

If it last long, and is obstinate, it commonly causes some Limb or Member to remain Paralytick, or the loss of Speech, Memory, *&c.* a Fever happening upon an *Epilepsy*, does much more good than hurt, as I have taken notice of.

The Cure of the essential *Epilepsy*, must be preceeded by a regular Use of the Six Non-Naturals, which will Stamp a successful Character, on the following Medicines used in the Cure. As first, for Meat, it must not be any that breed an Acidity or Viscidity of the Blood and other Juices, but it must

be

be such as is easie and of light Digestion, and such as affords a good Juice and Nutriture, as Lamb, Capons, Hens, Hares, Veal, &c. avoiding all sorts of Fish, Pulse and Salading, except what is made of heating Cephalick Herbs. Temperance in Eating and Drinking is very necessary, as well in this as all other Diseases; strong Spirituous Liquors are not proper. Nor any thing that is Sowre, or apt to turn so in the Stomach, as Beer, Ale, &c. not well Brawed, and the like. I have known that an unreasonable use of Acid Liquors have caused this Disease, and also rigid Contractions of the Limbs which have been incurable.

The Party ought to live in a temperate Air, more inclining to Heat than Cold, Sleep must be moderate in the Night, and absolutely forbidden in the day time. Exercise must be used but moderately, all manner of Passions of the Mind must be carefully avoided, as Grief, Fear, Anger, Care, Frights, &c. I knew a Young Man who commonly fell into an Epileptick Fit, on discoursing of his Father who died sometime before, but in few Years, when he had shook off the Grief of his Fathers Death, the Fits left him. But to return, the natural Evacuations ought not to be retained any longer than the due course of Nature, if they are detained long contrary to the course of Nature, not only this but many other Diseases are caused thereby.

As to the Disease it self, respect must be had both to the Essential and Symptomatick Cause, the former is to be taken notice of, both before the Fit, to prevent it, and in the Fit to bring the Party off it as speedily as can be, and if it be Symptomatical it must be duly considered from what it proceeds, that so the Cure may be regularly Prosecuted, by joyning Medicines adapted to the Cause, with those which more immediately belong to the Disease it self.

When the Disease is Essential, and before the Fit the following Method must be used to prevent it,

and

and ſtop its further Progreſs, though I do not allow of ſtrong Catharticks, for Evacuaters, yet I have found much good by the following Laxatives. As,

Take Mercur. Dulcis ten Grains, Powder of Caſtor the like Quantity, Volatile Salt of Amber five Grains, Conſerve of Peony Flowers, enough to make it into Pills, which take over Night, and the next Morning the following Bolus.

Take Pul. Diaſennæ twenty Grains, Powder of Man's Skull ten Grains, of the Male Peony Root, ſix Grains, Rezin of Jalap four Grains, Syr. Coral. enough to make a Bolus.

Let theſe be given at leaſt once a Week, and between whiles the following things muſt be taken; as, Spirit of Hartſhorn, Sal Armoniac, Tincture of Caſtor, Spirit of Urine, of each one Dram and a half, mix them, and let eight, ten or twelve Drops be given the Party four times a day in Hungary Water one part, Beer well brewed two parts: Mix.

Once in ten or twelve days whether the Stomach be affected or no, a Vomit of Tartar Emetic, from three to five Grains, Conſerve of Peony Flowers half a Dram, Spirit of Caſtor ten drops: mix. It ought to be given; but if the Sick be of a Weak Conſtitution and cannot bear Vomiting very well, as many cann't; then let the Vomits be given only before the full Moon, about four Days, and about two Days after let about eight or ten Ounces of Blood be taken away according as Strength, and the Plethora will admit.

The following medicated Ale hath done Wonders, in totally curing this Diſeaſe; as, Take Oak, Fern, and Male Peony Roots Freſh, of each four Ounces, Miſletoe of the Oak cut ſmall, and Saſſafraſs Wood of each two Ounces, the Dung of a Peacock, and of Pidgeons, of each one Ounce and Half, Raiſins of the Sun Stoned ten Ounces, all being

ing cut Small, put it into a Bag, and hang it in three Gallons of New Small Ale. After it has done Working, let this continue eight or ten Days, then let the Party drink a quarter of a Pint, every Morning Fasting, and about eleven a Clock, and at Night going to Bed.

The following Powder taken Morning and Evening has cured many. *Take of the Ashes of a Mole burnt, two Ounces, Earth worms cleansed, dryed and powdered, Humane Secundine dryed and powdered, of each one Ounce, Native Cinnabar, and Cinnabar of Antimony, of each half an Ounce: Mix them well, and give it from sixteen to twenty four Grains, twice a day, three days before and after every New and Full Moon, in a small Glass of White-Wine, in which the Flowers of Lavender and Rosemary have been infused.*

Let a Necklace of Male Peony Roots be hung constantly round the Neck, and as often as it grows dry let fresh be repeated, and the dry ones that come of let be powdered and taken in the Patients Sawces in such a manner, that the whole Powder of one Necklace may be taken, whilst the other on the Neck is growing dry. I do not Attribute any thing so much to these Amulets, as that the constant Smell of the Peony Roots in a great measure strengthens and fortifies the Brain, by contracting the too much dilated Pores, thereby in some degree hindering the too great Excursion of the Animal Spirits.

Now and then when the Party finds himself to be Vertiginous, which commonly foreruns the Fits, then to take a little of this following, enough to cause a Sneezing three or four times, is excellent; *Take of the Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender and Peony's, of each three Drams, Castor and White Hellebor, of each two Scruples. Let it be all finely powdered, then add Volatile Salt of Amber one Scruple, and Harts-horn ten Grains; Mix it,* and put it into a small Vial well Corked, and carried in the Patients Pocket,

that it may be ready at all times, when he finds himself disordered in his Head.

Anoint the Head, (being Shaved,) Neck and whole Back-bone with the following, about five or six times before every New and Full Moon. I have known it do much good, many times as well by way of Prevention, before the Fits, as in the Fits. *Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds two Ounces, put it into a six Ounce Vial, then add Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Oyl of Amber, of each two Drams, Spirit of Lily Convally, and of Castor, of each one Dram, shake them very well together, the Vial being kept stopt Close; then add by Degrees, one Ounce of Hungary Water, shake it very well,* and use it as above mentioned.

If the Party should Loath the Drinking of the medicated Ale above, as being tired with it, it may be very properly exchanged now and then for a Draught of a Decoction, made of the Sudorifick Woods, and Cephalick Herbs, which are more specifically Adapted to the Disease; as the following, or the like. *Take of Guajacum and Bark of the same, of Sassafras, of each six Ounces, China Roots, and Sarsaparilla, of each two Ounces, Bark of the Tamaris Tree, Winter Cinnamon, and of Ash Tree Bark, of each one Ounce, Marjoram, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, of each one Handful, the Flowers of Peony and Violets, of each half a handful, the Seeds of Caraways and Coriander, of each, being Bruised, one Ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned and cut small one Pound. Boyl it all in four Gallons of Fountain Water, till one and a half be Consumed. Let it cool, being close cover'd, then Strain it out, and give half a Pint Warm three times a day.*

If the Disease proceeds from any usual Evacuation of Blood, that is stoped, as the Menstrua, Piles or the like; Bleed in the Tongue, Foot, or applying Leeches to the Hemmorhoid is very proper till the Natural Evacuations can be restored by proper means, which when done commonly the Fits Vanish.

In

In the Fit, all possible means must be used as soon as possible, to relieve the Party, as geeting Volatile Spirits, as of Sal Armoniac, Hartshorn, &c. to hold to his Nose; his Hands must be unclinched, and held strait to break the Violence of the Fit; if his Teeth be hard set, they must be forced open, and kept so, by putting a Stick into his Mouth, or the Handle of a Knife, that he may not bite his Tongue, which they are very apt to do.

When there is a Plethora, I have often found good by taking away about eight or ten Ounces of Blood out of the Arm in the Fit, it being forcibly kept Steady by the By-Standers, and great care must be taken to keep his Head and Limbs fast down, that he do not Bruise them in the Fits.

His Mouth being kept open, put in now and then, that it may be Swallowed, a Spoonful or two of Wine mixed with Tinct. of Castor, Spirit of Hartshorn, of each twenty Drops, Oyl of Amber six Drops.

Let good Frictions be made on his Head and Limbs with a Coarse Cloath, and his Temples Anointed with some Oyl of Amber.

If the Fit came from eating any disagreeable Food, there is nothing better than speedily to give such an Emetic as will presently Operate, as Salt of Vitriol twenty or thirty Grains, dissolve it in a little common Water, Warm, to which add Tincture of Amber twenty five Drops, and pour it down his Throat, he lying on his Back the while. After the first Motion or two the Party commonly comes out of the Fit. If the Fit last long 'twill be convenient to give a strong Clyster, to Stimulate the Intestines to an Expulsion of the Excrements. After it is come forth, a strong Decoction of Cephalicks, will do a great deal of Good, to put an end to the Fit, if it be presently injected; as, *Take of Rue, Marjoram, Angelica, Sage and Rosemary, of each one handful, the Flowers of Lavender, Peonies and Catkins of the Hasle, of each half a handful, Mace, Capt. Win-*

ters Cinnamon and Male Peony Roots, of each one Ounce, boyl it in Water, four Pints, till it comes to a Pint and half; of which take twelve Ounces, Castor and Mugwort Roots, both in Powder, of each one Dram: Mix and Inject it.

Under the Parties Nose may be held a piece of Rag burning, or which is better, a little Cotton set a Fire, such as Candles are made of; but care must be taken not to Suffocate the Party by the too constant Use of it. Sneezing Powder blown up the Nostrils with a Quill is not to be neglected during the Fit; it must be composed of Cephalick Herbs powdered, with a Portion of White Hellebor Roots, to make it provoke Sneezing the more.

If the Fits proceed from any external Hurts of the Limbs, as Contusion or Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, *&c.* 'twill not be improper to make a Ligature between it, and the Body, to prevent in some Measure, a Communication of the effect of it to the Meninges of the Brain.

The chief Medicines endued with a specifick Quality, and of greatest use in Epileptics are the following; out of which may be made, Infusions, Decoctions, Powders, Tinctures, Plasters, *&c.*

Humane Secundine prepared, Moles, Earth-worms, dryed and powdered, Native and Artificial Cinnabar, Elks Horn, the Dung of Peacocks and Pidgeons, the Roots of the Male Peony gathered in *July*, Frogs Liver dryed, Coral prepared, Flowers of Lily of the Valley, Camphire, Assa-fœtida, Castor, Amber, Mans Blood drank hot, Oak Fern, Misletoe: The Powder of a Mans Skull, or other Bones, that dies a Violent Death. The Blood of a hunted Hare, it being drank hot as it flows from the Body, the Head being cut off is a great Secret, and ought not to be omitted by Epileptick People; Swallows dryed and powdered a Dram of it taken every Morning before the New and Full Moon, has cured many. The Roots of Masterwort, Mugwort and Swallow-wort, Spirit of Harrshorn, Sal Ammoniack, Castor, Urine,

Urine, Calves and Bulls Blood, Lavender, Lily-Convally, *&c.* Oyl of Amber, Humane Bones, Soot, Caſtor, Mans Blood, *&c.* Volatile Salts of Harts-horn, Sal Ammoniack, Amber, Urine, *&c.* out of all which Various Medicines may be Compounded of excellent uſe at pleaſure.

If the Diſeaſe proceeds from a ſtoppage of the Menſes, or from the Lochia's, Bleeding in the Foot is not to be neglected, uſing ſtinking things to the Noſtrils, and avoiding all Sweet-ſcented Remedies. If the Cauſe be Hyſterick, Sweet-ſcented things made into Pills or Boluſes, and given, ſo as not to affect the Senſe of ſmelling is very proper. As,

Take of Caſtor one Dram, Steel prepared three Drams, Myrrh in Powder one Dram and a half, Muſk half a Scruple, Gum Ammoniacum enough to make it into Pills, divide it into twelve Doſes, one of which give the Hyſterick Woman every Night going to Bed.

If the Diſeaſe proceeds from the Spleen, let Splenetick be joyned with the Specificks, and apply to the left Hypochondrium, an Emplaſter of Frogs with Mercury.

Iſſues in the Arms and Thighs are very good, if kept open a long time, ſo alſo a Seton in the Neck, though it be troubleſome, yet it unloads the Head of Groſs Viſcid Humours, alſo Veſicatories in thoſe who will not allow of a Seton. After the Head has been Shaved, and good Frictions made, the following Plaſter will be excellent, if applyed: *Take Emplaſter of Betony four Ounces, Melt it, and add, Caſtor, Nutmegs, Safforn, and Captain Winter's Cinnamon in Powder, of each one Dram, it being Warm, ſpread it on thin Leather, and apply it all over the Head.*

If a Looſneſs accompany an *Epilepſy*; Let a few Drops of Tincture of Opium be now and then uſed, but be not too buſie with it, for it will Convulſe ſome People it ſelf.

The following was recommended (as an approved Secret) to me. I never did try it. 'Tis this.

Take Aſſa-fœtida and Caſtoreum, of each, in Powder half a Dram, Powder of Peony Roots one Dram, Species Diacinnabaris Mynſichti, two Drams, with Syrup of Mint, make it into a Maſs for Pills, a ſeventh part of which give every other Night at going to Bed, without any preceeding Evacuations.

Out of the Fit, at all times burn the Bones of Animals, but chiefly the Bones of Sheeps, Calves, or Hogs-heads in the Fire. So that the Smoke may affect the Sick for a Series of time, and it will be effectual in furthering the Cure; a Child of 7 Years and a half old, that would not take any internal means whatever, was cured only by hanging an Amulet of Peony Roots about her Neck, and the Smell of Bones burnt as before mentioned.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged 27 Years having never being ſubject to the *Epilepſy*, one Evening about ſix or ſeven a Clock was ſuddenly ſeized with a very violent pain of his Head, and a great Weakneſs, inſomuch, that cold Sweats brake out upon him, his Eyes were Dim, and Spirits Sunk, ſo that I could hardly feel his Pulſe Beat, he could hardly apprehend what was ſaid to him; theſe Symptoms happened all in leſs than a quarter of an Hour; I immediately ordered him to be Blooded twelve Ounces in his Right-Arm, to prevent an Apoplexy as I thought would follow the above-mentioned Symptoms. The Operation was no

no ſooner over than the Cold Sweats went off, and his Pulſe became larger, and he was ſeemingly every way better; he preſently went to Bed, and I gave him ſome Spirit of Hartſhorn, which mightily revived him; however about 9 or 10 the ſame Night he had a ſtrong Epileptick Fit which laſted about half a quarter of an Hour, during which time he was held down in his Bed by ſtrong Men, and his Temples were rubbed with Oyl of Amber, with Spirit of Sal Armoniac held to his Noſe. After the Fit was over, he had every quarter of an Hour thirty Drops of Tincture of Caſtor, in ſome White-Wine, it being next hand. In leſs than an hour, he had a ſecond Fit, which laſted not ſo long as the other. Whilſt he was in the Fit, I put down his Throat ſome Drops of Oyl of Amber, and Spirit of Sal Armoniac in Wine. When this Fit was over, he being very Thirſty and Craving for ſomething to drink, he had a Glaſs of Wine and Water in which was put forty Drops of Spirit of Caſtor, and as often as he had any thing to drink either Spirit of Hartſhorn, Caſtor or Amber was put into it. He had 3 or 4 Fits afterward, but every Fit grew leſs and leſs. About 12 at Night he Slumbered and was very ſenſible after it. Towards three in the Morning, he fell a Sleep, and Slept three Hours and a half, and recovered his Strength and Senſes very well; his Fits having left him. In the Morning when he aroſe he complained of nothing but a Pain of his Bones and Joynts, which is ſubject to Epileptick People, after the Fits are gone, from the ſtrong Convulſive Motions of their Limbs during the Fits. This was above three Years ago, and I do not hear that he has had any Fit ſince.

CHAP. III.

Of a Pleuriſie *and* Peripneumony.

A *Pleuriſie* is a Pain of the Side cauſed by an Inflammation of the Pleura, Lungs, and ſometimes of the Intercoſtal Muſcles too, attended with a Fever, hard Pulſe, and a Spitting of Blood, *&c.*

The Parts affected are the Pleura, Lungs, Intercoſtal Muſcles, and ſometimes the Mediaſtinum, and Pericardium.

There is no need of diſtinguiſhing a *Pleuriſie* from a *Peripneumony*, becauſe they receive both but one way of Curing, but for the ſake of Young Students, a *Pleuriſie* is when one ſide of the Lungs and Pleura is Diſeaſed, the Symptoms not being ſo Vehement as in a *Peripneumony* which is when both ſides of the Pleura, Intercoſtal Muſcles and Lungs are affected.

A Pleuriſie is called genuine or true when it is attended with high Symptoms, and proceeds from ſtagnated Blood, but when it proceeds from Viſcid Phlegm, the Symptoms being more remiſs than the former, 'tis called a ſpurious or Baſtard Pleuriſie.

Signs are, a Vehement pain in one or both Sides, which is moſt troubleſome in Coughing and Inſpiration, which is both frequent and difficult, a hard Pulſe ſometimes intermitting, there is a redneſs of the Cheeks, but chiefly of that ſide of the Face, that the Pleuriſie is of the Breaſt, a dry Cough which in time becomes moiſter, the ſide is very painful when touched, there is a great Thirſt, the Spittle is at firſt Rediſh, and as Suppuration comes on, 'tis more Purulent: The pain throbs and beats like other Inflamma-

flammations, till Suppuration is made, the Party has a Fever, which is commonly moſt towards Evening, the pricking pain of the Side is Exaſperated by violent Coughing, and frequent Reſpiration.

When the Pleuriſie is Spurious, as when the Intercoſtal and Pectoral Muſcles are only inflamed without the Pleura or Lungs; or when a viſcid Phlegm Stagnates in the Lungs and Pleura; then the Symptoms are not ſo high and troubleſome, as in a true Pleuriſie, for many times in theſe Spurious Pleuriſies there is little or no Fever, with an obtuſe Pain, neither is the Pulſe ſo hard as in a true Pleuriſie; neither is there any Thirſt, or much Coughing, and the Party lies moſt at eaſe on the Sound Side; but many times theſe Baſtard Pleuriſies ſteal on, and are unperceived, either by the Party or the Phyſician, by reaſon it does not ſhew it ſelf by ſuch urgent Signs as a true Pleuriſie. When 'tis ſuſpected, there is a Pleuriſie, and the Symptoms do not fully anſwer the ſuſpition let the Party lie down on one Side, and Cough ſtrongly, and fetch his Breath forcibly three or four times, and he will feel a Pain in ſome part of his Breaſt, in which place the Pleuriſie is Seated.

The cauſe of a true *Pleuriſie* or *Peripneumony* is a Stagnation of Blood in the Lungs, Pleura and Muſcles of the Breaſt, ſerving for Reſpiration, which Stagnation is followed by an Inflammation, and after it, commonly a Suppuration. This Stagnation of the Blood is cauſed by an Acid quality of it, which diſpoſes it, to coagulate in the Veſſels, and hinder the free Circulation of the Blood; which is followed by an Inflammation, Suppuration, and ſometimes an Ulcer of the Part it ſettles in, the Acidity of the Blood is cauſed by a cold Air, or drinking large Draughts of cold Liquors when the Body is Hot with Exerciſe, or going into Bed between cold, damp, unaired Sheets, or the like; any of which is enough by its Coldneſs to contract and ſhut the Pores of the Body, and hinder Perſpiration, theſe

Effu-

Effluvia's being hindered, the quantity of the Liquors of the Body are thereby encreased, and the Circulation impeded, by the Acidity of these Effluvia's mixing with the Blood and Humours, which ought to have been Transpired, doth dispose them to Coagulate and so to Stagnate in the Capillary Vessels of the Lungs, Pleura, Intercostal Muscles, &c. These Effluvia's of the Body being obstructed, by any means, give Rise to many Distempers of the Body.

Pleurisies are more or less dangerous, according to the Vehemency of the Symptoms, for if there be a good and free Respiration, with ease Expectoration of a Copious matter, and Urine be plentifully voided, there is great hopes of Success; but if Breathing is very difficult with a dry Cough, the Pulse very hard, and the Fever and Thirst encreases, 'tis a bad Case.

A Looseness happening in a *Pleurisie* or *Peripneumony* is of very dangerous Consequence, for it stops the Spitting, and thereby encreases the Symptoms, to the Prejudice of the Patient.

A *Peripneumony* is more dangerous than a *Pleurisie*, because 'tis attended with worse Symptoms.

A Dry *Pleurisie* without Spitting is very dangerous, therefore such Medicines as provoke Expectoration must not be omitted.

Pleurisies in old People are for the most part Mortal, for Strength is wanting to promote Expectoration.

In all inflammable Diseases of the Breast, purging is hurtful for it Encreases the Inflammation, but Expectorators, Diuretricks, &c. are very beneficial.

All cold Drinks in *pleurisies* are very hurtful, though 'tis not so much minded as it ought, for cold Drink will turn the Inflammation to a Gangrene which will kill the Patient.

The sooner Expectoration Commences 'tis so much the better, if it is not stoped by the Accession of a Looseness, or by Administring Purgatives.

If the Fever and Difficulty of Breathing increases after the pricking Pain of the Side is of a sudden Vanished, 'tis a Sign of Death, especially if the Party has cold Sweats breaking out, with a low wavering Pulse. For it signifies that a Gangrene has seized the Part, which will prove Fatal.

The Relapses of *Pleurisies* are for the most part Mortal, but if the Fever only return without a Pain and Difficulty of Breathing 'tis not so dangerous.

If Expectoration has been plentiful and free, and if it stops on a sudden, you'll find the Fever, difficulty of Respiration, and other Symptoms increase, to the endangering of the Patient. If the Spitting be brought on again, though there is a very great difficulty of Breathing, do not Bleed then, if you do, 'twill stop the Spitting, and so Kill the Patient, but rather forward the Expectoration as fast as possible, for that will disburden the Lungs, which will be to the ease and safety of the Patient, if continued.

An Inflammation of the Pleura followed by an Inflammation of the Lungs is dangerous, but not so if the Pleura be inflamed after the Lungs.

'Tis good in all Inflammations to use a thin spare Diet, whereby a stop in some Measure is put to the increasing of the Blood which feeds the Inflammation.

If the Body be Costive, let the Cure be begun with exhibiting a gentle Laxative Clyster, after 'tis come off, if the *Pleurisie* be not Malignant, or from viscid Flegm; then take away about twelve Ounces of Blood in the Arm of the opposite side, and let it be repeated as often as the Urgency of the Symptoms require, but let it be but in small Quantities, at a time, and if the Blood doth not gush out as it ought, through Coagulums, stoping the Orifice, (which must be something large) let the Patient cough forcibly, three or four times, and 'twill come out freely. If after the Blood is drawn and

cold

cold in the Porringer, there be not a White or Cream-coloured Cruſt on its Surface, 'tis an ill Sign, if it appears on the ſecond or third time of Bleeding, all may do well; but if it doth not appear at the third time, give over Bleeding, for 'twill Kill the Patient if you perſiſt in it; for 'tis nothing but the good Volatile Blood that comes out, the Putrid being left behind will diſpoſe the reſt of the Blood to Coagulate more, thereby increaſing the Symptoms to a great and dangerous Height. If this Cruſt doth not appear, the Party will grow much worſe rather than better, by the repeated uſe of Bleeding.

As ſoon as each Operation is over, let the Party take down a large Draught or two of the following Decoction, as hot as he can well endure it, and endeavour to Sweat with it.

Take Hyſop, Maiden-hair, Scabious and Colts-foot, Leaves of each half a handful, French *Barly and Liquoriſh, of each one Ounce, Aniſeeds and Coriander Seeds, both bruiſed, of each two Drams. Boyl it in Water, three Quarts till it comes to three Pints, then ſtrain and add to the Decoction, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned two Ounces, Dates ſtoned No. ſix. Boyl it again till it comes to one Quart; ſtrain, and let the Party drink four Ounces at a time, as above, and alſo when he finds a more than uſual difficulty of Breathing.*

If the Party either through Weakneſs or Timorouſneſs will not admit of opening a Vein let Cupping with Scarification be uſed, or Leeches applyed.

If the Stomach be foul, with a Proneneſs to Vomit, let a gentle Emetic be given, about the third or fourth day, and a Clyſter every day or two, if nature doth not diſburden it ſelf without, but beware of cauſing a Looſeneſs, eſpecially in the beginning; but if any ſuch thing ſhould happen, let Opiats be

now

now and then uſed, but let them be mixed with ſome Volatile Salts. As,

℞ *Take Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, and of Urine, of each ſeven Grains, Conſerve of Red Roſes half a Dram, Laudanum Opiatum one Grain: Mix, and give it.*

Theſe and ſuch like Volatiles muſt be chiefly uſed when the Diſeaſe proceeds from a Viſcid Phlegm obſtructing the Paſſages of the Lungs.

To promote Expectoration, and Cauſe a Free Reſpiration, give every hour, or, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms, an Ounce or more of the following Mixture, by which I have found good many times.

℞ *Take* Ol. Lini *two Ounces, Syrup of Liquoriſh, or Maiden-hair the like quantity; put 'em both into a large Vial, and ſhake them very well together; then add Fenil-water half an Ounce, Spirit of Hartſhorn ſixteen Drops, ſhake them well together, and let it be given as before directed; if in the conſtant uſe of it, a Looſeneſs ſhould be ſuſpected, add ten Drops of Tincture of Opium, till the Looſeneſs is ſtoped, then omit it again.*

If the Patient ſhould Nauſeat the taking of this ſo often as is needful, let the following Lynctus be uſed, in its place, till he returns to the former again. ℞ *Take Linſeed Oyl, three Ounces, Syrup of Corn-poppies, and of Poppy-heads, of each one Ounce and half, White Sugar and Liquoriſh Powder, each half an Ounce, Myrrh in Powder four Scruples: Mix, and make a Lynctus,* of which let the Patient take at Pleaſure, drinking ſome of the aforegoing Pectoral Decoction hot upon it. The Patient muſt keep his Bed all the time of the Cure, for the leaſt Cold will be injurious to him.

The

The following Liniment is very fit to be uſed when all the Symptoms, except Pain, abate.

Take Ointment of Marſh-mallows one Ounce, Linſeed Oyl two Drams, Oyl of Aniſeed and Carawayſeed, and Spirit of Salt Armoniac, of each thirty Drops: Mix, and embrocate keeping the Side Warm with Flanel, or the like, put over the pained part.

If the *Pleuriſie* be Malign, then Blood-letting is to be omitted, and ſcarified Cuppings to be uſed in its ſtead, and internally good Alexipharmicks muſt be given to keep the Blood from Coagulating. As,

Take Volatile Salt of Armoniack, Urine and Hartshorn, of each four Grains, Antimony Diaphoretic one Scruple, Laudan. Opiat. half a Grain, Conſerve of Rue, enough to make all into a Bolus, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Liquoriſh. Let this be repeated every twelve Hours, and if to every other Bolus, three or four Grains of Camphore be added 'twill be the more effectual.

If a difficulty of Breathing and Expectoration happens on any day, whether the third, fifth, ſeventh or ninth, let a large Veſicatory be applyed to each Leg out of hand, for 'twill take off a Looſeneſs if any preſent, cauſe a free Reſpiration, and wonderfully promote Expectoration as I have experienced.

Toward the end of the Diſeaſe, when the Fever, Pain, Cough, difficulty of Breathing, and the like are gone off, then gentle Laxatives may be uſed and not before.

A Lohoch made of Nettle-ſeed, and Syrup of Violets is very good to cauſe Expectoration, in all manner of *Pleuriſies*.

Take

Take Hyſop, Penil and Parſley-water, of each one Ounce and half, Treacle and Aniſeed-water, of each one Ounce, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, thirty Drops, Tinct. Opij, gutt. XX. Syrup of Corn-poppies, and of Violets, of each ſix Drams: Mix, and give now and then a Spoonful or two of it, 'tis of great uſe to promote a Diaphoreſis, and gently provoke Urine.

The following Liniment has often cured Benign *Pleuriſies* without Blood-letting, if uſed in the beginning, as it has been communicated to me.

Take Ointment of Marſh-mallows two Ounces, Oyl of Linſeed, and of Sweet Almonds, of each two Drams: Mix. With which let the Pleuritick *Side be Anointed very well, for half an Hour by a Fire-ſide, then Sprinkle on the place the fine Powder of Cumminſeeds, over which put a Colewort Leaf, made hot by the Fire. Let it be Swathed on that it move not. After this method let the* Pleuritick *Side be dreſſed twice a day, till Cured.*

Sal Prunellæ given 4 times a day to the quantity of half a Dram in ſome convenient Vehicle, is reckoned a Specifick in all *Pleuriſies*, for it quenches the violent Thirſt, abates the Fever, diſſolves the Coagulums of the Blood, and powerfully provokes Urine. It may be given as follows.

Take Parſley and Red Poppy-water, of each one Ounce, Sal Prunellæ powdered, from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, Syrup of Marſh-mallows ſix Drams: Mix, for a Draught after Bleeding, &c.

If the Inflammation tends to Suppuration, and will not diſcuſs by the foregoing means, the Suppuration muſt be forwarded by applying to the Side a Cataplaſm

plaſm of the Roots of White Lilies, and Marſh-mallows, and when 'tis ſuppurated, if it be not in the Lungs, an Apertion muſt be made into it between the Ribs, and cured as other Abſceſſes.

When the matter is concocted, and the Party Expectorates freely a laudable Purulent matter, and in large quantities, then Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, is of excellent uſe to heal the Lungs.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged one and twenty Years was ſeized with a very pricking Pain of his Right ſide, a Fever and great difficulty of Breathing, and a dry Cough, his Pulſe beat high, and frequent, the ſame Morning he was taken, he was Blooded ſixteen Ounces of Blood, and had this Lohoch made: Linſeed Ovl, and Syrup of Maiden-hair, of each two Ounces, Powder of Myrrh two Drams, White Sugar half an Ounce. Of this he took the quantity of a Nutmeg every three Hours, drinking for his common Drink hot Draughts of this Decoction: Liquoriſh Roots and *French* Barley, of each one Ounce, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned two Ounces, boyl it in three Pints of Water till two remains. His Diet was only Watergrewel, and the like; the next day the Pain was very great, as alſo the difficulty of Reſpiration, for which he was again Blooded twelve Ounces, which mightily relieved both the Pain and Shortneſs of Breath; about the fourth day he Spit freely, and was much better, and by continuing the Lohoch and Decoction, he recovered in nine days time, after which he was Purged twice, and did well.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Diarrhœa *and other* Fluxes.

A *Diarrhœa* is the copious Evacuations of whitish liquid Excrements by Stool.

It differs from a *Dysentery*, because in that the Stools are bloody; it differs from a *Lienteria*, because in that the Aliments are evacuated undigested, which is not so in a *Diarrhœa*, for the Excretions are digested, and not bloody or red.

The Stomach is principally affected, and then the Intestines. But some are of a contrary Opinion.

The Cause of a *Diarrhœa* is oftentimes from a Depraved Acid in the Stomach, as also from an Obstruction of the Serum that should have been perspired through the Pores of the Skin, which being hinder'd by some External Cold, which closes them, thereby hindring the Effluvia's from going out, which must of course increase the Serum of the Blood, which afterward forces its way into the Intestines through the Pores of the Glands, and having acquired a Vitious Acid Quality by a longer stay in the Body than it ought, when it comes into the Intestines it irritates them to an Excretion of their Contents.

Any Food eaten, that is apt to corrupt the Ferment of the Stomach, is many times the cause of this Flux.

Signs of a *Diarrhœa*, are, loss of Appetite, with a nauseating of Food, Thirst, Griping of the Guts, before going to Stool, a rumbling of Wind in the Intestines, a frequent going to Stool, voiding a White, Yellow, Ash-coloured or Black Liquid Excrement; Urine is not voided so copiously as before the Flux.

A *Lienteria* is the voiding of the Aliments as they were received into the Stomach, with little or no alteration, from a depraved Digeſtion of the Stomach.

A *Cœliaca*, is the voiding of the Aliments in a Liquid form, and whitiſh like Chyle, Digeſtion being performed in the Stomach, but the Chyle is not ſeparated from the Feces, but both are voided together, from an Obſtruction of the Lacteal Glands of the Guts.

A *Diarrhœa* is of eaſie cure, if well managed, tho' 'tis commonly ſucceeded by a *Dyſentery*, if neglected in the beginning, as I have often noted.

Sweating coming upon a Looſeneſs commonly abates the Fury of it, if not take it quite off.

A *Diarrhœa* coming upon a *Pleuriſie*, or any other Diſeaſe of the Breaſt, is very dangerous; as alſo when it happens in a Malignant Fever, or the beginning of an Acute Benign Fever.

A Vomiting coming upon a Looſeneſs is very beneficial, and often cures it.

If Black, Frothy, Yellowiſh, very fœtid, and Saffron-colored Excrements are voided; or Viſcid, and in Colour like Ruſty Iron, or Livid, and much in quantity, it portends Danger: A violent Looſeneſs happening upon Dropſical People, for the moſt part carries them off.

In the curing of Looſeneſſes 'tis very improper and hazardous, to begin with Opiats and Aſtringents, as many do, before the Paſſages have been cleanſed, and the Peccant Humours, in ſome meaſure, carried off by Vomits and Purges; for the giving of Aſtringents in the beginning, before Evacuation made, will cauſe ſuch ſtubborn Obſtructions of the Viſcera, by locking up the Humours, that 'twill throw the Patient into very obſtinate, if not incurable Dropſies; therefore begin the Cure of theſe Looſeneſſes with an Emetic, for it mightily abates the Flux, by cleanſing the Stomach of thoſe Viſcid, Putrefactvie Humours, that nouriſh the Diſeaſe as well as gave riſe to it in the beginning; and one Vomit is ſeldom enough, if the

Looſeneſs

Looſeneſs is any thing ſtubborn or inveterate. I never knew any Looſeneſs ſo ſuddenly and ſenſibly overcome by any Medicine as by Vomits.

Vomits ought to be uſed in the Beginning, and as often as the Obſtinacy of the Flux requires, but ſtill have regard to the Age, Strength, Sex, &c. of the Patient. I have known Patients that have gone 70 times, and upwards, to Stool in a Day, and by the giving of three or four Vomits their Number of Stools has been reduced to ſeven or eight in a Day, without the uſe of any other Medicine, except ſome *Decoctum Album*, for their ordinary drink; and when by the uſe of Vomits, the Flux is brought to ſo low an Ebb as ſeven or eight Stools in 24 Hours, I never uſe to perſiſt in the uſe of them any longer, but give Aſtringents and Opiats, as the following,

Take Conſ. of Red Roſes and of Diaſcordium of each one Ounce and half, Powder of Dragons Blood, Bole Armenia, of each half an Ounce, Powder of Nutmegs two Drams, Terra Sigillata and Diaphoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Syrup of Poppy Heads enough to make an Electuary; of which, let the Patient take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the Morning faſting, about ten a Clock, and about five in the Afternoon, taking at going to Bed about twenty Drops of Tincture of Opium in a ſmall Draught of Decoctum Album. Let this be continued three or four Days, and you need not fear but make a happy cure.

The Vomit that is moſt eſteemed in this Diſeaſe is the *Rad. Ipecacuanæ*. Take a Dram of it in Powder, diviſe it into three Papers, and if your Patient be of a Medium Conſtitution, and not too young or weak, let him take one Paper of the Powder in a Spoonful of Poſſet-drink, thin Water-gruel, or the like; and if this do not vomit him ſufficiently, give a ſecond Paper about an Hour after taking the firſt, drinking a Draught of ſomething warm after each

motion, as in other Vomits. If 'tis thought the two firſt Papers of Powder has vomited him enough, then deſiſt from giving the third, but if the Party be hard to vomit, as ſome are, then give the third, and if need be, a fourth Paper. 'Tis better given this way than a whole Dram at a time, as ſome preſcribe it. I have had very good ſucceſs in Fluxes by Vomiting with four or five Grains of Tartar Emetic, or a Scruple or two of Salt of Vitriol. Sometimes when the Patient is ſeemingly well, either through catching Cold, or eating ſome diſagreeable Food, or the like, the Flux returns again, then give one Vomit, and go over the ſame Courſe as before, letting the Patient drink nothing but Burnt Hartſhorn-drink, or Wine, *&c.*

Some People are of ſuch nice tender Conſtitutions that they cannot take Vomits; in ſuch caſes Purging muſt be uſed, and thoſe muſt be compoſed of Rhubarb, Cinnamon and Nutmegs; as,

Take of Toaſted Rhubarb in Powder, from a Scruple to half a Dram, Powder of Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each half a Scruple, of the Powder of Red Roſe Leaves half a Dram, Syrup of Poppies enough to make a Bolus, to be taken in the Morning on an empty Stomach.

Simple Looſeneſſes, proceeding from eating Fruits, or from foul Humours in Groſs Phlegmatick People, ought not to be violently or ſuddenly ſtopped, it being more beneficial to Nature to let it continue a few Days; but if it continues ſo long as to cauſe a weakneſs of Body, and loſs of Appetite, and threaten worſe Miſchiefs, then give, at going to Bed, the following Pills, and 'twill put a ſtop to it, that will not be prejudicial to the Patient; as,

Take Diaſcordium two Drams, Toaſted Rhubarb in Powder enough to make it into a Maſs for Pills; of which let the Party take ten Pills at going to

Bed

Bed of an ordinary magnitude, and continue it as long as occaſion requires: If need be, add one Grain of Laudanum to each Doſe.

If the Electuary beforementioned be nauſeated by any, let the following be uſed;

Take of the Waters of Cinnamon and Treacle of each one Ounce, of Mint and Plantain Waters of each one Ounce and half, Tincture of Opium or Liquid Laudanum forty Drops, Syrup of Mecunium a ſufficient Quantity; mix. Of this let the Patient take two Spoonfuls every three Hours, and a double Quantity or four Spoonfuls at going to Reſt.

If in giving a Vomit or a Purge a violent Purgation ſhould happen, give a Dram of Venice Treacle, and 'twill immediately put a Check to it; if it will not be taken by the Party, let a Plaſter of Venice Treacle be apply'd to the Navil, and 'twill work the ſame effect, tho' not ſo ſoon; this I have often experienced.

If there be any Excoriations of the Guts, let Balſamick Clyſters be injected; and if a Teneſmus, that is, a continual Inclination to go to ſtool, with the evacuating little or nothing, be joyned with the Flux, as many times it happens ſo, let Clyſters of Milk be uſed, with two Ounces of Linſeed Oyl in each.

The Fumes of Turpentine caſt upon Burning Coals, and received by the Fundament, infallibly cures a Teneſmus, Looſeneſs, and a Relaxation of the *Inteſtinum Rectum.*

Sudorificks and Diureticks are of good uſe in Fluxes, by evacuating the Serum by Sweat and Urine, thereby making a Revulſion of the Humour that feeds the Flux.

If the Looſeneſs be malign, let Alexipharmicks be interlaced with the other Medicines; the following Emulſion is worth uſing, in this caſe, as ordinary Drink;

Take Sweet Almonds blanched, N°. X. the Seeds of White Poppies, Cardamoms the Leſſer, and Coriander Seeds of each one Ounce, Decoctum Album three Pints; make an Emulſion, by adding Syrup of Meconium one Ounce, Venice Treacle diſſolved in the ſame one Dram and half.

If Serous Humours are in great quantities caſt out by Stool, then give a Purge to carry it off more powerfully; as,

Take Powder of Jalap half a Dram, Rhubarb toaſted one Scruple, Cinnamon and Nutmeg in Powder, of each half a Scruple; Conſerve of Red Roſes half a Dram, and Syrup of Quinces enough to make all into a Bolus, to be taken in a Morning.

If Pains and Gripings of the Bowels be very troubleſome the following Maſs of Pills is excellent, both to allay thoſe Pains and at the ſame time cure the Flux.

Take of Cinnamon, Caſſia Lignea, and Maſtick of each two Drams, Myrrh, Black and White Pepper of each one Dram, Opium one Dram and a half, Powder them, and take Gum Galbanum one Dram, and Clarified Honey enough to make a Maſs for Pills, of which give ten Grains every Night at Bed-time.

See more Medicines to this purpoſe in the Cure of a *Dyſenterie*, Chap. the Eighth following.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about thirty two Years, complained of a violent Looſeneſs with griping Pains of his Guts, with loſs of Appetite, and loathing all manner of Food; he excreted a Viſcid, Whitiſh, Frothy Excrement,

ment, and that about fifty or sixty times a Day; at four a Clock in the Afternoon, things being got ready, I gave him four Grains of Vomiting Tartar, which worked very well; from the taking of this to the next Day, Noon, he had thirty Stools, as near as he could remember, tho' he was a little weakened with his Disease; I gave him a Vomit of the same, as before, from the taking of this to the third Day Noon, he went but twenty five times to Stool, and in the Afternoon he took a third Vomit, which wrought very well, and he went but eight times to Stool in twenty four Hours; then he took, three times a Day, of the following Electuary:

Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce, Diascordium half an Ounce, Bole, Burnt Hartshorn and Juniper-Berries in Powder of each half an Ounce, Nutmegs powdered two Drams, Syrup of Poppy-heads enough to make an Electuary.

Of this he took Morning, Noon, and at five in the Afternoon the quantity of a Nutmeg, and at Night he took two Grains of Crude Opium: By continuing the use of this for four Days he perfectly recovered, without the use of any thing else, except Hartshorn-drink, which I ordered for his common Drink.

By this Method I have cured many People that have been thought by others to be near Death; neither did I ever find any Detriment by giving the Vomits Day after Day, as I have mentioned, but on the contrary, I have often known, that when Rebellious Fluxes have withstood almost all Medicines, that in little time they have been brought into Subjection by the repeated use of Vomits, and happily cured in little time afterward, with simple Remedies.

CHAP. V.

Of the CHOLICK.

THE *Cholick* is a vehement and troublesome Pain of the Guts and Parts adjacent, particularly of the Colon and Mesentery.

The *Cholick* Pain differs from a *Stone* in the *Kidneys*, for in such Pain, Gravel or Sand is voided by Urine, which is not in a *Cholick*. In *Nephritick Pains* Clysters and Evacuations of the Excrements give no Relief, which they do in some measure in a *Cholick*. The Pain of the *Iliack Passion* is more vehement than the *Cholick*, and is attended with a Vomiting of Excrements.

The Cause of *Cholick* Pains are various; If 'tis a *Humoral Cholick*, the Pain proceeds from a Vitious Acid Humour, irritating the Fibres of the Intestines, so much as to cause a Solution of their Continuity, or from Viscid, Tenacious Phlegm grenerating into Wind, which distends the Colon, and sometimes the Belly it self, thereby causing Pain by the stretching and distending the Intestines beyond their natural Magnitude, as it were, like a blown-up Bladder: When sharp Bilious Humours abound, they often cause Ulcers of the Guts, or at least an *Erysipelas*. A *Cholick* is often from an Inflammation of the External Coats of the Guts with the Mesentery, but most chiefly from Spasmodick Contractions of the Nerves of the Mesentery and Muscles of the Abdomen; also from indurated Faces, compressing the Fibres of the Guts, and so cause Pain. Worms are often the cause of *Cholick* Pains by gnawing the Guts.

The *Cholick* is known by a violent Pain of the Guts and Parts adjacent, as Mesentery, Caul, *&c.*

Some-

Sometimes the Pain is fixt, as when it proceeds from an Inflammation or Eryſipelas ſpreading upon the External parts of the Guts; and ſometimes it moves from place to place, as when it is cauſed by Acrimonious Humours and Flatulency, the Pain is very ſharp and pricking, attended ſometimes with a Vomiting, ſometimes with a Hoarſneſs, Fever, Cold-ſweats, Thirſt, retraction of the Anus, Coſtiveneſs, a dry Tongue, ſharpneſs of Urine, diſtention of the Belly, *&c.* If the *Cholick* proceeds from an Internal Inflammation, there is a ſmall Fever, a throbing pain in the Part, which is fixed, and there is a violent Internal Heat, and a great Coſtiveneſs and Drought.

When it proceeds from Bilious Humours, abounding in the Inteſtines, there is a Thirſt and Hoarſeneſs attends it, and the Pain is in the Gut Colon; ſometimes one part, then another is affected; according as it moves about, the Belly is ſometimes Coſtive and ſometimes Looſe; if the latter, the Pain is benefited by it, and commonly, when the *Cholick* is of any long time and obſtinate, a loſs of Speech attends it.

When it proceeds from Diſorders of the Animal Spirits the Pain is tearing, and, as it were, contracting the Guts together into a little compaſs, with Convulſive Motions of the Abdomen, ſometimes an unequal Diſtention and a ſtiff Contraction of the Muſcles of the Abdomen and Anus, an univerſal Heat of the Body, the Diſeaſe is increaſed by purging Medicines, Clyſters and Heating Remedies.

If the Excrements be not detained, nor the Anus retracted, and if the Pain ſhifts from place to place, and intermits, 'tis likely all will be well in a little time.

Neither ſort of *Cholick* is of any obſtinate Cure, if it be rightly undertaken according to the true Cauſe.

If the *Cholick* Pain is fixt in one place, with the Signs of an Inflammation attending it, it ſometimes

ends

ends in an Impostume or Gangrene, if the Cure is not rightly undertaken, and that in time too.

The *Cholick* threatens an Iliac Passion, when there is a great Retraction of the Anus, with an obstinate Costiveness.

A Bilious *Cholick* may create Ulcers of the Guts, thereby the Cure will be difficult, and the Disease dangerous.

The *Cholick* is commonly fatal to Children, Old People, Child-bearing Women, and those worn out with desperate Diseases, for want of Strength to undergo it.

The *Cholick* sometimes turns to an *Epilepsy*, or *Palsie* of some part, or to an Arthritick Illness, an Iliac Passion, or to some Cephalick Disorder, an Habitual *Cholick* is of harder Cure than when it is recent, and from an evident Cause, and if it turns to any other Disease, it commonly returns to the *Cholick* again in little time.

If an obstinate *Cholick* is accompanied, with a great Weakness, and a large Sweat, 'tis for the most part speedily followed, by a Paralysis of some part.

If the Pains do mitigate upon the breaking of Wind downwards, and by voiding of Faces, and if it be in a Young Person, and if the Pain shifts or intermits, the Cure is not hard to be accomplished.

If a Fever with Delirium, cold Sweats, Vomiting, Hiccough, Restlessness, and Faintings, accompany Cholick Pains, 'tis for the most part Mortal.

The Cure is to be commenced according to the various Causes, that create the Pains, in order to procure a happy Solution of them, if the Cause be from an Inflammation, Wound, Ulcer, *&c.* or from Worms, indurated Faces, or the like, the Pain will be removed by curing the former, and by evacuating the latter.

If the Pain proceeds from an Erysipelas or Inflammation of the Intestines, (which is known by the Signs,)

Signs,) and if the Body be Costive, as generally it is; let a gentle cooling Laxative Clyster be injected, as the following, which I have experienced.

Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Plantain Leaves and Camomile-flowers, of each a small handful, boyl them in a Pint and half of Water, till half be consumed, then strain and add Lenitive Electuary, two Ounces, Cremor Tartar, Sal Prunella, of each, in Powder, two Scruples: Mix and Inject it.

When 'tis come off, let twelve Ounces of Blood be drawn from the Arm, and if the Pain do not relent in seven or eight Hours; let it be repeated in the Foot, which will be of excellent Service: In the mean while let the Patient use a thin spare Diet, and that which is Cooling, avoiding Wine, Spirituous Liquors, and hot Spiced Meats, and let him take now and then of the Emulsion following, three or four Ounces when Thirsty. Indeed all his Potable Liquor ought to be gently Cooling; yet not to be drank actually Cold, for fear of turning the Disease to a Gangrene of the Part.

Take of the four greater cold Seeds, one Ounce, Sweet Almonds, N°. vi. Barly Water, in which two or three Ounces of powdered Chalk has been boyled, one Quart, make an Emulsion, and add Syrup of Marsh-mallows, one Ounce, Sal Prunella, four Scruples, to be used as above.

If need be, let the Clyster be repeated every day, and when the Pain is abated, give a small Purge of Cremor Tartar, Lenitive Electuary, or the like; this method commonly carries off the Inflammation in four or five days, but to give Spirituous Remedies, Opiats, strong Purges, or the like, and to neglect Bleeding, and the giving of Cooling Dilutives, *&c.* will increase the Malady; though this Inflammation is not properly a *Cholick* Pain, so called; but, because I

have

have known, ſome Perſons perſiſt in the Cure of theſe Pains, as if they were truly a *Cholick*, therefore I place this here.

As to the Cure of a true *Cholick*, the ſharp Bilious Humours irritating the Guts, muſt be Corrected, and then Evacuated, and the Spirits and Nerves muſt be appeaſed and quelled in a Convulſive *Cholick*.

If the Body be Coſtive in the Humoral *Cholick*, let good Clyſters that are both Laxative and Anodyne be often uſed, but in ſmall Quantities; as,

Take of Chamomile flowers, Fenil, Mallows, Pelitory of the Wall, of each one handful; the Seeds of Fenil, Carraways, and White Poppies, of each three Drams, Senna two Drams, one Poppy-head, boyl all in three Pints of the Broath of a Sheeps-head, till half remain, which ſtrain out, and add Lenitive Electuary, one Ounce, Cremor Tartar half an Ounce; Mix, for three Clyſters.

To drink now and then a ſmall Draught of the following, either by way of Prevention, or to cure the Fit, is of great uſe, as I have tryed.

Take of Chamomil-flowers one handful, boyl them in a Quart of Water, till a Pint be conſumed, towards the latter end of the Boyling, add White-Wine, one Pint, Juice of freſh Horſe-dung, four Ounces, ſtrain it, and when Cold, let the Party drink as above directed; Chamomil-flowers ought to be infuſed in all the Parties Drink for the Cholick, let it be from any Cauſe, for there is hardly a better Anticholick Remedy, in the whole Republick of Phyſick.

If the Pain be Violent, and the Body not Coſtive, Opiats mixt with Nervines may be uſed, to gain a Truce with the Diſeaſe, for the eaſe of the Patient. If the Body be Coſtive, inject a Laxative Clyſter, before the uſe of Opiats.

Be

Be very cautious how Opiats are given in *Cholicks*, for they are (if given in large Quantities) commonly followed by large Swears, which terminate in a Paralysis. When Opiats are used, let it be in the following Form.

Take Castor in Powder, ten Grains, Conserve of Cowslips, one Dram, Laud. Londinens. from one Grain to two, Chymical Oyls of Chamomile, Juniper and Amber, of each six Drops: Mix, for a Bolus. Or in a Liquid form thus; *Take of the Water distilled from Chamomile-flowers, one Ounce, of Cinnamon and Angelica-water, of each half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium, from twenty to thirty Drops, Spirit of Castor forty Drops, Spirit of Nitre dulcified, one Dram, Syrup of Cowslip six Drams: Mix, for a Draught.*

The following Pills have been found to be very good in a Humoral Cholick.

Take of the Powder of Rue, Chamomile-flowers, and of Sal Gem, of each two Scruples, Powder of Juniper-berries and Antimony Diaphoretic, of each half a Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber and Hartshorn, of each ten Grains, and with Gum Galbanum one Dram and a half, and a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey, make a Mass for Pills, of which give every four Hours, three of a common Magnitude, drinking after it a Draught of Whey, qualified with Chamomile flowers.

In a Stone *Cholick*, if you stamp six or eight Cloves of Garlick, and infuse them for twelve Hours in three Ounces of White-wine, then strain and press out strongly, and add to it two Ounces of the Juice of Horse-dung, and give it for a Draught every Morning and Night, for three or four days, and 'twill give great relief, as also in the Strangury and Stone it self.

In

In a Wind *Cholick*, a Clyſter of Chamomile-flowers, and Melilot-flowers, boyled with the Carminative Seeds is of noted excellency, to Diſpel the Wind, and correct the Acidity of the Humours, of which it is bred.

Obſtinate Bilious *Cholicks*, which will yield to no Remedies, are ſuddenly cured by Riding ſmall Journeys on Horſe-back, in an open free Air, every Morning, and as the Diſeaſe decreaſes, the Journeys ought to be lengthen'd to ſome Miles, till the Cure is performed.

Black Radiſhes paired, ſliced, dryed and powder'd, and as much of it as will lie on a Half-crown, drunk, with a little warm Ale, is reckon'd a great Secret, by ſome to Cure a *Cholick*.

A Spaſmodick *Cholick* is exaſperated by Cathartick and ſtrong Purges, and hot Spirituous Medicines, but is to a Miracle appeaſed by Bleeding, Antiſpaſmodick, and diluting Anodyne Remedies; therefore in a Convulſive *Cholick*, let twelve Ounces of Blood be taken out of the Right-arm, or, which is better, in the Foot. In caſe Bleeding be denyed, ſcarified Cuppings may be uſed to the Loins. Some will object againſt Bleeding in a Convulſive *Cholick*, becauſe 'tis what is not Common, but Reaſon and Experience both prove it to be good Practice; for if Blood-letting be, by a common Conſent of all, found beneficial in all Nervous Diſeaſes; as, Epilepſies, Palſeys, Convulſions, and the like, it ſtands to reaſon that it ought to be uſed in a Convulſive *Cholick*, it being nothing elſe but a diſorderly Motion and Irritation of the Nerves, and Animal Spirits of the Meſentery, Guts, *&c.* Experience doth juſtifie that Blood-letting is neceſſary in Convulſive diſorders of any part, but more particularly, if there be a Plethora or fulneſs of Blood, joyned with it. After Bleeding has been Celebrated, if the Body be Coſtive, let an Enema of Emollient and Cephalick Herbs be injected as the following.

Take

Take of Rue, Rosemary, Pennyroyal, Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Chamomile flowers, Marsh-mallows, Melilot-flowers, of each half a handful, Senna two Drams, of the Seed of Coriander, Sweet Fenil, and Parsley, of each three Drams, boyl all in Fountain Water, three Pints till half be consumed, then strain, and to half of it, add Tincture of Castor two Drams, Spirit of Sal Armoniack one Dram: Mix, for a Clyster.

If it be cast out in an hour or two, inject another of the same, omitting only the Senna; Internally must be given, Volatile Salts, Spirits, &c. of Hartshorn, Sal Armoniack, Amber, Castor, Urine, and the like, which are most effectual if joyned with gentle Anodynes, to appease the furious Violence of the Spirits: As,

Take of the Volatile Salts of Amber, Hartshorn, and of Urine, of each five Grains, Castor in Powder twelve Grains, Conserve of Rue half a Dram, Chym, Opt of Chamomile and Nutmegs, of each three Drops, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, what is sufficient to make a Bolus, to be repeated every twelve hours, drinking on it a draught of warm Whey, with ten Drops of Tincture of Opium in it. Or,

Take Spirit of Hartshorn, and of Castor, of each 3 Drams, Spirit of Sal Volatile Oleosum, and of Juniper, of each one Dram and half, Liquid Laudanum, or compound Tincture of Opium one Dram & Mix, and give thirty Drops every eight hours.

Whilst these things are taking, let the Patient Bathe every day, Morning and Evening, in a Natural Hot-bath, or for want of that, make an Artificial Bath of Cephalick and Nervine Herbs, to bathe in; for the *Cholick* pains seldom fail of remitting, upon bathing: But care must be taken not to take Cold, for then 'twill be worse.

Exter-

Externally, Fomentations, Liniments, Oyls, Cataplasms, and the like, may be used; if they are composed of Anodynes, Discutients and Nervines.

In a *Cholick* arising from a Scorbutick Cause, Antiscorbuticks must be chiefly depended on in the Cure. If it proceed from indurated Fæces, Emollient Clysters, and gentle Laxatives will soon compass the Cure. In Nephritick *Cholicks*, let Diureticks be used, and particularly Turpentine and its Oyl. In a Humoral *Cholick*, all things that will break the Viscidity, and correct the Acidity of the Peccant matter will be useful, such are Alkalines, as Crabs Eyes, Pearls, Testaceous Powders, Sperma Ceti, Elixir Proprietat. &c. and all Aromaticks and Anodynes after the Humours are prepared gentle Purges may be used.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged twenty nine Years, being troubled with a Convulsive *Cholick*, and having tryed many ineffectual means, was in short time cured by Bleeding in the Foot, and bathing in an Artificial Bath, three times; and drinking every two Hours a draught of Whey, wherein Chamomile-flowers had been infused warm by the Fire: Thus he was cured without any other means in two days.

ANOTHER.

A Young Man about sixteen Years of Age was cured of a Flatulent *Cholick*, only by taking the Oyl of Juniper to twelve Drops, four times in a day, for three days, and has not been troubled with it since, though 'tis five Years ago, but was wont to be troubled with it often before.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of a COUGH.

A *COUGH* is an involuntary and violent Expiration, whereby that which is offensive to the Aspera Arteria, Lungs, *&c.* is endeavoured to be cast out.

The Signs are needless, for a *Cough* manifests it self, plainly enough, against the Consent of the Party so troubled.

The immediate cause is from an Irritation of the Wind-pipe, Lungs, or Respiration Muscles, which provoke them to this Involuntary or Convulsive Motion. That which causes the Irritation is manifold, the Pores of the Body being naturally ever open; for a discharge of Excrementitious Lympha and Serum; but, upon catching Cold, that is, when the External cold Air stops and closes the Pores of the Body, the Excrementitious Effluvia's cannot perspire, and consequently, the Liquors of the Body must be encreased thereby, and so become subjected to Stagnate, and become Acid, Sharp, Saltish, *&c.* which it it falls on the Membranes and Joynts it causes mighty Pains, which the Vulgar call *Pains of the Bones from catching Cold*, which every one knows, is remedied by a Sweat, which opens the Pores, rouses up this Acid Humour, and drives it out of the Body, and so exeunt Pains of the Bones. But to return to our *Cough:* When this Acrimonious Humour falls upon the Membranes of the Lungs, Wind-pipe, or lights of any Nerves serving for Respiration, then it causes such Irritations as provoke a *Cough*, as it were, to dislodge the Enemy. A *Cough* is caused likewise from other External Causes, as Fumes of melted Me-

tals, Smoak, Duſt, &c. or from Internal Cauſes, as from a conſent of other Parts being affected, as the Stomach, Diaphragm, &c.

A violent *Cough* in Children commonly produces a Rupture; and in Women with Child it threatens an Abortion or Miſcarriage. A *Cough* happening in a Fever prolongs the Diſeaſe unleſs it be quickly cured. A *Cough* is dangerous in a Dropſie: A long and violent *Cough* threatens miſchief to the Lungs, by rending or tearing its Veſſels and Membranes, cauſing an Ulcer, Conſumption, and ſuch like.

A *Cough* is of eaſie cure in the beginning; if 'tis grown Obſtinate and Violent, it ought not to be neglected, for fear of an Ulcer of the Lungs, Conſumption, &c.

A violent *Cough*, by forcing the Blood up into the Head, may cauſe a loſs of Sight, Memory, and other Accidents.

In any kind of *Cough*, whether Dry, Moiſt or Stomatical, 'tis beſt to bleed; then, if a Nauſea or Loathing be preſent, with Inclination to vomit, it is not ſafe to defer giving a Vomit; for in ſuch a Caſe, I have found a fruitleſs tryal of Remedies, till a Vomit, two or three, has been given, according as the Caſe has required; during the proceſs of the Cure, after the Stomach is well cleanſed, ſimple Remedies will eaſily compaſs the Cure: After the Vomitting, if it be a *Cough* from Viſcid Tenacious Humours of the Stomach, 'twill not be amiſs, to give a gentle Purge; as this;

Take of Sweet Mercury from ten to twenty five Grains, Conſerve of Red Roſes enough to make it into two Pills, to be taken over-night: Then take Compound Powder of Senna twenty five Grains, Diagridium ten Grains, Rezin of Jalap ſix Grains, Syrup of Solutive Roſes enough to make a Bolus, to be taken in the Morning faſting.

In

In all the three kinds of *Coughs* the party's Drink must be the following Pectoral Decoction constantly, and that very hot as can be taken, especially when the *Cough* is most troublesome; I have experienced it in my self with good success, when other things have failed, which is more set by by Practitioners.

Take of Coltsfoot, Hyssop and Maiden-hair of each a Handful, the Roots of Liquorish sliced one Ounce, Juice of Liquorish half an Ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned four Ounces, Figgs and Dates of each Number Ten; boyl it all in fair Water, two Quarts, till one Pint is consumed, then put in one middling Poppy-Head and Seeds together, and boyl it again till another Pint be consumed, then strain and drink a Draught as hot as can be well endured, every three or four Hours. By this alone I have cured many obstinate *Coughs.*

Take Linseed Oyl drawn with Fire three Ounces, Syrup of Liquorish and Fennil-water each one Ounce, Spirit of Hartshorn from twenty to thirty or forty Drops. Mix them well by shaking in a Vial, and let the Party take about two Spoonfuls every two Hours, or as often as he pleases, when the Cough *is most troublesome, for 'twill speedily ease the* Cough, *and cause an easie raising of the Spittle.*

If Rheum falls down the Wind-pipe, and irritates the Lungs; to expel it by Coughing, let thirty Drops of Tincture of Opium be added to the former Composition, and you will find wonderful effects from it in little time, by thickening the thin tickling Rheum.

A Sweat is very proper after Bleeding when the *Cough* comes from catching Cold; as,

Take Volatile Salt of Hartshorn ten Grains, Venice Treacle one Dram, Opium one Grain. Mix. Or if a Liquid Form be desired, thus,

Take Treacle-water one Ounce and half, Syrup of Cloves half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium twenty or thirty Drops: Mix, and let it be taken at going to Reſt. It cauſes a pleaſing Sleep with a gentle Diaphoreſis or Breathing Sweat.

If a Hoarſeneſs be joyned with it, which is cauſed from a Roughneſs in the Wind-pipe, the following Draught, drank Morning and Night, has ſeldom failed me, if it be continued two or three Days:

Take the Yolk and White of one new-laid Egg, beat them very well with three Ounces of Hyſſop-water, then add ſingle refined Sugar in Powder one Ounce; when 'tis diſſolved ſtrain it off for one Draught, to be drank a little warm.

Take Conſerve of Red Roſes one Ounce, Powder of Liquoriſh half an Ounce, Flower of Brimſtone, Elecampane and Myrrh of each two Drams, Balſam of Sulphur twenty Drops; and with Syrup of Maiden-hair or Liquoriſh make a ſoft Electuary, to be taken with a Liquoriſh-ſtick, every now and then, in any kind of Cough.

All cold things are hurtful in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, therefore warm things ought to be uſed, both Internal and External; of Internals I have ſpoken already; Externally, the Breaſt may be anointed with Oyl of Mace, and then a piece of Flannel or Swans-skin, put over it, to defend the Breaſt againſt External Cold.

Tincture of Sulphur, or Balſam of Sulphur prepared with Turpentine, or Oyl of Aniſeed given to eight or ten Drops, in ſome Peſtoral Syrup, is a good Medicine.

Spirit of Harnshorn is very good to cauſe a free Breathing, if ten or fourteen Drops be taken three times a Day in a Spoonful of Syrup of Violets, drinking

ing after it some of the Pectoral Decoction (before-mentioned) very hot.

For old dry *Coughs* the following is excellent;

Take of Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce, Powder of Gum Olibanum three Drams, Syrup of Violets, enough to make an Electuary to be taken four times a day.

If the Serum and Lympha be very thin and troublesome in provoking the *Cough* all Day, take now and then a little of this;

Take Hyssop and Fennil-waters of each one Ounce, Syrup of Poppy-heads two Ounces, Tincture of Opium forty Drops; Mix, and at Night going to Bed take three or four Pills of Pill-Styrax, which will mightily thicken the Saline Irritating Phlegm, and cause a good Night's Rest.

If the Violence of the Cough has broke any of the Blood-Vessels of the Lungs, Wind-pipe, *&c.* so that Blood is coughed and spit up, let the Party be Blooded, and then take of the following four or five times a Day, and at going to Bed:

Take Conserve of Red Roses and Lucatellus's Balsam of each half an Ounce, Dragon's Blood in Powder two Drams, Sperma Ceti rubbed to Powder one Dram, Syrup of Corn Poppies and Oyl of Sweet Almonds, of each a like quantity to make all into an Electuary.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged forty six Years, having been usually troubled with a violent *Cough* every Winter, that used to be proof against most Remedies, was cured in seven or eight Days with the following;

Take new Linseed Oyl four Ounces, Syrup of Liquorish three Ounces, Hyssop-water one Ounce, Balsam of Sulphur anisated two Drams, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, Castor, and Tincture of Opium of each forty Drops; Mix, by shaking well in a large Vial.

This he carried in his Pocket, and took of it about two Spoonfuls every Hour or two; this without any other Remedy cured him, and he has not been troubled with his *Cough*, nor any thing, to speak of, since, tho' 'tis four Years since he took it. 'Tis a very good Medicine in most Diseases of the Lungs.

CHAP. VII.

Of Pains of the Head.

A *Pain of the Head* or *Head-ach* has divers Denominations, according to the different Species of it; 'tis called *Cephalæa*, when the Pain is obstinate, continuing for some time; and when gone, returns in little time without manifest cause; 'is called a *Cephalalgia* when it proceeds from Intemperance or a disorderly use of the six Non-Naturals; but if the Pain be only on one side of the Head, whether External or Internal, 'tis then called an *Hemicrania*; Some *Head-aches* are External, as when the Pericranium and Teguments of the Head being diseased; some are Internal, and then the *Pia* and *Dura Mater*, that is, the Membranes that cover the Brain are affected, then the Pain is felt on the Muscles of the Eyes; sometimes the Pain proceeds from other parts being first diseased, as the Womb, Spleen, Liver, but more often from the Stomach disordered.

The Cause is either from Viscid Phlegm, locking up, as it were, the Passages of the Head, which causes a dull heavy Pain; or from hot bilious Blood, distending the Capillary Vessels of the Head, both without and within, causing sharp pains of the Head, as sometimes is seen in Fevers; any thing that may cause a too great Rarefaction of Blood may cause the *Head-ach*, as violent Exercise, hard Drinking, Gluttony, and such like. A foul Stomach often causes the *Head-ach*.

An Inveterate and Obstinate *Head-ach* that lasts long, threatens Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Convulsions, and other Diseases.

That which comes from a hot Sun, or Intemperance, or the like, is ſooner and eaſier cured than that which is cauſed from a Conſent of other Parts; for unleſs the Diſeaſe it ſprings from be cured firſt, 'twill be a hard matter to cure the *Head-ach*.

A *Head-ach* is more to be reſpected in Acute than Chronick Diſeaſes.

If it proceeds from a hot Redundancy of Blood in the Head, repeated Bleeding commonly cures it; and after bleeding in the Arm, if the Pain doth not remit, then open the Forehead Vein, and, if need be, the Jugular, by opening of which I have found ſingular and ſpeedy ſucceſs; but when the Pain is very violent, threatning Violence to the Animal Function, there is no ſpeedier Remedy than opening the Temporal Artery, which may be eaſily cured again, becauſe of the Compreſſion the Bones make which lie under it, with the External Bandage. The Body is for the moſt part Coſtive in all *Head-aches*, therefore, after Bleeding, let a Laxative Clyſter be injected, unleſs the Patient has not had a Stool in two or three Days, then 'twill be beſt to give the Clyſter before Bleeding; ſuch as the following,

Take of Pelitory of the Wall, Mallows, Rue, and Chamomil Flowers, of each a Handful; boyl it in Water, two Pints, till one be conſumed, then ſtrain, and add Oyl of Roſes two Ounces, Lenitive Electuary one Ounce, Sal Prunellæ two Drams. Mix for a Clyſter.

In a Cold Phlegmatick Conſtitution, Bleeding adds but little to the Cure, but Vomits, Purges, Veſicatories, Cephalick Plaiſters and Fomentations, Fontanels, and the like; with Volatile Spirits, Salts, and Internal Cephalicks, are the Baſis of the Cure: For a Vomit give the following, eſpecially if there be a Loathing and Inclination to vomit, from cold raw Humours lodging in the Stomach, which alone is many times the cauſe of ſtubborn *Head-aches*, which

are of an obſtinate nature to be cured till the Stomach has been well cleanſed.

Take Volatile Salt of Hartshorn ten Grains, Tartar Emetic from three to five Grains, Conſerue of Red Roſes, or the like, enough to make it into Pills, to be given ſix or eight Hours after eating.

I have found it neceſſary, ſometimes to repeat the like or ſome other Vomit again, in three or four Days time; and once in four or five Days time 'tis proper to give a Purge; for which end I have found *Pil. Cochiæ*, Extract of *Rudius*, *Pil. ex duobus*, &c. to be very beneficial, if given according to the Age and Strength of the Party.

It often happens in the Progreſs of a Fever, that the Party is ſeized with vehement Pains of the Head, eſpecially if Evacuations by Bleeding and Vomitting were neglected in the Beginning. In this Caſe, if there is a Plethora, you may ſafely bleed eight or ten Ounces, and keep his Body open; then the Crown of his Head ought to be ſhaved, and a Plaiſter of Betony, as large as the ſhaved place, apply'd, which in twenty four Hours time ſeldom fails of removing the Pain.

Bathing the Feet in a Bath made of Roſemary, Sage, Hyſſop, Angelica, Bay-leaves, Betony, and ſuch like Cephalick Herbs, is of excellent ſervice in any Pain of the Head; if the Feet are bathed three or four times a Day, eſpecially at Night going to Bed, in a Decoction of the foregoing or ſuch like Cephalick Herbs, 'twill avail much towards the Cure.

In Pituitous Conſtitutions, a Draught of the following Decoction drank often in a Day is of great ſervice in curing Pains or Aches of the Head;

Take of Guajacum ſix Ounces, Saſſafras four Ounces, Roſemary, Marjoram, Betony and Sage of each one Handful, Roots of Liquoriſh two Ounces;

ces; boyl all together in Water, six Quarts, till only four remain, which may be sweetened with Sugar, and used after Evacuations.

A Vesicatory apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, is not to be neglected, especially in this Pituitous Kind.

When there is a violent Pain in the Head in Malignant Fevers, Clysters ought to be very cautiously given, for fear of exciting a Looseness, which would be of a dangerous Consequence; but in such a case, to apply to the Head (it being shaved, or at least the Hair not being very long) large Compresses dip'd in Vinegar and Water equal parts, and to be renewed as often as they grow dry, I never remember that this failed me.

Opiates are of little use, for they only stupifie, and seldom remove the Cause. If ever used, let the Body be kept open.

To foment the Head is of admirable service, if done with the following or the like Fomentation;

Take Betony four Handfuls, of Rue, Sage and Wormwood of each one Handful; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Fomentation.

I have known that a large Vesicatory apply'd all over the Head has removed the Pain, when many other things have failed, but in Periodick Pains a Seton in the Neck ought by no means to be omitted.

Internals must be given during the use of External Remedies; *Pul. Cornachini* given from a Scruple to half a Dram or two Scruples, for a Purge, is reckoned by some for a Specifick.

Take Spirit of Sal Armoniac and Tincture of Castor of each two Drams, mix, and take thirty Drops Morning and Night in Tea, a little warm; or *Take of Volatile Salts of Hartshorn eight Grains, and of Amber five Grains, Salt of Wormwood half*

a Scruple, Conserve of Wormwood enough to make it into Pills, to be taken every eight Hours.

If the Pain be from the Stomach, after Vomitting, the Drink following is of noted Efficacy;

Take of Betony and Vervain of each two Handfuls, Carduus, of the Lesser Centaury, Chamomil Flowers, and of Rosemary of each half a Handful, China Roots one Ounce, Gentian Roots two Drams; boyl it all in Spring Water, four Quarts till three remain. Strain it out and let half a Pint be drank Morning and Night.

Those Pains which proceed from the Scurvy, Venereal Taints, *&c.* must be cured by removing the Disease by which it is caused.

If Sweating be needful, let it be procured with a Scruple or half a Dram of *Matthew*'s Pill, which is excellent.

Sneezing Medicines and Apophlegmatisms are of service in the Pituitous Head Pains; a little of the Juice of Ground-Ivy snuffed up the Nose, will purge the Head, and give present Relief in all Pains of the Head, of never so long standing, and from any Cause whatever.

The Juices of Sweet Marjoram, Betony and white Beet-roots, equally mixt and snuffed up the Nose, will purge the Head gently, and remove all Pains thereof.

If a heavy, and as it were a stupefactive Pain, trouble the forepart of the Head, let a Betonick Plaster be apply'd to the Forehead, which will soon remove it.

If Bleeding be denied in a Plethorick Pain, Cupping-Glasses apply'd to the Nape of the Neck and between the Shoulder-blades, with Scarrification, is as effectual.

OBSER-

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about twenty ſeven Years, was ſeized with a moſt violent Pain of his Head, with great Pulſations of the Temporal Arteries, his Body was very Coſtive; he being averſe to Clyſters immediately took the following Bolus;

Powder of Senna one Scruple, Cream of Tartar two Scruples, Diagridium ſix Grains, Syrup of Buckthorn enough to make a Bolus.

This gave him two Stools; then he loſt ſixteen Ounces of Blood out of his Right Arm, with no manner of Relief, he was again blooded in the Frontal Vein, which gave him ſome eaſe; that Evening a Bliſter was laid to the Nape of his Neck, which gave him but little eaſe; his Body being kept open, he took fifteen Drops of Spirit of Harrshorn, five or ſix times a Day, but found no benefit by it, nor by many other things, till a Bath was made of Cephalick Herbs for his Feet, and his Head being cloſe ſhaved a large Bliſtering Plaiſter was laid all over; in two Days time, with the uſe of the Bath, he was perfectly cured, after a fruitleſs tryal of other Remedies, both Internal and External.

Chap. VIII.

Of a Dyſentery *or* Bloody-Flux.

A *Dyſentery* is the voiding of Bloody Excrements with a griping Pain in the Inteſtines; ſometimes Matter is mixed with the Bloody Stools, which are both frequent and fluid.

A *Dyſentery* is either Benign, when 'tis of a mild Nature; or Malign, when 'tis joyned with a Fever and other bad Signs of Malignity.

The Inteſtines are the Parts that are principally affected, but many times the Stomach is brought into conſent with them.

The Cauſe is from a ſharp acid Humour corroding and ulcerating the Internal Coat of the Guts, with the Glands and Blood-veſſels, which is the cauſe of the Griping Pains and of the Excretion of Bloody Serous Excrements which is frequently caſt out, the *Inteſtinum Rectum* being irritated thereto by the ſharp corroſive Particles of the Humours which vellicate the Fibres, and provoke it to an Excretion of its Contents.

A Looſeneſs is commonly the cauſe of a *Bloody-Flux* if it continues long. The eating of Fruits, Honey, *&c.* or the drinking new Wine, or any thing that is apt to acquire an Acidity in the Stomach, and cauſe preternatural Ferments, by mixing with the Bile, will cauſe this Diſeaſe.

I have taken notice, that ſitting over the Steams of a Dyſenterick Perſon's Excrements, has often been the Cauſe of this Diſeaſe.

A *Malignant Dyſentery* is cauſed from a Contagious Air that is infected with Corroſive Particles, which being drawn into the Body in Inſpiration, and mixing

ing with the Blood in the Lungs, it ſtirs up other Particles of like Quality with it ſelf, which by vertue of the Circulation of the Blood is thrown on the Guts, excoriating them, and ſo begin the Tragedy.

The Signs of a *Bloody-Flux* are, firſt, the voiding of a whitiſh pituitous thin Excrement, which afterwards becomes Bloody, and is voided frequent and with violent and racking Pains of the Inteſtines. Through involuntary ſtrainings at Stool, many times the Strait Gut comes down, the Party is very Thirſty, void of Reſt, and is troubled with Flatulency or Wind in the Bowels; the Appetite is loſt: When the Pain is heavy above the Navel, or in the ſides, and ſoon followed by Stools, 'tis a ſign the great Guts are chiefly diſeaſed.

In a *Malignant Dyſentery* or *Bloody-Flux*, there is a dry Fever, with great Heats and violent Pain of the Head, with a dry black Tongue, unquenchable Thirſt, and having other Signs of Malignity joyned with it; the Diſeaſe is then Infectious.

It is an Acute and Dangerous Diſeaſe. When the Excrements are mixed with, as it were, fleſhy Subſtances, 'tis mortal. A *Malignant Dyſentery* happening in old People, or Women with Child, is commonly mortal. A mild *Bloody-Flux* is not ſo dangerous as a *Malign one*, and the more higher the Symptoms are in *Malignant Dyſenteries* the more is the Danger, and *è contra*. If Worms come out at the Mouth or Noſe in *Malignant Fluxes*, 'tis a ſign of great Malignity within, and the Diſeaſe will be mortal. If an Inflammation of the Tongue, with difficulty of ſwallowing, happen to a Dyſenterick Perſon, 'tis commonly mortal; alſo when a vomitting of the Bile happens in the beginning. If the Stools are like Ruſt of Iron, or of a Saffron-Colour, with Cold-ſweats, Coldneſs of the extream parts, a Hiccough and Faintings, 'tis mortal. Breaking of Wind upwards or downward is a good ſign. When the great Guts only are affected the Cure is the ſooner accompliſhed. When the Pains of the Inteſtines are

of

of a ſudden vaniſhed, the Symptoms increaſing, 'tis a ſign they are gangrened, which will unavoidably kill the Patient. A Jaundice in the *Bloody-Flux* is a bad ſign. Commonly a difficulty of Swallowing is the fore-runner of Death. Sweating coming upon a Looſeneſs, of any kind, commonly ſtops it, but I do not mean thoſe cold faint Sweats which proceed from an over-weakneſs of Nature, which is oftener followed by Death than Recovery.

In order to compaſs a happy cure of this moſt loathſome and dangerous Diſeaſe, mind the fifteen following Heads; *Firſt*, Let not Aſtringents be uſed in the beginning, for they will create Obſtructions and bring incurable Dropſies. *2dly*, Reſt and Quietneſs ought to be enjoyned to all other Endeavours, it being of wonderful ſervice in facilitating the Cure. *3dly*, Abſtain from eating any Meat whatever, for it inflames the Diſeaſe. *4thly*, A too great medly of Remedies is deſtructive to the Party, therefore they ought to be avoided. *5thly*, Care muſt be had in nicely diſtinguiſhing between a *Benign* and *Malign Dyſentery*, that ſo the Cure, which is different in each other, may be rightly apply'd. *6thly*, Opiats are of ſovereign uſe in all *Fluxes*, but ought not to be uſed in Benign Ones, till after general Evacuations, both upwards and downwards, if need requires ſuch. *7thly*, Blood-letting is of no uſe in *Fluxes*. *8thly*, Vomitting in *Benign Dyſenteries*, I mean Artificial Vomits, is the Foundation of a good and ſucceſsful Cure. *9thly*, The Stomach ought to be ſtrengthened in all *Fluxes*. *10thly*, The Party ought to be kept from all manner of Cold Drinks, and be defended from all External Cold. *11thly*, Clyſters ought not to be above eight or ten Ounces in Quantity, becauſe they will be kept longer in, and cauſe no tumultuous Broils in the Guts, which a large Quantity would not fail to do, and they ought to be injected but ſeldom for the like Reaſons. *12thly*, Purges and Laxatives are hurtful in *Malignant Fluxes*, therefore they muſt be avoided, for even Clyſters

are

are dangerous in such a case, though they may be safely used in *Fluxes* that do not partake of Malignity. 13*thly*, Sweating is of very great value in all *Fluxes*, but particularly Malign Ones, especially, if it be procured with Alexipharmicks. 14*thly*, Let general Evacuations always precede the use of Astringents and Opiats, or else things will not succeed as they ought. Tho' Evacuations by Vomits, Purges, *&c* is commonly destructive to the Patient in *Malign Dysenteries*, yet Sudorificks and Volatile Diureticks ought not to be forgotten before the use of Astringents and Opiats. 15. Let the six Non-Naturals be carefully minded throughout the Cure, except Motion and Exercise, which ought to be shunned.

These things being premised, the immediate Cure follows. If the Disease partake nothing of Malignity before the *Flux* is become obstinate, or the Party too much weakened, I have found the greatest Success in administring of Vomits in the Beginning, tho' the fault do not lie directly in the Stomach always, yet commonly foul gross Humours, that feed the Disease, do chiefly generate there, which by mixing with the Bile, doth cause vicious Ferments in the Guts; and many times I have found, that one or two Vomits is not enough to dislodge this Enemy, and that sometimes it has been needful to encrease the Number to six, eight or ten in obstinate Cases, but most times two or three is sufficient.

That which I commonly use is *Tartar Emetic*, four or five Grains, either Bolus ways, or by dissolving it in a Spoonful or two of some Liquid; after this has been used two or three Days running, if occasion required so many, then the following Electuary was taken four times a Day, with some Opiat Medicament at Night going to Bed, by the use of which, and with drinking a Decoction of Burnt Hartshorn for their ordinary Drink I have cured many. The Electuary is this;

Take

Take of Diaſcordium one Ounce, Venice Treacle and Conſerve of Red Roſes of each half an Ounce, of the Powder of toaſted Rhubarb, burnt Hartſhorn, Dragons Blood, Balauſtian Flowers, Red Roſe-leaves and Cinnamon, of each three Drams; of the Powder of Tormentil two Drams, Nutmegs half a Dram, Syrup of Poppy heads what is ſufficient to make it all into an Electuary, of which let the Quantity of a large Nutmeg be given every Morning early, and at eleven in the Forenoon, and at three and ſix a Clock in the Afternoon, about Bed time, or eight or nine a Clock, let twenty, thirty or forty Drops of Tincture of Opium be given in a Draught of Hartſhorn Drink, or a Glaſs of Red Wine: Let this method be continued for four or five Days if occaſion requires, and it will ſeldom fail of curing the Party. A Glaſs of Red Wine now and then may be allowed to ſtrengthen the Stomach, or a little Wine mulled with Cinnamon, by way of Cordial, is excellent. The Hartſhorn-Drink is thus made;

Take of Hartſhorn burnt and groſly powdered two Ounces, Whey of Cows-Milk three Pints (if Whey can't be had take as much Water) Cinnamon groſly powdered one Dram; boyl it with a Toaſt of Wheaten Bread till one Pint is conſumed, then add of double refined Sugar one Ounce; ſtrain it, and let the Party take it as his ordinary Drink; for ſuch as can afford it, if a Pint of good Red Wine be added 'twill be much the better.

Whey drank plentifully alone, and injected as Clyſters, has cured many which have been thought uncurable by ſome.

In young People and nice Conſtitutions that cannot bear Vomitting, the following Purge ought not to be omitted in the beginning, and repeated in the progreſs of the Cure as often as occaſion requires:

Take Powder of toaſted Rhubarb from one Scruple to half a Dram, grated Nutmeg fifteen Grains, Diaſcordium enough to make it into Pills, or a Bolus, to be given over Night; it ſeldom operates till next day, it being bridled all Night by the Narcotick Quality of the Diaſcordium, which alſo alays the Pains, abates the Flux, *and cauſes the Party to Reſt quiet all Night.*

If the Diſeaſe be of any time ſtanding, 'tis neceſſary to repeat this Purge three or four times, then let ſome of the following Julep be taken now and then.

Take of Cinnamon-water two Ounces, Treacle-water one Ounce, of the Water of Corn-poppies, and of Decoctum Album, *of each two Ounces and half, Tincture of Opium forty Drops, Syrup of Comfrey, and of Poppy-heads, of each ſix Drams: Mix.*

A Plaiſter of Venice-treacle applyed to the Belly is of great Service. If Diaſcordium and Venice-treacle were mixt together, and applyed, 'twould produce ſpeedier effect.

Rad. Ipecacuana powdered, and given to a Dram, by a Scruple at a time, is by ſome reckoned a ſpecifick in all *Fluxes*, but 'tis not now ſo much in Vogue as formerly.

Clyſters of Turpentine opened with the Yelk of an Egg, and injected in ſmall Quantities, is very good to heal the Excoriations of the Guts, alleviate the Pains, and provoke Urine.

In Robuſt Conſtitutions, after the Evacuations have been premiſed, I have found ſuppriſing Succeſs, by giving Morning and Night the White of an Egg beat up with Cinnamon Water. As thus,

Take the White of one New laid Egg, beat it to a Water, then add, at times, an Ounce of Cinnamon Water,

Water, and mix it, by beating together, to be drank at Night laſt, and the like quantity in the Morning Faſting, to be repeated till occaſion Ceaſe. Or the following

Take of Tarrow, Plantain and Knotgraſs, of each half a handful, bruiſe it very well, and in bruiſing, add, by degrees, Red Wine, one Pint; ſtrain it out by preſſing ſtrongly; give four Ounces Morning, Noon and Night for three or four days, and 'twill not fail of Succeſs. ...

Take of Chalk finely ſcraped, and of Nutmegs grated fine, of each three Drams, Bole Armenia, in Powder, one Dram, Maſtick in Powder, half a Dram: Mix theſe well with the Yelks of two Eggs, Bake it hard by the Fire, or in Egg-ſhells over a gentle Fire: Then let a dram of the Powder of it be given at a time in every thing that the Party Eats or Drinks, and in five or ſix days time it ſeldom fails of curing a benign Dyſentery. ...

Diaphoreticks or Sweating Remedies ought not to be neglected now and then, eſpecially if the Diſeaſe ſeem to be Stubborn. As,

Take of Treacle-water one Ounce, Cinnamon-water half an Ounce, Spirit of Hartſhorn ten Drops, Laudanum diſſolved one Grain: Mix for a Sweat. Or in a ſolid form, thus, ...

Take Venice treacle one dram and a half, Powder of Virginia Snake Root eight Grains, Laudanum, one Grain: Mix for a Bolus. ...

Thus far of ſimple benign *Dyſenteries*; only by the bye, I adviſe that Vomits be preferred to Purges in all that have ſtrength to bear it, but in Children and weak Perſons Purging may take place.

Malignant *Dyſenteries* require another ſort of Cure than what is already mentioned, as is ſpoken off above in the fifth cautionary Head. Always begin the Cure of this Kind with Sweating plentifully; for which purpoſe,

℞ *Take of the Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn twelve Grains, Powder of Virginia Snake-root and of Antimony Diaphoretick of each ten Grains, Venice-treacle one Dram and a half, Syrup of Mint, enough to make it into a Bolus, adding Laudanum two Grains.* Or,

℞ *Take of Nutmegs and Cinnamon in Powder of each ſeven Grains, Antimony, Diaphoretick, Volatile Salt of Vipers Powder of Snake-root, and of Chamomile-flowers, of each ten Grains, Opium in Powder two Grains, Venice-treacle enough to make all into Pills, for one Doſe.* Or,

℞ *Take of Treacle-water Camphorized one Ounce and half, Cinnamon and Angelica-water of each half an Ounce, Spirit of Hartſhorn fifteen Drops, Liquid Laudanum twelve Drops Syrup of Poppies, ſix Drams: Mix, for one Doſe.*

Their common Drink ought to be Whey, impregnated with Alexipharmicks. As,

℞ *Take Whey of Cows-milk three Pints, and with the Seeds of the leſſer Cardamoms, Coriander, and Plantain of each half an Ounce, Almonds Blanched N°. x. Seeds of Woite Poppies, three Drams, make an Emulſion; when ſtrained add Venice-treacle two Drams, to be drank for common Drink.*

The following Electuary is proper to take three or four times a day, after Sweating.

Take

Take of Diaſcordium one Ounce, Conſerve of Red Roſes half an Ounce, of the Seeds of Coriander, Plantain, Stone-parſley, Black-poppy and Rue of each, in Powder, two Drams, Campbire, in fine Powder, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each one Dram, Syrup of Corn-poppies enough to make it into an Electuary, of which let the quantity of a large Nutmeg be taken four times a day in the laſt Doſe at going to Bed, add Crude Opium one Grain and a half; continue this method till the Party is well. Or,

Take Cinnamon in Powder half an Ounce, Dragons-Blood and Egg-ſhells, in Powder, of each two Drams, Diaphoretick Antimony, Nutmegs, Plantain-ſeeds, of each one Dram, Allum and Opium, in Powder, of each half a Dram, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn one Scruple, Diaſcordium enough to make all into Pills of a common Magnitude; let half a Dram of them be taken Morning, Noon and Night.

Clyſters are ſometimes convenient to alleviate the Pains of the Guts, and ſtop the *Flux*. The following is to be preferred to all others.

Take of the Broth of a Sheeps-head, hot, ſix Ounces, Oyl of Sweet Almonds and Treacle-water of each one Ounce and half, Opium (diſſolved in Spirit of Wine two Ounces) eight Grains: Mix and exhibit it, and repeat the uſe of it every twenty four hours, if occaſion requires.

The Cure is mightily retarded by the Party's ſitting to eaſe himſelf over the Steams of his own Excrements; therefore the Cloſe-ſtool, or whatever elſe is uſed, ought to be cleanſed after every Motion, and 'twill be the better if the Receiver be half full of Water. I have known ſeveral People

contract *Dyſenteries*, by only uſing the ſame place of eaſe, and ſitting over the Steams of *Dyſenterick* Perſons Excrements, eſpecially thoſe of a Malign *Flux*.

Milk, in which Red-hot Iron has been often quenched is very proper to drink large Draughts of now and then. Alſo a Glaſs of Red Wine drank now and then is very Comfortable to a weak Stomach.

Externally, the Belly may be fomented with Aſtringent Fomentations, and anointed with proper Liniments, and Aſtringent Plaſters may be uſed. The following is excellent.

Take of Venice-treacle two Ounces, Diaſcordium one Ounce, two Nutmegs grated, Dragons Blood, Pomgranate-Peel, and Allum, of each, in Powder, two Drams, Oyl of Mace one Dram, Venice-turpentine enough to make it into a Conſiſtency, to ſpread Plaſter-wiſe on Leather, to be apply-ed to the Stomach and Navil.

If the ſtreight Gut comes down, foment it with Red Wine, and anoint it with Oyl of Roſes, throwing over it the Powder of Maſtick, and with warm Cloths gently reduce it.

The things chiefly uſed to ſtop *Fluxes* are the following, out of which various Compoſitions may be framed at Pleaſure, according to Age, Strength, *&c.*

Burnt Hartſhorn, Bole Armenia, Rhubarb, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Pomgranate Peels and Flowers, Sealed Earth, the Seeds of Poppies, Plantain, Cardamoms, Sorrel, Marſh-mallows, *&c.* Opium, Turpentine, Diaphoretick Antimony, Allum, Red Roſe Leaves, Corn-poppy-flowers, Coriander-ſeeds Tormentil, Maſtick, Gum Arabic, Cryſtal, Camphire, Coral, Crabs Eyes, Amber, Venice-treacle, Diaſcordium, Phylonum Perſicum, Romanum, Conſerve of Red Roſe Leaves, Laudanum Opiatum, Liquidum, Tincture

Tincture of Opium, Roots of Comphrey, Ipecacuana, Tartar Emetic, Salt of Vitriol, Sugar of Lead, Cinnamon, Plantain and Treacle waters, Spirit of Wine, Syrup of Corn-poppies, Poppy-heads, Comphrey, *&c. cum multis aliis.*

OBSERVATION.

One aged thirteen Years was greatly afflicted, with a *Dyſentery*, after the taking of a gentle Vomit, the Cure was performed in four days, only by taking ſome Pills four times a day, made of Rhubarb Toaſted, a Nutmeg grated, and Diaſcordium, and one Grain of Opium every Night at going to Reſt, her ordinary Drink was that of burnt Hartſhorn.

ANOTHER.

A Man aged about thirty five Years had a ſtubborn *Bloody-Flux*, which didn ot abate by Purging, or Aſtringents, or Opiats, only but for the preſent. It laſted thus on him for thirteen days; for ſeveral days together he went to Stool forty or fifty, and ſometimes ſixty times a day, and was much weakened by it. As ſoon as I came to him, I adviſed a Vomit, which was given of Tartar Emetic four Grains, which wrought very well, and at Night he had a Dram of Diaſcordium, with which he reſted better than he had done for eight Nights before, and in twenty four Hours after the Vomit he went but twenty ſeven times to Stool. I adviſed him to take another Vomit, which he readily conſented to, becauſe he found ſo good Effects by the firſt; though his Friends were againſt it: Saying 'twould kill him. A ſecond Vomit of Tartar Emetic he took, as before, which wrought well. At Night he took thirty Drops of Tincture of Opium in a Glaſs of Red Wine, with this he lay quiet without any Motion to Stool, all Night; this ſecond twenty four Hours he went but eleven times to Stool, then I ordered

the following Electuary to be taken four times a day, with two Grains of Opium, every Night, which was accordingly done, and he recovered in ſix days from the time I was Conſulted. He drank nothing but Whey, and now and then a Glaſs of Red Wine. The Electuary was this.

Take of Bole Armenia, Dragons Blood and Maſtick, of each, in Powder, two Drams, the Powder of Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Red Roſe Leaves, and Plantain Seeds, of each one Dram, Allum pulverized half a Dram, Diaſcordiam and Venice-treacle of each half an Ounce, Syrup of Poppy-heads, what is ſufficient to make it into an Electuary, of which the quantity of a large Nutmeg was taken at a time, till the Flux *was ſtopped.*

I could inſtance in many Cures of the ſame Nature, but 'tis needleſs; only, always minde, that if the Patient grows hot and feveriſh, upon the uſe of Aſtringents and Opiats, and that the Belly ſwells and is inflamed with a difficulty of going to Stool. In this caſe uſe your Aſtringents and Opiats but ſparingly, and let them be mixed with Rhuburb; or content your ſelf, rather, with giving gentle Anodynes, mixed with Purges, till the above mentioned Symptoms remit; for the Inflammation, Fever, Heat, *&c.* proceeds from nothing elſe but the prepoſterous uſe of Aſtringents and Opiats, before ſufficient evacuations are made.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of a PALSY.

A *Paralyſis* or *Palſey* is the Abolition of Senſe or Motion, or both, either of one ſide of the Body or a Member only, or of ſome particular Muſcle: It is divided into *True* or *Baſtard Palſie*; the former is when both Senſe and Motion is totally aboliſhed, and the latter is when only Motion is loſt, Senſe remaining; or, when Senſe is only aboliſhed, Motion remaining. It differs from an *Apoplexy*, becauſe an *Apoplexy* ſeizes the whole Body, this only half, or a Limb, or a particular Muſcle.

The Signs are plain to every one, Senſe and Motion is totally loſt, or in part only; or either of them only is aboliſhed the other remaining, which yet may be impaired: There is a Numbneſs in the Limb or Muſcle diſeaſed, ſometimes with pricking Pains. There is commonly an Atrophy or waſting of the Paralitick Part, with loſs of Natural Heat and Colour, ſo that the Part becomes cold, looſe, and flabby to the Touch, and when lifted up falls back like a Limb in a Dead Perſon. If any particular Muſcle be diſeaſed 'tis drawn to the ſound ſide by its Antagoniſt Muſcle which is unaffected; if the whole Side be affected, the Pulſe is little and ſlow, Urine pale and thin; when the Sphincter Muſcles of the Anus and Bladder are paralytick then the Excrements and Urine are voided involuntarily.

When Senſe is loſt, Motion remaining, the Nerves themſelves are chiefly the affected part, and is the cauſe of this ſort of *Palſie*; but when the Senſe remains, Motion only being aboliſhed, then the Cauſe is, that the Influx of the Animal Spirits into the

Nerves

Nerves is by ſome means hindred, the Nerves themſelves, properly ſo called, being blameleſs; for the Nerves proceed from the two ſenſible *Meninges* of the Brain, called *Pia* and *Dura Mater*, and by their Infinite Fibres diſperſed all over the Body, give exquiſite Senſe to every minute part of the ſame: 'Tis abſurd to think that the Animal Spirits convey Senſe to the whole Body, for they are only the Original of Motion, and not of Senſe; for Fluids, of which kind the Animal Spirits are, are not capable of giving or receiving Senſe, any otherwiſe than that they may cauſe Pain, by being mixed with Exotick Particles, which may vellicate the Nerves through which they paſs. When one Side is wholly Paralitick the Cauſe is from an Obſtruction of that half of the Spinal Marrow which is of the diſeaſed Side; if only the Arm is diſeaſed, then the Obſtruction of the fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh Nerves of the Neck, and the firſt and ſecond of the Back, which joyn and enter the Arm, to diſtribute Senſe and Motion to it, are the Cauſe; and ſo of any particular part beſides; the Obſtruction may be from a Blow, Fall, Wound, Contuſion, Puncture, Apoſthumes, and ſuch like, or from Scorbutick Affections, or Glutinous Flegm, obſtructing the paſſage of the Nerves, or from an Acid Humour mixing with the Animal Spirits and cauſing Coagulums, which may hinder their Motion. This Acid is bred by Vitious Ferments in the Stomach, or from drinking unreaſonably of Acid Liquors, or the like.

That *Palſie* which proceeds from the Abſciſſion of ſome Nerve or Tendon is incurable; a *Palſey* that ſucceeds an *Apoplexy* is dangerous; I have obſerved it to turn to an *Apoplexy* again, which killed the Patient. A confirmed *Palſey*, and of long ſtanding, is of very difficult cure, if ever effected. When the *Palſey* proceeds from Venereal or Scorbutick Taints, the Cure is not very hard to accompliſh, for by removing the Dregs of thoſe Diſeaſes, the *Palſey* ſoon vaniſhes: If the Part diſeaſed be waſted away, and become

become cold and flabby, there is no hope of cure left, or if it happen to an Aged Perſon. If it be a *Recent Palſie*, that did not ſucceed to any other Diſeaſe, as *Epilepſy*, *Cholick*, *Tertian Agues*, an *Apoplexy*, &c. and if the Part retains its Heat, with ſome Senſe and Motion, and if Age concur, it may be cured. In a *Hemiplegia*, that is, when half the Body is Paralytick, if there is a loſs of Speech, and if the Eye of the Paralytick Side be grown leſſer than the other, 'twill never be cured, but the Party may live a long time under ſuch Circumſtances.

To make a happy Cure of this Diſeaſe, 'tis proper, as much as poſſible, to penetrate into the true Cauſe, that ſo the Indications of Cure may be rightly performed. If there is any thing of a *Plethora*, and if the Diſeaſe came from a Fall, Blow, &c. I have found it very profitable to bleed in the Paralytick Part, but good Fridions with a coarſe Cloth ought to precede the Operation; if Bleeding be denied, or can't be performed in the Part, Cupping-Glaſſes apply'd with a Scarification muſt be uſed, that ſo the thick, ſpiritleſs, unactive Blood may be removed, and make room for a more Spirituous, Volatile Blood, which will cauſe a freer Circulation in the part, to the unſpeakable relief of the Paralytick Perſon. Then to disburden the Stomach of what Vitious Humours are lodged there, which give Original ſometimes to this Diſeaſe; 'tis very neceſſary, before the adminiſtring of Anti-paralyticks, to give a gentle Vomit: The following is excellent;

Take of Vomitting Tartar from three to five Grains, Caſtor in Powder ten Grains, Conſerve of Cowſlips two Scruples, Syrup of the ſame enough to make a Bolus for one Vomit. Let Water-gruel be drank in the working of it, in which Lavender has been ſodden, or other noted Cephalick Herbs; and repeat the Vomit as occaſion offers.

The

The Body ought always to be kept Looſe, either with Clyſters or gentle Laxatives, but ſtrong and violent Purges muſt be forborn, for by them the Body is weakened and diſpirited ſo much, that the Diſeaſe rather augments than decreaſes by it.

Take of the Broth of a Sheep's-head two Pints and a half, Lavender Flowers one Handful, Roſemary, Sage, Betony, Cowſlips and Miſletoe of each half a Handful; boyl them together till about twelve ounces remain; ſtrain and add to it Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces, Oyl of Chamomil one Ounce; Mix for a Clyſter, to be repeated every twenty four Hours if need be: Or,

Take Cremor Tartar in Powder half an Ounce, Senna two Drams, Man's Skull or Bones in Powder, that died a violent death, and of Peony-Roots, of each one Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber, and of Vitriolated Tartar of each two Scruples, Syrup of Cowſlips what is ſufficient to make an Electuary, for ſix, eight, or ten Doſes, according to Strength, Age, &c. one Doſe to be taken as a Laxative every Morning if Clyſters ſhould be refuſed.

In the mean time the Part muſt be bathed or fomented well every Day twice or thrice. For a Fomentation,

Take of Lavender, Rue, Sage, Roſemary and Betony of each two Handfuls, of Winter-Savory, Ground-Pine, Hogs-Fennil of each one Handful, of the Flowers of Roſemary, Cowſlips and Peonies of each half a Handful; boyl them all in four Gallons of Water till only one and a half remain; then add common Spirits of Wine two Quarts, and with good Stupes forment the Part well.

After each fomenting, whilſt the Pores are yet open, Embrocate with the following Liniment.

Take

Take of Mans, Gooſe and Ducks Greaſe of each one Ounce, Unguent of Marſh-mallows, and of Bays of each half an Ounce, of the Oyls of Foxes and Earth-Worms of each three Drams, Oyl of Amber, Soot, Spirit of Hartshorn, and of Caſtor, of each two Drams, Hungary-water half an Ounce; Mix, for a Liniment.

For a Bath, I have found good Succeſs by this which follows;

Take ſix Sheeps-Heads, bruiſe them all to pieces (the Tongue and Brains being firſt ſeparated) then boyl them in ſixteen or eighteen Gallons of Water (with the following Herbs) till about four Gallons be conſumed; take Sage, Lavender, Roſemary, Sweet Marjoram, Rue, Betony, Five-leaved Graſs, Cowſlips, Germander, St. John's Wort, Wormwood, and Lily of the Vally of each three Handfuls; cut them ſmall and boil them with the Sheeps Heads as before, adding towards the latter end of the Boiling, Camomil Flowers two Handfuls, Saſſafras Chips one Pound, Capt. Winter's *Cinnamon groſly powdered half a Pound; when 'tis ſtrained let the Paralytick Part be bathed in it hot for an Hour together, three or four times a Day.*

After each Bathing it may be Embrocated with the forementioned, or the like Liniment, or the following Mixture:

Take Oyl of Foxes and Earth-worms of each one Ounce, Oyl of Amber, Spirit of Hartshorn, Sal Armoniac, and of Caſtor of each three Drams, Hungary-water one Ounce, in which twenty Grains of Cantharides have been infuſed; Mix it all together by ſhaking in a Vial, and after Fomenting, Bathing, Dry Cupping, or good Friction made on the Paralytick Part, and Original of the Nerves that

ſerve

ſerve the Part, let it be well Embrocated or Anointed therewith.

In a *Hemiplegia*, let the Neck and whole Back-bone be often Anointed with the following Liniment:

Take of the Ointment of Nervinum and Martiatum of each one Ounce and a half, Oyl of Cloves, Juniper, Spike, Amber, and of Bricks of each two Drams; Mix them. After ſuch Embrocations the Part muſt be kept very warm with Flannels or Fur-Skins of Animals.

If any cuſtomary Evacuations, as the *Menſes*, *Hæmorrhoids*, &c. be ſtoped, they muſt be provoked, or Bleeding with a Lancet, Leeches, or Scarified Cuppings muſt be uſed in its ſtead.

'Tis not ſuppoſed that theſe Externals will cure alone without the uſe of Internal Specifical Remedies, therefore during the uſe of the Externals let ſome or other of the following Internals be given; Ale medicated with Cephalick Herbs is proper for common Drink, or Emulſions of Peony Seeds, the Leſſer Cardamoms, and the like. Three or four Ounces of the following medicated Wine drank three or four times a Day is not to be neglected.

Take of the Flowers of Lavender two Handfuls, of the Flowers of Roſemary, Cowſlips, Peonies, Sage, and Primroſes of each one Handful; Juniper Berries one Ounce; being all bruiſed in a Mortar, infuſe them for ſix Days in two Quarts of Red Wine, then ſtrain it for uſe.

The Paralytick Perſon ought to be ſweated once in three or four Days, for which the following is excellent;

Take

Take of Venice Treacle one Dram, Volatile Salts of Hartshoun, Sal Armoniac, Amber, and of Tartar, of each seven Grains; Distilled Oyl of Chamomil six Drops; Mix them: during the Sweat drink large Draughts of a Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, &c. warm.

Take of Humane Skull in Powder one Scruple, Castor and Salt of Amber of each ten Grains, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers what is sufficient to make a Bolus, to be taken every six Hours. Or,

Take of Castor and Mustard Seeds in Powder of each fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Tartar, and of Sal Armoniac of each eight Grains, Conserve of Cowslips half a Dram, Balsam of Peru *two Drops, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers what is sufficient to make a Bolus, to be repeated once in twelve Hours.*

Take of the Flowers of Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, Lily Convally, Hartsease and Chamomil of each one Ounce, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries of each two Drams, Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each one Dram; all being finely powdered, make them into an Electuary with Syrup of Cowslips; take the Quantity of a Nutmeg of it every four Hours.

In Scorbutick Dispositions, let Antiscorbuticks be mixed with Specificks for the *Palsey*, and a Milk Diet enjoyned with it. I have known *Scorbutick Palsies* cured by taking only *Cremor Tartar* half a Dram in Powder four times a Day for a considerable time, in the mean while using an Antiscorbutick Diet.

If the *Palsie* proceeds from the *Cholick*, as it often does, use the following Prescriptions.

Take of Scurvy-grass, Brooklime, Watercresses, Germander, Ground-pine, Sage, Misletoe, Juniper, Cypress,

preſs of each three Handfuls; Lavender, Roſemary and Sweet Marjoram of each one Handful, Horſe Radiſh Roots ſcraped four Ounces, Whey of Cows-Milk ten Gallons, Spirit of Wine ſix Quarts. Infuſe them well, then in a Copper Alembick draw off eight Gallons, and let half a Pint be drank four times a Day.

Take of the Volatile Spirit of Tartar, Sal Armoniac, and of Sal Volatile Oleoſum of each two Drams; Mix; doſe ten, twelve or fourteen Drops in a little Wine every two Hours.

If it proceeds from Viſcid Phlegm obſtructing the Paſſage of the Animal Spirits, Purges of *Sweet Mercury, Jalap*, &c. muſt be now and then uſed, and between whiles Volatile Salts and Spirits, with Aromatick Oils, muſt be internally uſed. The chiefeſt Remedies for this Diſeaſe are all Volatile Salts Spirits and Oils of *Lavender, Roſemary, Sage*, &c. *Hartshorn, Amber, Sal Armoniac, Human Skull, Tartar, Secundine, Urine, Worms, Piſmires, Caſtor, Vipers, Coral*, and many ſuch like; with an innumerable Train of Vegetable Productions. The beſt and moſt excellent of all have been already named, with the various ways of uſing them.

OBSERVATION.

One ſeized with a *Parlyſis* of his Right Leg from taking Cold, was cured by the following Method: The Paralytick Part was four times a Day fomented with a ſtrong Decoction of Oats, and the Member it ſelf put into it when 'twas ſufferably hot; after each time 'twas anointed with the following;

Oil of Exeter two Ounces, Spirit of Wine one Ounce, Gall of an Ox and Oil of Olives of each half an Ounce: Mix them.

Internally,

Internally he drank a large Draught of a ſtrong Decoction of *Lavender* firſt in a Morning and laſt at Night; and thus he was cured in five Days time.

ANOTHER.

A Woman aged about 45 Years, after a violent Fever, her Right Arm became Paralytick, and after a fruitleſs Trial of many Remedies, and from many People, was cured in the following manner; Firſt ſhe was blooded twelve Ounces out of the Paralytick Arm, having firſt made good Frictions from the Neck and Shoulder-blades down to the Fingers ends; then 'twas fomented well three times a Day with the Fomentation ſet down in the Method of Cure, and Embrocated each time with *Oyl of Sweet Almonds one Ounce, Hungary-water and Oyl of Amber of each half an Ounce, Spirit of Caſtor and of Sal Armoniac of each two Drams; Mix.* With this 'twas Embrocated from the Neck and Back-bone down to the Fingers ends. Internally ſhe took nothing but Spirit of *Sal Armoniac* and *Lavender* mixt, three or four times a Day. After this Method ſhe was cured in Nine Days, without Laxatives, which was adviſed but denied.

Chap. X.

Of a Vomiting and Looseness called Cholera.

A *Cholera* is a violent Ejection of vicious Humours, both upwards and downwards, with pain of the Stomach and Guts, a sinking at Heart, a low weak Pulse, and with cold Sweats. 'Tis called either a wet or dry *Cholera*; the former is when Humours are cast out both upwards and downwards, but in the latter, only Wind is ejected both ways; 'tis of the nature of a Looseness, but is much more fierce than it, threatning Destruction in little time if it be not speedily helped. The cause is from an internal Malignity through Putrefaction of the Humours of the Stomach and Guts; yet it may be caused by eating or drinking such things, as are extreamly offensive to Nature: As, Mercury, Arsenick, and the like; and it is often caused by eating Fruit, which Putrifie and turn Acid in the Stomach. I have known it proceed from drinking plentifully of New Wine.

Signs are almost needless, yet take the following. There is Pain and Distension of the Hypochondria's, little Urine, great Thirst, with cold Sweats, Faintings, Rumblings of the Guts, Pains of the Stomach and Belly, with frequent castings out of Bilious, Acid Humours by Vomits, and of Green, Yellow, Blew and Blackish Excrements, often and painfully ejected by Stool, which last some days; tho' sometimes it kills in twenty four Hours. The more Malign and Dangerous the Disease is, the worse Symptoms appear; as, Swoonings, Hiccough, Convulsions

ſions and Coldneſs of the extream Parts, which ſometimes are the forerunners of Death.

'Tis an acute and very dangerous Diſeaſe, therefore not to be ſlighted; and 'tis the more to be ſuſpected, when no evident cauſe has preceeded it, for then it ſhews that 'tis Malignant, and much more dangerous, than when it proceeds from eating corrupt Food; it proves moſt fatal to young Children and aged Perſons, becauſe their ſtrength is the ſooneſt exhauſted.

When the Diſeaſe proceeds from eating of raw Fruit, or other corrupt Food, 'tis not convenient to ſtop it haſtily. Alexipharmicks ought always to be uſed, with other Remedies; for this Diſeaſe doth always partake more or leſs of Malignity. If Nature be weak and deficient in caſting out this diſguſtful Enemy that lodges in the Stomach, and if the Diſeaſe proceeded from corrupt Food taken, a Vomit may be ſafely given; as,

Take of Vomitting Tartar two Grains, Salt of Wormwood five Grains, diſſolve them in two Ounces of White-Wine for a Vomit.

Otherwiſe, if the Vomiting be very impetuous upwards, and Stools are but ſparingly downwards, then emollient Clyſters are convenient to cauſe Revulſion of the Humours downwards, and ſo take off the violent tendency of them upwards. If emollient Clyſters do not effect this, gentle Laxatives muſt be given; as,

Take Rhubarb and Jalap, of each fifteen Grains, Cremor Tartar half a Dram, Syrup of Roſes Solutive, enough to make a Bolus for one Doſe.

After the corrupt Humours are evacuated, then, and not before, you may proceed to ſtoping of the Vomiting and Looſeneſs, and ſtrengthen the Stomach; but if Nature be much weakned, and it be thought

dangerous to wait a further discharge, then you must proceed without delay, to stop it in the following manner.

Take Mint and Cinnamon-water, of each one Ounce, Syrup of Limons half an Ounce, Salt of Worm-wood fifteen Grains, Tincture of Opium twenty Drops: Mix for one Dose to be repeated, as often as occasion requires.

Or if a Bolus be acceptable, the following is excellent.

Take of Diascordium one Dram, Salt of Worm-wood half a Scruple, Oyl of Cinnamon and of Mint, of each three Drops, Laudanum Opiatum, one or two Grains: Mix for a Dose, to be repeated every twelve hours.

Let a Decoction of Barly, made with a few pieces of Pomegranate-peels boyled in it, then made sharp with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur be drank plentifully for common Drink: Or Whey, impregnated with Aromaticks.

Take of the Waters of Mint, Angelica, Worm-wood and Plantain, of each two Ounces, Cinnamon and Treacle waters, of each one Ounce and a half, Salt of Worm-wood one Dram, Spirit of Sulphur thirty Drops, Syrup of Mints two Ounces: Mix, to be taken now and then by Spoonfuls; Or,

Take of Diascordium, Veniee-treacle, and Conserve of Red Roses, of each half an Ounce, Crocus Martis, Astringents, *and Dragons Blood, of each two Drams, Mastick, Balaustine-flowers and Crystal, of each, in Powder, one Dram, Syrup of Cinnamon, enough to make an Electuary, the quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken every two or three hours.*

If

If the *Cholera* proceeded from taking Sublimate, Arſenick, *&c.* Then fat Broths muſt be drank very plentifully, and in ſome Draughts of which an Ounce or two of Oyl of Sweet Almonds may be taken down to blunt the Edges of the corroſive Particles; and between whiles an Alexipharmick, as the following ought to be taken to defend the Vitals, and ſtrengthen Nature, againſt the impetuous Efforts of the Poyſonous *Miaſma's*.

Take of Spirit of Wine Camphorized, and of Spirit of Treacle, of each two Ounces, Water of Rue, Wormwood and Mint, of each two Ounces and a half, Spirit of Sal Armoniac and Caſtor, of each one Dram, Syrup of Limons three Ounces: Mix, to be given now and then by Spoonfuls.

If the *Cholera* proceeds from a too ſtrong Vomit or Purging Medicine; then Venice-treacle to a Dram and a half, given with one Grain of Laudanum is proper; or, Treacle-water given to an Ounce and a half or two Ounces, with Tincture of Opium twenty or thirty Drops.

Clyſters may be made of a Decoction of Tamarinds, in which Diaſcordium may be diſſolved, or of Milk with Treacle-water, to two or three Ounces in each; to be injected every twelve hours againſt Malignity.

Topicks muſt be uſed to ſtrengthen the Stomach; as,

Take of Venice-treacle and Diaſcordium, of each half an Ounce, Oyl of Mints and of Maſtick, of each one Dram: Mix and apply it on Leather to the region of the Stomach.

After the Stomach and Guts are emptied of what is the cauſe of the Diſeaſe, then all ſuch things may be uſed to ſtop the Vomiting and Looſeneſs, as are mentioned in the Chapter of the Bloody Flux, to which I refer the Reader.

If abundance of Wind in the Bowels be troublesome, then Carminatives must be internally and externally used; also dulcified *Spirit of Nitre* given to twenty Drops now and then is excellent in this case.

OBSERVATION.

One taken with a sudden and violent Vomiting and Looseness from drinking plentifully of New Wine, it was so violent, that if means had not been used it might have killed the Man in few hours; it was stoped by the following.

Take of Cinnamon and Mint-waters, of each two Ounces, Salt of Worm-wood two Scruples, Tincture of Opium twenty five Drops, Syrup of Limons one Ounce and half: Mix for a draught, which was drank immediately.

This presently check'd it, but in three hours it began to renew its Force, but the same Julep being given at twice, it perfectly cured him in fourteen hours time.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Jaundice.

THE *Jaundice* is an ill Diſpoſition of the Humours of the Body, but chiefly of the Bile, whereby the Solids and Fluids of the Body are turned of a Yellow Colour, which Colour has different degrees, according to the thinneſs or thickneſs of the *Cutitula*, for the thiner the *Cuticula* is, the brighter Yellow will appear; but in a thick *Cuticula* or Scarf-skin, the Body is of a dark Yellow Colour, inclining to Black.

The Signs of the *Jaundice* is needleſs, for every one knows that when a Body looks of a Yellow Colour, eſpecially the Temples, Eyes, *&c.* the *Jaundice* is preſent; but take the following for greater Information. The Urine is of a Yellowiſh Black Colour, which dyes a piece of Linen of a Yellow Colour, if dipt therein and dryed, which no other Urine will do; the Body is generally Coſtive; there is Thirſt, with Bitterneſs of the Tongue, Breathing is ſhort, a Pain about the Region of the Stomach preceeds and accompanies the *Jaundice*: Stools are commonly Aſh-coloured or White, being not Tinged with Bile. There is a loſs of Appetite, and Sluggiſhneſs of the Body. In the Black *Jaundice* the Skin looks blackiſh; as alſo the Urine, ſloathfulneſs of the Body, with Pain of the Hypochondria's, after Exerciſe.

The Cauſe is an Inundation of the Bile in the Body, when 'tis not duly ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood, either, becauſe the Paſſages of the Gall-Bladder are obſtructed, ſo that the Bile regurgitates, and is remixed with the Maſs of Blood, by which

'tis carried all over the Body, and ſhews it ſelf in the Superficies of the Body, or from its Glutinous and Viſcouſneſs; ſo that very little or no Bile at all is ſeparated from the Blood, by the Glandules of the Liver, for want of which Separation an Augmentation of the Bile in the Blood is cauſed, and according to the degree of the increaſed Bile in the Blood, the Yellow Colour of the Skin, Nails, Temples, Eyes, *&c.* is of a Lighter or Deeper Yellow; the drinking too plentifully of hot Spirituous Liquors, or the eating any thing that is apt to corrupt in the Stomach; as Fruit, Fiſh, *&c.* cauſing a viſcous Acidity of the Chyle in the Stomach, making it unfit for Nutriment, may be the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, as alſo the biting of mad Dogs, Vipers, *&c.*

An inveterate *Jaundice* accompanied with bad Symptoms, and a looſe Belly, and eſpecially in Women with Child, or old Men is of an obſtinate Cure, and dangerous, if it proceeds from a Scirrhus, or Inflammation of the Liver; it commonly ends in a Cachexia, Dropſie, Conſumption, *&c.* An obſtinate Black *Jaundice* is dangerous, but the more ſo, when it follows Quartan Fevers, obſtructions of the Liver, or other Viſcera, or any Chronical Diſtemper. The *Jaundice* happening in the beginning of Fevers is dangerous, but not ſo when it happens after the Ninth, Twelfth or Fifteenth day, eſpecially if there be no Schirroſity of the Liver, which if there be, 'tis known by a hardneſs and tenſion of the right Hypochondria, and then the *Jaundice* is dangerous. A black thick Urine is a Sign of Recovery. A Critical *Jaundice*, or that which proceeds from the Bite of a Mad Dog, or other Animals, goes off of it ſelf, when the Diſeaſe is cured.

In the Cure all ſuch things muſt be avoided as cauſe Viſcoſity of the Humours, as Fiſh, Pulſe, Cheeſe, *&c.* and other things muſt be choſen, and Aromatick ſharp Sauces muſt be eaten with it, as Muſtard, Cinnamon Roots, Horſe-radiſh, *&c.*

A Vo-

A Vomit is proper to cleanse the Stomach before the giving of Specifick Remedies. As,

Take of Tartar Emetic, from two Grains to four, Powder of Snake-root, and Salt of Worm-wood, of each ten Grains, Venice-treacle, enough to make all into Pills, or a Bolus to be taken for a Vomit.

After it has wrought, then some of the following things taken, are next to Infallibilities; for they take off the Acrimony of the Bile, Incide its Viscidity, and in little time vanquish the Disease.

Take of the greater Celandine, Strawberry Leaves, Agrimony, Horehound, Rue, Red Rose Leaves, Parsley and Broom, of each one handful, of the Roots of Turmerick, Monks Rhubarb, and of Strawberries, of each half a Pound, Liquorish two Ounces, of the Seeds of Anise and Coriander, of each one Ounce, Safforn two Drams; Cut the Herbs and Roots small, and bruise the Seeds, and infuse them all in strong Ale-wort, for four or five days, then let the Party drink of it as ordinary Drink, as long as there is occasion.

Take of the Powder of Turmerick two Ounces, of prepared Steel and of Goose-dung, in Powder, of each one Ounce, Powder of Nutmegs one Dram, of Saffron and Salt of Worm-wood, of each two Scruples, and with Syrup of Worm-wood, what is sufficient, make an Electuary, the quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken every Morning and Night. Or,

Take of Worms washed, dryed and powdered, and of the Powder of Snails, of each one Ounce, Turmerick half an Ounce, Cremor Tartar and Rhubarb, in Powder, of each two Drams, Conserve of Worm-wood one Ounce and a half, and with Syrup of Limons, make an Electuary, to be taken as the former.

Take

Take of the Powder of Earth-worms, Hog-lice, and of Goose-dung, of each a like quantity: Mix and give one Dram and a half in a Glass of White-wine every six hours.

When the Disease decreases 'tis necessary to purge gently, for which purpose the following is excellent.

Take of Rhubarb two Scruples, Saffron, Cremor Tartar and Salt of Wormwood, of each eight Grains: Mix for a Powder to be taken every other Morning.

If the Disease proceeds from a Bite of a Mad or Venomous Beast, then all such things as are of a Diaphoretick and Volatile Nature are good; as,

Take Salt of Vipers and of Hartshorn, of each eight Grains, Venice-treacle one Dram: Mix, to be repeated every twelve hours. Or,

Take Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and of Saffron, of each a like quantity: Mix, and take forty or fifty Drops in a Glass of good Wine every six hours.

In the lesser Species of this Disease, fifteen or twenty Drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, in a Glass of Rhenish Wine, Morning and Night, is of noted Efficacy.

Out of the following Specifick innumerable Prescripts may be framed at pleasure, they being the best of all Remedies for this Disease. Namely, Turmerick, Saffron, Rhubarb, Celandine, Centaury, Wormwood, Gentian, Munks Rhubarb, Strawberry Leaves and Roots, Earthworms, Steel prepared, Hog-lice, Humane-lice, (number nine, three times a day) Goose, Sheep, and Pigeons-dung; the Stone in the Gall

Gall of an Ox, Horehound, Broom, Ducks-Meat, Agrimony, St. *John's* Wort, Humane Urine, Venice-Soap, Gooſe-graſs, Betony, Horſe-dun, Spirit of Urine, Hartſhorn, Sal Armoniack, Elixir of Property, Volatile Salt of Amber, Soot, or Hog-lice, Vipers, Conſerve of Wormwood, Scurvy-graſs, Rue, Diaphoretick Antimony, *&c.*

'Tis needleſs almoſt to inſiſt on any more methodical Recipe's, ſince this Diſeaſe is happily cured, by Emperical Remedies; when others of greater Note fail. I ſhall therefore mention a few things that ſeldom fail curing the *Jaundice*; as,

Take Shell Snails, dry and powder them, and give a Spoonful of the Powder in a little Ale, every Morning and Night for ten days. Or,

Take ſix Earth-worms, ſlit and cleanſe them from their Filth and Slime, then cut them into bits and boyl them in a Meſs of Water-grewel, and altogether eaten by an Iſterick Perſon, for ten Mornings together, 'twill cure him as I have experienced, ſeveral times; and two Drams of the Powder of Earth-worms taken Morning and Night, for twelve or fourteen days will cure both the Yellow and Black Jaundice.

A Decoction of Strawberry Leaves and Roots drank often, doth cure the Yellow *Jaundice.*

Take ſix Ounces of the Urine of a young Healthful Boy of a Sanguine Complexion, in it diſſolve ſix Drams of White Sugar, and let any that has the Jaundice *drink ſuch a quantity for twenty Mornings Faſting, and 'twill cure him; and if it be continued longer, it will have great effects in curing the Dropſie; eſpecially if it ſucceeded the* Jaundice.

Put

Put all the Urine the Party makes at once into an Earthen Pot, cover it down with a Slat or Tile; boil it half away, then hide it in Horse-dung, and the Disease will Vanish.

Venice or Castle Soap, to a Dram dissolved in a little warm Milk, and Sweeten'd with Sugar, the like quantity taken Morning and Night for some time seldom fails.

Castle Soap made into Pills, with a little Powder of Turmerick Roots mixed with it, and give five of those Pills every Morning, Noon and Night, for eight or ten days, and 'twill cure the *Jaundice*; as I have often proved.

Live Lice to the number of nine taken every Morning is a noted Empirical Remedy for the *Jaundice*.

Take of the Ashes of Ashenwood, enough to make all the Urine that any one Sick of the Jaundice *makes at once, into a Stiff Mass or Past; then make it into three Balls of equal bigness, and place them near a Fire, or in some warm place to dry, and as those Balls dry the Disease will decrease*; or,

Take of the above mentioned Past, and enclose with it seven or nine Blades of Saffron, singly, then lay them away in a clean Dish, in a place free from Dust, and the Disease will Vanish.

These two last have proved successful, when many other Remedies, and Prescriptions of famous Methodical Physicians has failed.

OBSERVATION.

A Woman of about fifty Years of age, who had been afflicted with the *Jaundice*, for near two Months, and was in such a Condition, that her Life

was

was despaired of, after a fruitless tryal of many Remedies, she was at length happily cured with the following Pills, three of which she took three times in a day, for some time.

Take Salt of Steel, and of Wormwood, and Steel prepared, of each half a Dram, Castle Soap half an Ounce, Chymical Oyl of Wormwood, fifteen Drops, Soft Soap half a Dram: Mix them, and make seventy Pills, to be taken as before directed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of a Lethargy *and other Sleepy Diſeaſes.*

A *Lethargy* is a heavy and deep Sleep which continually troubles the Party accompanied with a Fever, Forgetfulneſs and Stupidity, and is ſometimes with and ſometimes without a Delirium.

A Carus is like a *Lethargy*, only in a higher degree, and without a Fever.

A *Coma* is of two ſorts, Sleeping and Waking, the Sleeping *Coma* is likewiſe akin to *Lethargy*, but Sleep, Drowſineſs, *&c.* is not ſo deep as in a *Lethargy*.

A Waking *Coma* is the leaſt Species of ſleepy Diſorders, all which have in ſome meaſure Reference to each other, but they are diſtinguiſhed from each other, as follows.

A *Carus* is the higheſt Species of ſleepy Diſorders. it's great and profound Sleeps and Drowſineſs, with Hurt of Senſe and Motion, places it but little below an *Apoplexy*. Yet it differs from an *Apoplexy* in Reſpiration; for a *Carus* has a free Reſpiration, but an *Apoplexy* ſcarce any at all, that is perceiveable.

A *Lethargy* is ſeated between a *Carus* and a ſleepy *Coma*; it differs from a *Carus*, becauſe 'tis attended with a Fever; and the Perſon makes ſome odd anſwers to queſtions asked, opens his Eyes at loud Shouts and Noiſes, but a *Carus* has no Fever joined with it: The Party neither Speaks, Stirs, or opens his Eyes, make never ſo much Noiſe and Callings.

A ſleepy

A sleepy *Coma* differs from a *Lethargy*, for it has no Fever, and the Party soon opens his Eyes when called on, and answers any Questions propounded to him, very Rationally; but soon falls to sleep again with his Mouth open like a dead Person, his under Jaw being fallen on his Breast.

A Waking *Coma* differs from a sleepy *Coma*, for in this latter there is actual Sleep, but not so in the former, for the Party lives in a kind of Twilight, as it were between Sleeping and Waking; but enjoys neither of the two distinctly, being extreamly dull and prone to Sleep, but does not actually Sleep.

'Tis almost needless to enumerate many Signs of these sleepy Disorders, but for better distinction sake than what has been already mentioned, I shall instance in a few to each.

The Signs of a *Carus* is a profound heavy Sleep, without a Fever, and is like an Apoplexy, but Respiration is much freer, and the Party shews some Sense if prickt or pinched hard.

In a *Lethargy* there is a Fever which sometimes remits, but never intermits, and 'tis sometimes accompanied with Deliriums too, but not always, with a violent propensity to sleep, with a forgetfulness of almost every thing; sometimes at loud Bawlings and Questions the Party opens his Eyes, and answers very absurdly to what is asked; then immediately shuts his Eyes, and falls into his deep Sleep again. The Pulse is slow and wavering. Some are Costive, others Loose. Urine is like that of Cattel.

A Sleepy *Coma* has no Fever, neither is the Party in so profound a Sleep, as in a *Lethargy* or *Carus*; for he easily Wakes when called on, and Speaks, and will eat, but falls to sleep immediately again, and that with the Victuals in his Mouth, as I have observed; his lower Jaw falls down on his Breast, like one dead; the Pulse is slow and weak, with a Muddy Urine.

The Cause of these sleepy Disorders, is from a Viscidity of the Terrestrious or grosser Parts of the

Animal

Animal Spirits, as it were ſtuffing up the Organs of Senſe and Motion, and furthered by a Cold, Moiſt Brain; which is cauſed by a cold diſtempered Blood, flying to the Head, and by it ſtay there; cauſes a viſcidity of the Spirits, and according to the greater or leſſer degree of this indiſpoſed viſcid Quality of the Animal Spirits, the greater or leſſer Profoundity of Sleep oppreſſes the Party, which produces the ſeveral Species of theſe ſleepy Diſorders.

The external Cauſes are any thing that hath power to ſtamp a Narcotick Quality on the Animal Spirits, as an unproper uſe of Opiat Medicines, Drunkenneſs and Gluttony, or the Steam of melted Metals, and the like.

A Waking *Coma* is for the moſt part occaſioned by Glutinous Flegm, abounding in the Brain, mixed with a Portion of Bile, and as the former cauſes Sleep, the latter cauſes Waking; by which two contraries the Party lives in a continual Drowſineſs, between ſleeping and waking.

Theſe Diſeaſes are more fatal to old People than to young, if theſe Diſeaſes are accompanied with a ſlow Reſpiration, cold Sweats on the forehead, a Trembling, and if the Excrements be many and fluid, the Party Rattles in the Throat, *&c.* the Diſeaſe is dangerous, but if Evacuations by Vomiting, Sweat and Stools give Relief, and if the Party Sneeze often 'tis not dangerous, but there is the more hopes of Recovery if Bliſters run well, and if Apoſtemations happen in any part: The Diſeaſe is dangerous if it ſucceed to any Cephalick Diſorder, or if help be not uſed in little time.

Continual Waking cauſes Madneſs, and 'tis of hard Cure in old Men. But ſuch Waking as proceeds from Care, Pain, Grief, Studying, *&c.* is eaſily cured by removing the Cauſe. If Convulſions or Deliriums attend a waking *Coma*, it portends ill; a continual Waking dries the Body much, and threatens great Weakneſs and a Conſumption.

The

The Cure of *Carus*, *Lethargy* and Sleeping *Coma* being ſo near allied, I ſhall ſpeak of all three in one, and make neceſſary Remarks on them ſeverally, as occaſion Requires; but the Cure of the Waking *Coma* being different from the three foregoing Diſeaſes, 'twill be neceſſary to ſpeak of it by it ſelf, after the others are diſpatched.

If the Diſeaſe came from Gluttony, or the like; let a Vomit be given out of hand. As,

Take of Salt of Vitriol from twenty Grains to forty; diſſolve it in two Ounces of White-wine, and let it be drank.

If it doth not cauſe Vomiting in a very little time, let the feathery end of a Quill be dipped in Oyl and put down the Throat, to excite Vomiting, and after the Party has ſufficiently Vomited, give now and then a Spoonful or two of the following.

Take of Hungary Water, and that of Treacle, of each two Ounces, of the Simple Waters of Rue, Wormwood, Sage, and Black-cherries, of each one Ounce, Spirit of Sal *Armoniac, and of Roſemary of each twenty Drops, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers two Ounces: Mix them.*

Once in two or three days 'twill be neceſſary to give the following Purge.

Take of Reſin of Jalap from eight to fourteen Grains; open the Body of it in a Mortar, with a little of the Yelk of an Egg, by grinding them well together, then add of the Volatile Salts of Amber, Hartſhorn and of Tartar, of each five Grains, diſſolve them by grinding, then add, by little and little, Hungary, Black-cherry and Peony Water of each half an Ounce, Syrup of Roſes Solutive one Ounce: Mix for one Purge, to be drank as ſoon as made. Or,

Take of Pil. ex Duobus one Scruple, Caſtor ten Grains, Powder of Gum Gamboge eight Grains, Volatile Salt of Mans Skull and of Hartſhorn of each ſix Grains, Syrup of Wormwood what is ſufficient to make it all into ſeven Pills; three to be taken over Night, and four the next Morning for one Purge.

If there is a Plethora, open the Forehead, or the Jugular Vein, or inſtead thereof uſe ſcarified Cuppings to the Shoulder Blades.

If the Diſeaſe proceeds from a Viſcidity of the Humours and Unactiveneſs of the Spirits, proceed in the following method; firſt inject the following or ſome ſuch like ſharp Clyſter.

Take of Roſemary, Sage, Rue, Wormwood and Marjoram of each half a handful, of the Root of Pellitory of Spain two Drams, of Senna one Dram and a half, Coloquintida one Dram, Cream of Tartar half an Ounce, of the Seeds of Muſtard, Aniſe and Coriander of each one Dram; boyl it all in Water two Pints till half be conſumed, then ſtrain, and to eight, ten or twelve Ounces of the Colature, add Syrup of Buckthorn half an Ounce, for a Clyſter.

Then to cauſe a free Circulation, that ſome part of the viſcid Humours may be carried off with the Blood, and thereby, in ſome meaſure, relieve the Party, let ten or fourteen Ounces of Blood be taken from the Jugular Vein, and if a Plethora be preſent let the Operation be repeated in the Arm or Foot, at a convenient diſtance of time from each other: But 'twould be much more effectual to the purpoſe, if the temporal Arteries were to be opened which might be done, as ſafe as opening any Vein in the Body. I wonder Arteriotomy is not more in uſe than it is, ſince 'tis of excellent Service in moſt Diſ-

Diſeaſes of the Head, to open the temporal Arteries. But to return,

If Bleeding be not allowed, let dry and wet Cuppings be uſed to the hinder part of the Head, and to the Shoulder Blades, then ſtrong Veſicatories or Bliſtering Plaſters may be applyed to the Nape of the Neck, and if occaſion require all over the Head; next to theſe things, Frictions of the Body, but particularly of the Arms, Legs and Feet is excellent. It muſt be done with Coarſe Woollen Cloths, and ſo hard and long, that the Parts may look Red; and be ſomething ſore with it. Then another means to rouſe the Lethargick, is to blow forcibly into the Noſtrils through a Quill, ſome ſtrong irritating Powder to provoke Sneezing, for which purpoſe the following Powder is effectual.

Take of common Snuff half a Dram, White Hellebor in Powder twelve Grains, Turbith Mineral five Grains, Oyl of Roſemary two Drops: Mix for a Powder.

Ligatures of the Limbs are not to be neglected, but they muſt not be ſo hard, or kept on ſo long as to cauſe a Gangrene of the Part; to prevent which let them be tyed but of a moderate hardneſs, and every three or four Hours they muſt be taken quite off, and in an hour or two put on again; theſe Ligatures are of noted Efficacy, in all violent Motions of the Blood, and other Humours, to the Superiour Parts of the Body, *&c.*

Volatile Spirits ought conſtantly to be held to the Noſe, and the Noſtrils and Temples muſt be often rubbed with them; as,

Take Spirit of Hartſhorn, Sal *Armoniac of each one Dram, Oyl of Amber half a Dram: Mix.*

Bathing the Feet in a decoction of Cephalick Herbs is a very preſent Remedy, in many diſorders

of the Head; or at leaſt, when uſed with other apropriate Remedies, the Feet ought to be Bathed for an Hour together, Morning, Noon and Night, taking care to prevent catching Cold after each Bathing.

During the uſe of theſe external means, internal Remedies muſt not be omitted, but they muſt be joyntly uſed, that ſo a happy Cure may be compaſſed.

In theſe ſleepy diſorders, the Stomach is moſt commonly Loaded with a Glutinous Phlegm, which ought to be removed by Vomits, before any other internal Remedy be given; for 'tis well known that Vomits alone have given great relief in Cephalick Diſeaſes; and I have known that Vomits have quite cured ſome Lethargicks. In theſe ſleepy Diſorders, Emeticks ought to be ſtronger than in other Diſeaſes. As,

Take of Tartar Emetic from four to ſix Grains, diſſolve it in two Ounces of White Wine or Canary; then add Tincture of Caſtor twenty Drops: Mix for a Vomit.

But if a ſpeedier Vomit is required, as when, Poyſon or Opiats have been juſt taken, or when offenſive Meats lie in the Stomach, in order to throw it out immediately, thereby, preventing imminent Danger.

Take Salt of Vitriol from half a Dram to a Dram; diſſolve it in a Porringer of warm Water, or Water-grewel, with a little quantity of Brown Sugar, and take it down immediately, and if by reaſon of the Craſſitude of the Humours of the Stomach, the Vomit doth not Operate, ſo ſoon as 'tis required; then take a quill and dip the feathery end in ſome Oyl of Sweet Almonds, and by putting it into the Throat provoke the Party to Vomit, as much and often as may be judged to be ſufficient.

After

After the Vomitting is over, ſome of the following Medicines muſt be taken. As,

Take of Volatile Salt of Mans Skull, of Sal Armoniac and of Amber, of each five Grains, Caſtor in Powder ten Grains, Conſerve of Peony Flowers enough to make it into Pills or a Bolus, if required, with Syrup of Cowſlips for one Doſe.

To be repeated every eight hours, drinking immediately after it, and between whiles, three Spoonfuls of the following Mixture.

Take of Camphorized Spirit of Wine, and of compound Peony Water of each one Ounce and half, Blackcherry, Rue, Mint, Cowſlip and Roſemary Waters of each one Ounce, Spirit of Caſtor and Lavender of each two Drams, Syrup of Cowſlips two Ounces and a half: Mix.

Take of Powder of Mans Skull, of Caſtor and of Peony Roots of each two Drams, of the Powder of Roſemary, Sage, Rue, Lavender and Garlick of each one Dram and a half, of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galengal and Diaphoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers and of Limon Peels of each one Ounce, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make all into an Electuary; of which let the Quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every three hours. Or,

Take of Muſtard Seed, Caſtor, Amber, and Humane Bones of each in Powder one Dram, Cloves, Peony Roots and Marjoram in Powder, of each two Scruples, Conſerve of Rue one Ounce and half, Syrup of Peony Flowers what is ſufficient to make it into an Electuary; of which let the quantity of a Small Nut be taken every two hours, Or,

Take Spirit of Sal Armoniac, Caſtor and of Humane Skull of each two Drams, Spirit of Lavender, Soot, and Oyl of Amber of each one Dram: Mix and ſhake 'em well in a Vial, and give from ten to thirty Drops in a Glaſs of Aromatick Wine four times a day. Or,

Take Spirit of Lily Convally, Roſemary, and of Sal *Armoniac with Amber, and of Volatile Spirit of Tartar of each a like quantity: Mix and take ten Drops in ſome convenient Vehicle, every four or five hours.*

After a day or two's uſe of any of theſe, or the like Cephalicks; 'twill be proper to Purge the Body. As,

Take of Pil. Cochiæ fifteen Grains, Reſin of Jalap and Scammony of each ſix Grains, Oyl of Roſemary and Mace, diſtilled, of each four Drops; make it into Pills to be taken early in the Morning. Or,

Take of Jalap in Powder one Scruple, Gum Gamboge and Cremor Tartar of each ſix Grains, Oyl of Cloves ſix Drops, Freſh Butter enough to make all into Pills or a Bolus; to be repeated every other day, or as occaſion requires.

If the Diſeaſe did not proceed from an immoderate uſe of Wine, then a Glaſs of Small Wine impregnated with Cephalick Herbs, may now and then be properly drank; otherwiſe, let the Diſeaſe proceed from any cauſe whatever, there common drink ought to be a Decoction of Guajacum, Saſſaphraſs, &c. with Cephalick Herbs: as, Lavender, Sage, Roſemary, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, Thime, Hyſſop, and the like.

In

In a *Lethargy*, becauſe of the Fever, an Emulſion of Almonds; made with a Decoction of the cooling Cephalick Herbs is very proper, but the more ſo if fifteen Grains of *Sal Prunella* be diſſolved in every other Draught of it.

Thoſe who abound with cold Phlegmatick Humours are moſt Obnoxious to a *Carus* and *Coma*; therefore by way of Prevention, they ought to uſe Aromaticks with every thing they eat and drink; and they ought carefully to avoid cold viſcid Food, and ſmall Drinks, as Small Beer and Water, and they ought to Purge every three or four Weeks, with ſuch things as Purge watery Humours, and they ought to be careful what Air they live in, for a cold moiſt foggy Air, and living in low, watery and marſhy Grounds muſt be avoided, and the contrary choſen. All ſuch things as are ſet down in the Chapters of *Apoplexy* and *Epilepſy* are likewiſe here of uſe.

As to the Cure of a Waking *Coma*, ſleep muſt be endeavoured to be procured, as in the foregoing Diſeaſes; ſleep was endeavoured to be prevented, therefore in the firſt place let all external cauſes of Waking, as alſo all internal Emotions of the mind be carefully avoided and ſuppreſſed; then if a Volatile Bilious Humour abound in the Brain, with the Animal Spirits, which may cauſe this Diſeaſe; the uſe of Opiats are of ſingular benefit, to Oppugn the Volatility of the Bile, and deſtroy their fiery Particles; but before Opiats be uſed, Evacuations of the Bile, in the firſt Paſſages muſt be endeavoured, and this Evacuation muſt be cauſed by ſuch things as are endowed with a ſpecifick Quality; and ſuch are either Purges or Vomits, to promote the Tendency of Nature, which way ſhe endeavours to throw off the Peccant Humours, and ſuch things as have a ſpecifick Quality, to Purge Bilious Humours, are, Manna, Caſſia, Rhubarb, Myrabalans, Tamarinds, Cream of Tartar, *&c.* Compounds are Lenitive Electuary, Electuary Catholicon, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, Syrup of Roſes Solutive, Pill.

Aggregativa, Ruffii, Aloe Roſata, and Rudii, to which may be added Mercurius Dulcis, and all purging Preparations of Antimony; and if there is a Nauſea and Proneneſs to Vomit, Tartar Emetic may be given from three to five Grains, or give from half an Ounce to two Ounces, of the infuſion of Crocus Metallorum; when Evacuations have been uſed, by theſe means as often as occaſion Requires, then,

Take of the four greater cold Seeds of each two Drams, Lettice and White Poppy Seeds of each half an Ounce, of Poppy and Plantain Water of each one Pint; make an Emulſion, and Dulcifie it with White Sugar: Let this be drank in the room of all other Liquors, for common Drink.

As for more internals, Opiats take place, but they muſt be uſed with Caution, always minding the Strength of the Patient. Opiats are better given in ſmall Doſes, and as often as the caſe Requires, than in large Doſes; for by giving large Doſes of Opiats the Strength of the Party may be overcome, and a worſe Diſeaſe, if not Death cauſed thereby. Always mind that the Body be open when Opiats are to be uſed, by this means no ill accident will Occur; for a Looſe Body will better bear Opiats than a Coſtive one. In this caſe all ſorts of Laudanum are of uſe, and all Preparations of Opium. I have ſometimes found more good by giving Crude Opium, than by giving any ſort of Laudanum. Neither did I ever find any diſadvantage from the moderate uſe of it, after Evacuations are uſed as before. Then,

Take Conſerve of Red Roſes half a Dram, Opium from one Grain to two: Make a Bolus to be taken every twelve hours till ſleep enſue. Or,

Take Crude Opium two Grains: Make one Pill, to be taken every Night at Bed-time. Or,

Take

Take Lettice and Red Poppy Water of each two Ounces, Syrup of Poppies one Ounce and half, Tincture of Opium thirty or forty Drops; Mix, and give now and then two Spoonfuls.

Laudanum Opiatum, Laudanum Vitrioli, Liquidum Londinenſis, &c. may be uſed, but let it be with Caution, but in ſuch Wakings as proceed from defect of Spirits, which is common to Old Men, Opiats are improper, heating Aromaticks mixt with gentle Anodines are only to be uſed.

If any Pain, whether external or internal, give riſe to the Waking, it muſt be removed by ſuch things as are proper to alleviate thoſe Pains, and this is done both by internals and exrernals. Of internals I have ſufficiently ſpoken already. Externals are Anodyne Fomentations, Cataplaſms, Liniments, Oyls, and the like; as,

Take of Mallows, Lettice, Night-ſhade, and Henbane of each one handful, Poppy-heads with its Seeds two Ounces, Chamomil-flowers half a handful; boyl them all in a ſufficient quantity of Water, for a Fomentation to foment the pained part with twice a day.

Take New Milk a Pint and half, boyl in it bruiſed Poppy-heads one Ounce, Poppy Seeds bruiſed half an Ounce; ſtrain it out, and add to the Colature, Crum of White Bread enough to make it into a Conſiſtency for a Cataplaſm, by boyling; then add Unguentum Populneum *two Ounces: Mix and apply it hot on a Cloth, to the pained part every twelve hours.*

Take Unguentum Populneum and White Ointment of each one Ounce, Oyl of Roſes ſix Drams, Balſam of Peru ten Drops: Mix for a Liniment.

In

In Young Children, every Nurſe knows that giving them a little Diaſcordium, 'twill preſently cauſe Reſt.

A Bath made of Anodyne Herbs, and the like, is excellent for Perſons in a *Coma Vigil*, to bathe in; alſo waſhes made of the like things is ever profitable to cauſe reſt, if the Feet be often bathed or waſhed therewith.

Take Vinegar and Water of each ſix Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces, Tincture of Opium half an Ounce: Mix.

The Head being Shaved, dip a large double Cloth in the Mixture, and apply it cold all over the Head: If there be occaſion, renew it when the Cloth is dry. The firſt Application ſeldom fails to procure Sleep in little time, when nothing elſe will do. I have often uſed it with good Succeſs. If a Fever be preſent the Tincture of Opium muſt be omitted, the other three being mixed in this caſe will do as well.

Tincture of Opium Camphorized, given in a Clyſter to two or three Drams is excellent to cauſe Reſt.

OBSERVATION.

A Child aged five Years and a half was troubled with a Waking *Coma*, which afterward fell into a *Lethargy*, from taking too much Opiats, from an unskillful Hand, before Evacuation either upwards or downwards. As ſoon as I came we rouſed up the Child with much ado, and I immediately gave him twenty Grains of Salt of Vitriol diſſolved in a little warm Water, upon which he preſently fell a Vomitting of a Viſcid Tenacious Phlegm, and was much better after it. A Bliſter was applyed to his Neck, and in the mean time I gave him a Sweat of half an Ounce of Treacle Water, with ten

ten Grains of Camphire diſſolved in it, and ſix Drops of Spirit of Hartſhorn; this put him into a gentle *Diaphoreſis* or breathing Sweat, by this the Narcotick Fumes of the Opiats were diſſipated, and the Child became very ſenſible, and did well with keeping the Bliſter running till it dryed up of it ſelf.

ANOTHER.

A Man in a *Carus* was Speedily cured by provoking to Vomit with a Feather diped in a ſtrong Diſſolution of Salt of Vitriol, (after Bleeding) he vomitted much Phlegm, and became a little ſenſible, and ſmelling to Volatile Spirits, he recovered in eight hours time.

ANOTHER.

One in a Fever was affected with great Watchfulneſs, and much weakened thereby, ſleep was preſently cauſed by Shaving his Head cloſe, and wraping it all over with a Napkin dipped in equal parts of Water and Vinegar mixed, and applyed as a Night Cap; the firſt Application commonly anſwers the Intention; but if it doth not, let it be renewed when 'tis dry; the Party ought not to be Coſtive at the ſame time.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of a QUINSEY.

ANY Swelling or Inflammation of the Throat in a large Senſe is called a *Quinſey*, but in a ſtrict Senſe, it bears ſeveral Names according to the part affected; the Cure of all being a like, 'tis needleſs to inſiſt on particular Names. A *Quinſey* is an Inflammation with Swelling and Pain of the Amygdals and Muſcles of the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*.

The Signs preceeding a *Quinſey* are a ſtiffneſs of the Neck with Pain and Heat in the inner part of the Mouth next the Throat; alſo Breathing is a little impeded, and Swallowing is become Painful; the preſent Signs are a very great difficulty of Breathing, Swallowing is either almoſt or quite hindered, eſpecially of Solid Food; and as Liquids are endeavoured to be ſwallowed, they run out through the Noſe; the Throat is Hot and Painful, and being inſpected you will ſee the Inflammation and Tumour of one or both the Amygdals, or of the Muſcles only; ſometimes 'tis with, and ſometimes without an Elongation of the Uvula and a Fever.

The Cauſe is from a Stagnation of Blood, in the tumified Parts externally cauſed by taking cold, or drinking extream cold Liquors, the Body being very hot with Exerciſe: (Alſo a viſcid Phlegm may obſtruct the Amygdals, and cauſe them to Swell. In this latter caſe the Swelling looks Whiter, and is not accompanied with ſo great a Heat, Pain, Inflammation, Redneſs, *&c.* as when the cauſe is purely from Blood,) a ſtoppage of uſual Evacuations of Blood, as Menſtrua, Hæmorrhoids, *&c.* I have known that the Sudden ſtopping of a long Dyſenterie has cauſed a *Quinſey*, which killed the Patient, which I believe might have been prevented, if ap-

on

on the approach of the *Quinsey*, a gentle Cathartick or two had been administred; but this by the Bye. Extraneous Bodies Lodging in the Throat may discompose the Parts, and stir up an Inflammation, such as Bones, Pins, Glass, *&c.*

A *Quinsey* is a dangerous Disease, especially that from Blood, because it increases so fast, if Revulsion be not seasonably made, that 'twill endanger Choaking the Party, or else 'twill suppurate and leave an Ulcer behind; if the external Parts of the Neck and Throat be most affected with the Pain, Inflammation and Swelling, 'tis the better, and *è Contra.*

In a *Quinsey*, if a Pain of the Side happen and increase, as the Pain of the Throat and other Symptoms decrease 'tis a bad Case; for it shews that the Disease is turned to a *Pleurisie* or *Peripneumony*, which will be obstinate and dangerous.

To cure a *Quinsey* arising from Blood, if the Body be Costive; first inject a Clyster, then Bleed fourteen Ounces or more, (according to the Plethora or Fullness of Blood,) in the Right Arm, and as the Symptoms come toward their Height, again open the Jugular, or the Vein under the Tongue; if it be difficult to Bleed in either of them, as sometimes it happens, then open a Vein in the Foot, and the next day, if Swallowing be not already hindered, give a gentle cooling Laxative. As,

Take Senna half a Dram, Cremor Tartar two Drams, Manna and Coriander Seed of each one Dram; decoct it gently in six Ounces of Water till three only remain, strain and add Bitter Purging Salt two Drams, to be taken in a Morning.

Violent Purging is forbidden in any Inflammation whatever, but at the same time gentle Laxatives must not be omitted; if no Laxative can be taken down, the Body must be kept open daily by the use of Clysters.

Take

Take Senna, Coloquintida and Liquoriſh Roots of each one Dram, Cremor Tartar two Drams, Sal Prunellæ one Dram and a half, Seeds of Cumin Aniſe and Coriander of each half a Dram; boyl it all in a Quart of Water, till about twelve Ounces remain, which ſtrain out for a Clyſter.

Take Figgs and Raiſins ſtoned of each two Ounces; beat them well in a Mortar, then add Album Græcum *one Ounce, Brimſtone in Powder, and the Inſide of a Swallows Neſt in Powder of each half an Ounce, Salt Peter one Dram, Syrup of Wormwood enough to make all into a Cataplaſm or Pultice; to be applyed on Leather to the Throat from one Ear to the other; let it be renewed every twelve Hours.* Or,

Take of Chamomil-flowers in Powder, and Wormwood Leaves well beat into a Maſs of each two Ounces, Honey enough to make it of a Conſiſtency for a Cataplaſm; after 'tis ſpread, rub over it Chymical Oyl of Amber, Wormwood and Roſemary of each three Drops, and apply it as the former.

Take Chamomil flowers, and thoſe of Mellilot, and Red Roſe Leaves of each two Drams; boyl it in Water, one Pint and a half till only a Pint remain; then ſtrain and let the Party Gargle his Mouth and Throat with it, as hot as poſſible, every Hour.

I have known this many times Cure *Quinſeys*, if uſed in the very beginning, without Bleeding or any thing elſe.

Take Jews Ears, Smallidge Roots and Elm Bark of each one Ounce; boyl them in White Wine and Water of each one Pint, ſtrain and add Honey two Ounces, Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol twenty or thirty Drops: Mix for a Gargariſm. After

After the uſe of either of theſe, anoint the Amygdals with the following Liniment.

Take Powder of Album Græcum *two Drams, Bole Armenia, Pepper, Flower of Brimſtone of each one Dram, Honey enough to make it into a Liniment.* Or,

Take Bole, and Liquoriſh Powder, of each one Dram, common Salt, Sal Armoniac and Album Græcum *of each two Scruples: Mix for a Powder, blow a little of it on the Uvula, and Amygdals every two Hours.*

If a *Quinſey* proceed from a ſtoppage of the Piles, Menſtrua, or the like; they muſt be provoked, or Bleeding muſt be premiſed in its ſtead. If an inflammatory *Quinſey* doth not give way to two or three Blood Lettings. Let Cuppings with Scarifications be applyed to the Shoulder Blades.

If the Inflammation doth not Diſcuſs, but will turn to Suppuration, which is known by the Heat of the Parts with the Inflammation, being gently abated, the Tumour ſtill continuing, which now begins to look Whitiſh; the Suppuration muſt be forwarded with ſuppurating Cataplaſms. As,

Take of White Lily and Marſhmallow Roots of each two Ounces; boyl 'em in Milk till they are very Soft, then with Album Græcum *and Liquoriſh Powder, of each enough to make it into a Cataplaſm, with a little Ointment of Marſhmallows.*

Apply it warm, and renew it every twelve Hours, if occaſion requires; when 'tis ſuppurated let it be broken by Hawking, Straining to Vomit, or the like. If this do not do, if it can eaſily be come at, open it with a Lancet, armed with fine Tow, all but the very Point, the Tongue being kept down; with an Inſtru-

Inſtrument made for that purpoſe. After 'tis broke or opened let the Throat be Gargled warm, with Barley Water, wherein Common Honey, or Honey of Roſes has been diſſolved, or with ſome Pectoral Decoction or other; which will fit this purpoſe very well to cleanſe and heat the Ulcer.

In a Pituitous *Quinſey*, Bleeding is not of ſo much uſe as in that from Blood; here Bliſters to the Neck are of Sovereign uſe, as alſo Purges and Vomits; though the latter doth not do much good, by merely cleanſing the Stomach, yet by violent Strainings to Vomit, the Glands are ſo compreſſed, that much of the Phlegm is hereby thrown out, in every Motion of Vomitting, to the great eaſe and relief of the Patient, according to their own Confeſſion, juſt after the Vomit has done Working. I know ſome, who reckon a Vomit the laſt Refuge in theſe Diſeaſes; but I know no reaſon why a Vomit ſhould be omitted till the Caſe is become dangerous; for if 'twill do good then, undoubtedly 'twill do good alſo if it be uſed before the Caſe is ſo dangerous. In all Diſeaſes, care ought to be uſed ſo as to prevent danger; and I think particularly in this which is ſo near allied to Choaking. I do not love to do Evil, that good may come off it.

If the Parts be ſo Swelled that a Vomit of no kind can be Swallowed, tickle the Parts with the feathery end of a Quill dipped in a Solution of Powder of Salt of Vitriol. If the Amygdals be all over covered with a White Cruſt; let a Gargariſm of Spirit of Wine be uſed, and every two or three Hours the Parts may be anointed with a little *Ægyptiacum* and Honey mixt, or with the Powder of *Album Græcum* and Honey, and likewiſe Gargling the Throat with Warm Wine, wherein a little *Ægyptiacum* is diſſolved is very proper.

For thoſe who are ſubject to *Quinſies* of any Kind, nothing is better to prevent it than a conſtant Seton in the Neck, or an Iſſue in the Arm, if the Seton be too troubleſom.

The

The Body muſt likewiſe be kept open with Clyſters or Laxatives, and Purging is neceſſary every other day, if they can be ſwallowed in the Diſeaſe; if not, Clyſters muſt be uſed.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about twenty two Years came to me and complained of a Heat and Pain of the inner Part of his Throat; he had a difficulty of Breathing, with a Red Face, and he had a Croaking in his Speech; by Inſpection, I ſaw his Amygdals inflamed and tumified, and covered all over with a White Slough; he was preſently Blooded ſixteen Ounces in his Right Arm; and I ordered him a Gargariſm of Lime Water, eight Ounces, with half an Ounce of *Ægyptiacum* in it; that Evening he had a Clyſter given him, the next day his Breathing was freer, and he could ſwallow better; but to bring off the Sloughs, and empty thoſe Glands of ſuch Humours as cauſed them, he had at four in the Afternoon four Grains of *Tartar Emetic* diſſolved in a little Wine, given him, which made him Vomit well, and go twice to Stool. By the uſe of the Gargariſm in three days time the Sloughs caſt off, and the Inflammation, Tumour and Pain grew every day eaſier and eaſier. The fifth day he was Purged, and in two days after, continuing the Gargariſm, he was quite cured.

ANOTHER.

Another having a *Quinſie* to a high degree, was preſently Blooded under the Tongue, and the following Gargariſm was uſed hot every Hour.

Take of Balauſtian flowers, and thoſe of Chamomile of each half an Ounce, Jews Ears two Drams; boil it in Red Wine, when ſtrained, one Ounce of Honey of Roſes was added, and twenty Drops of Spirit of Vitriol: Mix for a Gargariſm. By the uſe of this in three days time he was cured.

CHAP. XIV.

Of a Phrenſie.

A *Phrenſie* is an Inflammation of the Meninges, or of the Subſtance of the Brain it ſelf, cauſing an acute Fever, Dotage, Ridiculous Folly, loſs of ones Wits, *&c.*

Phrenſies are divided into true or ſpurious; the former has an Apoſtemation of the Brain, and the latter has not; the former is attended with worſer Symptoms than the latter; as great Thirſt and Fever, with extream dryneſs of the Tongue and Mouth, with violent ravings, all which are more remiſs in a ſpurious *Phrenſie.*

The cauſe is from hot, and as it were fiery Spirits in the Brain, or from an Effervescency of the Blood, and its too rapid Motion, in the Minute Blood Veſſels of the Brain, and Meninges, which cauſes Watchfulneſs and Deliriums, by breeding hot Spirits, like the hot Effervescent Blood they are bred of, as is eaſily ſeen in Acute, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, as alſo before the Eruption of the Small Pox and Meaſles; ſometimes as a Fever brings a Delirium, ſo likewiſe a Delirium brings a Fever. Other cauſes are furious Paſſions of the Mind, as Anger, Love, *&c.* Alſo the long Retention of uſual Evacuations, as Hæmorrhoids, Menſes and the like. The irregular Cure of any Inflammation, may drive its force on the Brain and Meninges, and ſo cauſe this Diſeaſe, eſpecially if the Cure was performed without Bleeding.

In a *Phrenſie* the Pulſe is frequent and large, as alſo Swift; there is a great Thirſt and Delirium with a dry rough Tongue, and a continual Fever, with

with a dry habit of Body; Reſpiration is ſometimes ſlow and ſometimes ſtrong; the Party cannot give a Right anſwer to any queſtion asked, but by chance it may happen ſo. There is a Redneſs of the Face and Eyes, the Arteries of the Head beat and throb much, the Veins are Swoln, the Eyes look bigger than ordinary, and ſeem farther out of the Head, Memory is loſt, their Hands tremble; and their Urine is ſometimes Yellow and ſometimes White.

That *Phrenſie* is moſt dangerous that has a White Urine with it. If a *Phrenſie* turn to a *Lethargy* 'tis a bad caſe. If a high coloured Urine in acute Fevers changes in little time to a White thin Urine, and Watchings and faultring of Speech accompany it, 'tis a Sign of a ſucceeding Delirium, which will ſpeedily follow. A very great dryneſs of the Tongue with a great heat of the Viſcera, ſhews a Delirium is a coming. A Looſeneſs coming upon a Delirium is ever beneficial. A *Phrenſie* from an Inflammation of the Brain, is reckoned very Dangerous; and Mortal, if there be an involuntary Voiding of Excrements, with loſs of Speech, Tremblings of the Hands, and Picking of the Bed-cloaths, or catchings at imaginary Gnats, Flies, *&c.* If a *Phrenſie* give way to cooling and diluting Remedies all may do well, but not ſo, if with a Black Tongue, it obſtinately withſtands Bleeding and Dilutives.

The cure of this Diſeaſe ought to be began with Bleeding; and that of opening the Temporal Artery, is the beſt of all other; it wonderfully abates the Inflammation, and ſenſibly takes off the Fury of the Animal Spirits; the Blood may be eaſily ſtoped, after the Operation is over, with good Stipticks Compreſs and Bandage; if this can't be done, let the Forehead Vein be opened, and if need be the Operation may be repeated in the Neck or Arm, then inject a gentle and cooling Clyſter. As,

℞ *Take Cremor Tartar and Bitter Purging Salt of each half an Ounce, Senna and Bitter Apple of each half a Dram; boil it in a ſufficient quantity of Water till twelve Ounces remain, which ſtrain out, and add Sal Prunellæ one Dram: Mix for a Clyſter.* Then for diluting Medicines,

℞ *Take of Whey one Quart, of Sweet Almonds number twelve, of the four greater Cold Seeds of each two Drams,* Sal Prunellæ *one Dram and a half; make an Emulſion, and Sweeten it with Syrup of Violets.* Or,

℞ *Take common Barly Water three Pints, Tamarinds half an Ounce, or ſix Drams; boil to the Conſumption of one Pint, then ſtrain and add Syrup of Marſhmallows two Ounces.*

Let either of theſe ſerve for common Drink, and if the Party doth not call for it he muſt be put in mind to drink very plentifully of it; beſides Clyſters, 'twill be proper now and then to give a gentle Laxative. As,

℞ *Take of Senna in Powder fifteen Grains, or a Scruple, Cremor Tartar in Powder two Scruples, Syrup of Roſes; make a Bolus.* Or,

℞ *Take Senna half a Dram, Cremor Tartar one Dram, Coriander Seeds two Scruples, Liquoriſh and Tamarinds of each two Drams; infuſe them over the Fire without boiling, in ſix Ounces of Water, till about two and a half remain; ſtrain, and add Syrup of Violets half an Ounce: Mix for one Doſe.*

If the Fever accompanying the Delirium, be any thing Malign, then plentiful Bleeding muſt be omitted, but Cupping-Glaſſes with Scarifications may conve-

conveniently be uſed to the Shoulder Blades; and Ligatures of the extream Parts are here of uſe.

Bliſtering Plaſters if applyed before proper Bleeding, and a convenient uſe of diluting Remedies, commonly hurries the Party into Convulſions and Death it ſelf, by heightening all the Symptoms. But if by ſeaſonable Bleeding, and a large uſe of diluting Remedies, with exhibition of Gentle, Cooling and Laxative Clyſters, and the like; the Habit is altered from a dry to a Moiſt one; and if the Tongue which before was Black, Dry and Rough, is now become moiſt and Rediſh; and if other Signs of great heat of the *Viſcera* be gone; in theſe caſes, a Bliſter may be applyed to the Nape of the Neck; but not elſe without danger; and if upon the Application of a Bliſter Plaſter, the former Symptoms of a dry Tongue, Heat, *&c.* begin to ſhew their Heads again, let large and frequent Draughts of the foregoing, or ſuch like; diluting Emulſions be drank.

Opiats are of great uſe in quelling the outragious Fury of the Spirits, but they are ever ſuſpected till the Fever and other Symptoms abate, then (and not before) they may be ſafely uſed; but in Perſons very Weak, they muſt be thrown by, as uſeleſs; and when they are uſed it muſt be but in ſmall Quantities; as,

Take of Electuary Diaſcordium one Dram, of the beſt Crude Opium one Grain: Mix for a Bolus.

To be given at the hour of Reſt, if this does but little good, the next Night it may be a little increaſed, for a Liquid form.

Take Treacle Water Camphorized one Ounce, Poppy Water and Syrup of Poppies of each half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium from fifteen to twenty five Drops: Mix for a Doſe, to be taken at Night.

Or,

Take of Plague and Treacle Waters of each one Ounce, Rue, Poppy and Lettuce Water of each one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Poppy Heads two Ounces, Tincture of Opium fifty Drops: Mix, and take a Spoonful every two Hours.

Take care that the Body be not Costive by the use of Opiats; if it be, have recourse to Laxatives and Clysters.

Bathing the Feet in Anodyne Decoctions, Morning and Night, is not to be neglected, for it mightily allays the Fury of the Spirits, and causes Rest.

Gentle Sweats are not to be forgotten, particularly in Malignant *Phrensies*, for they wonderfully loosen the dry Texture of the Blood; a Pugil of Chamomil-flowers boiled in a Mess of thin Water-gruel, and taken down Hot, is a noble Febrifuge and Sudorifick. I have known this often cause a *Diaphoresis*, (when many more famous Diaphoreticks than it self would not doe,) to the wonderful relief of the Patient, in both Deliriums and Fevers.

Take Parsley, Lettuce, Poppy and Endive Waters of each two Ounces, Vinegar of Roses two Ounces, Tincture of Opium one Dram: Mix, and let Cloths be wet in it, and applyed to the Head and Forehead, and renew it as often as 'tis dry. Or,

Take Poppy, Chamomile and Mellilot Flowers of each one Handful, Red Rose Leaves half a Handful, Poppy, Lettuce and Rue Seeds of each half an Ounce; beat them into a Cataplasm, in a Mortar, sprinkling on them now and then a little Water and Vinegar mixt; when 'tis well beaten, add Camphore one Dram, Opium in Powder half a Dram: Mix for a Cataplasm or Pultice, to be applyed all over the Head, it being shaved close.

Take

Take of Strong Beer Yeſt, of a moderate thickneſs four Ounces, of the Powder of Poppy, Rue and Vervain of each one Ounce, common ſoft Soap and Bay Salt of each ſix Drams, Juice of River Crabs, or Houſleek enough to bring it all into a Pultice; to be applyed to the Soals of the Feet. For Internals,

Take Cinnabar of Antimony ten Grains, Powder of Man's Skull eight Grains, Sugar of Lead ſix Grains, Bezoar Mineral four Grains, Camphore two Grains, London Laudanum one Grain; Conſerve of Wood Sorrel enough to make a Bolus, to be given every Night. Or,

Take Ground Moſs and Sal Prunellæ *of each fifteen Grains, Sugar of Lead and Camphore of each three Grains, Opiate Laudanum one Grain: Mix, for a Bolus, with Conſerve of Cowſlips, and a few Drops of Syrup of the ſame, to be taken as the former.* Or,

Take Poppy and Lettuce Waters of each one Ounce, Camphorized Treacle Water half an Ounce, Spirit of Nitre *dulcified twelve Drops, Syrup of Corn Poppies ſix Drams, Tincture of Opium ſix Drops: Mix, to be taken every twelve Hours as long as there is occaſion.*

A Symptomatick *Phrenſie* is eaſily removed by curing the Diſeaſe it is cauſed by, in the Declenſion of other *Phrenſies*, I have found great Succeſs from Young Puppy Dogs being cut through the middle, length-ways, whilſt alive, and applyed hot to the Head. Alſo Pidgeons are proper for this purpoſe, if uſed in the ſame manner. Alſo a large piece of boiled Tripe, applyed ſufferably hot to the ſhaved Head is of excellent Service.

If there is a Suppreſſion of Urine, inject a Turpentine Clyſter, and anoint the *Perinæum* with Oil of Turpentine, mixt with Ointment of Marſhmallows and Juice of Parſley.

OBSERVATION.

A Man in a ſimple continual Fever, from an improper uſe of hot Cordial and Spirituous Liquours, fell into a violent *Phrenſie*; his Tongue was dry, and his Body was Coſtive, with other Signs of a hot inflamed *Viſcera*. I order'd a Diſcontinuance of the Cordial and Spirituous Liquors, and large Draughts of the Emulſions of the Cold Seeds, to be often drank with fifteen or twenty Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* diſſolved in each Draught; and out of hand a cooling Laxative Clyſter was injected, which gave great Relief both to the Fever and *Phrenſie*; the Blood continuing ſtill to boil high, he was Blooded in the Forehead, to the quantity of eight Ounces, which took off the Fury of the Blood and Spirits, and by the uſe of the Emulſion, the *Phrenſie* in two days went off, and the Fever in a day or two followed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of an Aſthma *or difficulty of Breathing.*

AN *Aſthma* is a difficulty of Breathing, with a ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt, attended ſometimes with a Cough and a Fever, and ſometimes without either.

An *Aſthma* uſed to be divided into three ſorts, as *Aſthma* properly ſo called, ſecondly *Dyſpnœa*, thirdly *Orthopnœa*, all which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed in the Signs; but the moſt uſeful Diviſion of an *Aſthma* is into a Humoral or Convulſive one, which is likewiſe better diſtinguiſhed by the following Signs.

An *Aſthma* which is properly ſo called, is when Breathing is very difficult, and not without a Noiſe or Ratling in the Throat and Lungs, and ſometimes with a Cough or Fever.

A *Dyſpnœa* is when the difficulty of Breathing is moderate, and that without either any great ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt, Cough or Fever joyned with it.

An *Orthopnœa*, or the third kind of *Aſthma*, is when difficulty of Breathing is extream Hazardous, and the Party is in danger of Suffocation, unleſs he ſtands or ſits upright.

The common Signs that attend an *Aſthma* is difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, ſometimes a Cough and ſometimes not. The Breath is ſhort, with a Noiſe and Ratling in Expiration, the Breaſt is become Strait and Heavy, as it were like a Weight or Load oppreſſing it; the Cough is ſometimes Dry and ſometimes Moiſt, but no Purulency is Spit up; the Symptoms are worſe in the Night than the day time, and ſometimes 'tis come to that height that unleſs

the

the Party ſits or ſtands upright, he is danger of being Suffocated, even in that Poſture alſo, Breathing is extream ſhort and difficult, though not ſo much as when he lies in Bed.

In an Hyſterick or Scorbutick *Aſthma*, always ſuch Signs as accompany theſe Diſeaſes are joyned with the *Aſthma*, which ſee in their proper places.

A Humoral *Aſthma* is when there is a Moiſt Cough, without any great Aſtriction of the Breaſt, with a Noiſe and Ratling of Wind and Phlegm in the Breaſt, joyned with the difficulty and ſhortneſs of Breath; the Parties Face looks Pale, Urine is little, ſometimes Rediſh and Thin, but moſt times of a natural Colour.

A Convulſive *Aſthma* has a Weight and Preſſure as it were of the Breaſt, with a Palpitation or Fluttering of the Heart and the Ribs are almoſt immoveable in Inſpiration; the Body is generally Coſtive, the Pulſe is Little and Wavering, and the Party is no worſe in the Night than in the Day, unleſs when lying in Bed; and it is of a dry form, and without a Cough.

Aſthma's may ariſe from ſeveral Cauſes, as a thick viſcid Phlegm, filling the Branches of the *Bronchus*, or a Purulent Matter, Extravaſated Blood, Tumours, Violent Motion, Groſs Humours filling the Stomach, which lift up the Diaphragm, and cauſe a ſhortneſs of Breath; becauſe the Lungs have not room to expand themſelves in Inſpiration; the Fumes of Sulphur, Charcoal, Melted Metals, *&c.* do often cauſe dry *Aſthma*'s. As for Convulſive *Aſthma*'s, they may be cauſed either from ſome fault of the Nerves, which are implanted into the Lungs, the Nerves being Convulſed, hinders a due Expanſion of the Lungs in Inſpiration, or elſe the Muſcles ſerving for Reſpiration, or at leaſt the Nerves which are appropriated, to give thoſe Muſcles their Senſe and Motion are Convulſed, ſo that the Ribs cannot dilate themſelves to give room for the Expanſion of the Lungs in Inſpiration, and for want of ſuch

due

due Expanſion of the Lungs as was wont, or at leaſt ought to be, the Lungs cannot poſſibly receive ſo great a quantity of Air as uſual, which is the cauſe of the ſhortneſs and difficulty of Breathing; as alſo of the ſeeming Weight and Preſſure of the Breaſt. The Nerves may be Convulſed from either Internal or External Cauſes, the internal is from an in-bred Acidity of the Humours which Coagulate and Obſtruct the influence of the Animal Spirits, into the Reſpiration Nerves, or it may externally proceed from the drawing in of Poyſonous and Sulphurous Fumes of Arſenick, and the like in Inſpiration; which meeting with the Nerves in the Lungs may put them on Convulſions. Scorbutick, Hyſterick and Venereal Affections commonly produce *Aſthma*'s, as alſo Dropſies, Tympanies, *&c.* becauſe the Midriff has not free room to enlarge the Breaſt, when neceſſary in Inſpiration. A Preternatural Connexion of the Lungs, with the Ribs or Pleura, is ſometimes the cauſe of uncurable *Aſthma*'s.

All Diſeaſes of the Lungs are dangerous, and an *Aſthma* is not the leaſt among them; for if a *Pleuriſie* ſeizes an *Aſthmatick* Perſon, it commonly kills him. A Scorbutick or Hyſterick *Aſthma* is cured by removing the Principal Diſeaſe, but if they continue a long time, they uſe to terminate in Conſumptions, Dropſies, *&c.* *Aſthma*'s happen chiefly in *Autumn* and *Winter*; eſpecially to thoſe who live in a Cold and Moiſt Air. This Diſeaſe is more prejudicial to old than young People, though ſometimes it ſticks by both till they die. A Convulſive *Aſthma* is harder to cure than that which proceeds from a Redundancy of Pituitous Humours. A diſorderly, low and weak Pulſe joyned with a Swooning, and a very great difficulty of Reſpiration is Mortal.

As to the Cure, a Vomit is of moſt Service in a Humoral *Aſthma*, and particularly if the cauſe is lodged in the Stomach, and Bleeding is of moſt uſe in a dry and convulſive one, but when Breathing is extream

tream difficult and ſhort in either kind, Bleeding muſt be forthwith Celebrated in the Arm, notwithſtanding the appearance of a Dropſie or Scurvy.

For a Vomit, in an Humoral *Aſthma*, or in a Convulſive one, after Bleeding,

℞ *Take Tartar Emetic from three to five Grains, Conſerve of Red Roſes enough to make it into a Pill or a Bolus; and in the Working of it, let large Draughts of the following Decoction be drank inſtead of any thing elſe, as Warm as is uſual.*

℞ *Take Colts-foot, Hyſſop, Carduus, Roſemary and Sage of each a ſmall Handful, Water two Gallons; boil to the Conſumption of two Quarts.*

℞ *Take of Salt of Vitriol from half a Dram to two Scruples; diſſolve it in two Ounces of White Wine, then add Tincture of Caſtor twenty Drops: Mix, for a Liquid Vomit.*

If Vomits are rejected by the Patient, then give a Purge or two. As,

℞ *Take of Reſin of Jalap twelve Grains,* Mercurius Dulcis *one Scruple,* Gum Ammoniacum *enough to make it into Pills, for one Doſe.* Or, Over Night give Sweet *Mercury* from fifteen to twenty Grains, in a little *Lenitive Electuary.* Then,

℞ *Take Pil. Cochiæ Min. twenty Grains, Pil. Ruffi ten Grains: Mix, and make five Pills, to be taken early the next Morning; drinking large Draughts of a warm Pectoral Decoction in the Working of it.*

After the Party has been Vomited or Purged, as often as the caſe required,

℞ *Take of Hyſſop and Maiden-hair of each half a handful, Figgs and Dates of each twelve, Raiſins of the Sun Stoned two Ounces, Pearl Barly one Ounce,*

Ounce, Liquoriſh, Parſley and Fenil Roots of each half an Ounce, Wood-lice number one hundred and fifty, Aniſeed and Coriander Seeds, of each one Dram; boil all in Common Water, and Lime Water, of each two Pints and a half, till only three Pints of the Decoction remain, which, ſtrain and ſweeten it with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Marſhmallows; let three or four Ounces be drank very Warm, at any time, inſtead of Common Drink: But particularly, when Breathing is moſt difficult. Let three or four Draughts be drank as hot as can be well endur'd; for I have known it give great Relief in the moſt obſtinate, and as it were Suffocative Aſthma's; *but Bleeding ought to precede the uſe of it.* Or,

Take Peniroyal, Hyſſop and Parſley of each two Handfuls, Roots of Elecampane, Liquoriſh, Fenil and Parſley of each three Ounces, Pearl Barly one Ounce, Raiſins of the Sun Stoned four Ounces; boil all in a Gallon and a half of Water, till only half a Gallon remain; ſtrain out, and let it be drank hot as the former.

Then every hour or two take a little of the following Electuary, which will cauſe Expectoration of the morbid matter in the Lungs, and produce a free Breathing. As,

Take Powder of Black Radiſh Roots three Drams, of the Powder of Nettle Roots two Drams, of the Powder of Wake-Robin or Cookopint Roots one Dram, flower of Benjamin *twenty Grains, Venice Treacle half an Ounce, Oxymel one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Horehound enough to make all into a thin Electuary, to be taken as above mentioned.*

Take Sperma Ceti from half a Dram to a Dram; diſſolve it in half a Pint of Hot Mutton Broth, or in ſome of the foregoing Pectoral Decoction; and let

let it be drank as hot as can well be ſuffered, and repeat it if need be every eight hours, 'twill cauſe a free Reſpiration in the greateſt Difficulty of Breathing, from a Humoral Cauſe.

If the Fit be very violent and dangerous, immediately open a Vein in the Arm, or if the urgency of the caſe requires it, let a Vein be opened in each Arm at once; taking about eight or ten Ounces of Blood out of both, if the Parties ſtrength will bear it.

In Serous or Pituitous *Aſthma*'s, 'tis good to keep the Urinary Paſſages free and open, that ſome of the abounding *Serum* may be carried off that way, for from repeated Experience, 'tis evident that Diureticks are extream neceſſary, and uſefull in moſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, if mixt with Pectorals; in this caſe ſuch Diureticks as are prepared from Acids or Lixivious Salts are very Pernicious to the thin delicate Membranes of the Lungs; therefore they muſt be omitted, and the Preparations of *Hog-lice*, *Turpentine*, *Camphore*, *Earthworms*, Diuretick Decoctions, Syrups and the like, muſt be uſed in the room of *Alkaline* and Acid Remedies. The following Preſcripts are excellent to provoke Urine, and remove the *Aſthma*.

Take of Venice Turpentine two Drams, Balſam of Sulphur Aniſated one Dram, Balſam of Peru five Drops, the Yelk of one New-laid Egg, and Syrup of Marſhmallows one Ounce and a half: Mix them well, by grinding together in a Mortar, then add Juniper, Parſley and Hyſſop Waters of each one Ounce: Mix for a Draught, to be repeated as often as occaſion requires. Or,

Take of the Powder of Hog-lice half an Ounce, of the Conſerve of Violets three Drams, Venice Turpentine and Powder of Elecampane of each two Drams; prepared Crabs Eyes, Amber and Diaphoretick

phoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Syrup of Ground Ivy, what is sufficient to make all into an Electuary; the quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken every four hours, drinking a warm Draught of a Pectoral Decoction immediately after each Dose. Or,

Take of the best Oil of Turpentine ten Drops, Oil of Juniper, and Balsam of Peru of each five Drops, White Sugar half an Ounce; mix them exquisitely by grinding together in a Mortar, then add Waters of Parsley, Hyssop, and of Colts-foot Flowers of each one Ounce: Mix for two Draughts, to be taken at six hours distance from each other. Or,

Take of Linseed Oil and Syrup of Violets of each one Ounce, White Sugar half an Ounce, Sal Prunellæ in fine Powder two Drams, Cream of Tartar and Myrrh of each in Powder one Dram: Mix for a Lynctus, to be taken now and then with a Liquorish Stick. Or,

Take of the Powder of Earth-worms three Drams, Cream of Tartar and Balsam of Sulphur of each two Drams, Camphore finely powdred, with a few Drops of Oil of Sweet Almonds, half a Dram, distilled Oil of Aniseed five Drops, Spanish Juice of Liquorice dissolved in Canary Wine, and inspissated to the consistency of Honey, enough to make all into a soft Electuary, to be taken with a Liquorish Stick as the former.

Besides these *Diuretick Antiasthmaticks*, 'tis necessary to provoke Sweat, to throw out some of the Serous Humours that way, as well as by the Urinary Passages. Therefore,

Take Venice Treacle one Dram, Antimony Diaphoretick one Scruple, Spirit of Hartshorn or Sal Armoniac eight or ten Drops: Mix for a Bolus. Or,

Take

Take Treacle Water from one Ounce to two Ounces, Water of Chamomil Flowers one Ounce, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn one Scruple, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers half an Ounce: Mix for a Potion.

A large Bliſtering Plaſter applyed to the Calf of each Leg is of noted Efficacy, to relieve the Lungs of groſs impacted Humours. Purging is alſo neceſſary, of which, before only; Note, that they are not to be uſed in the violence of the Fit.

In the Fit, if it be vehement, Opiats may be conveniently uſed; as,

Take of the Waters of Hyſſop and Juniper of each one Ounce, Tincture of Opium from ten to twenty five Drops, Syrup of Poppies enough to Sweeten it: Mix for a Potion. Or,

Take of Laudanum from one Grain to two, Conſerve of Rue one Dram: Mix for a Bolus, to be taken at Night going to Bed.

If the *Aſthma* proceeds from the irregular cure of the Itch or Scabs, or the like, powerful Sudorificks are then to be uſed, as alſo proper Purges.

In a convulſive or dry *Aſthma*, Sweating with large Draughts of a Decoction of Guajacum, Saſſafraſs, *&c.* taken down hot gives great relief. A Convulſive *Aſthma* that is ſo dangerous as to threaten Choaking, is ſpeedily removed by a plentiful Bloodletting, and taking down large Draughts of warm Broth, wherein a ſmall quantity of *Camphore* and *Sperma Ceti* has been diſſolved. Likewiſe Vomits are very uſeful, that by their Concuſſive Motions, which they cauſe, the Coagulums, which obſtruct the Nerves of the Lungs, and Reſpiration Nerves, are often removed. Next in order are all Volatile Salts and Spirits, as of *Amber*, *Hartſhorn*, *Sal Armoniac*, and the like; alſo all Caſtoring, and other Nervine Prepa-

Preparations are of uſe to de-obſtruct the Nerves: Decoctions of Cephalick and Pectoral Herbs mixed and drunk are of great uſe to diſſolve the Acid Humour of the Breaſt, that cauſes the obſtructions of the Animal Spirits. As,

Take of Sage, Roſemary, Colts-foot, Hyſſop, Maiden-hair and Angelica of each one Handful; Lavender and Scabious of each half a Handful; Raiſins of the Sun Stoned half a Pound, Liquoriſh two Ounces, Aniſeeds and Coriander Seeds of each bruiſed two Ounces; boil it in a ſufficient quantity of Water till two Quarts remain, ſtrain and drink of it hot for Common or Ordinary Drink.

Outwardly, the Breaſt may be anointed with the following.

Take of Oil of Sweet Almonds one Ounce, Chymical Oils of Amber and Saſſafraſs, Spirit of Hartshorn, Lavender and Caſtor of each thirty Drops: Mix, and embrocate the Back-bone, and all the Ribs and Breaſt. Then,

Take Conſerve of Rue and Mithridate of each two Ounces, Oil of Mace two Drams: Mix, to be applyed all over the Breaſt, Plaſterwiſe, it being ſpread on Leather.

If the *Aſthma* proceeds from Corpulence or over Fatneſs, 'tis cured by removing the Corpulency, which may be eaſily done by a continued uſe of Vinegar of Squills, and avoiding all Meats that are of a plentiful Nutritious Quality, and chuſing the contrary Meats. Small Drinks and Exerciſe muſt be often uſed.

If the *Aſthma* is cauſed by a Connexion of the Lungs to the Pleura 'tis uncurable, unleſs way be made between the Ribs to enter an Inſtrument, to Diſengage the Lungs with the Pleura. Likewiſe 'tis

uncurable when the *Asthma* proceeds from an ill Conformation of the Back-bone or the Ribs, or Breast-bone.

If 'tis caused by a Dropsie, Scurvy, Hypochondriac, or Hysterick Illness, the Cure is performed by removing the principal Disease.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged thirty five Years, being of a Pituitous Constitution, and his Stomach being crouded with an over-bearing quantity of gross Humours, by degrees fell into a shortness, with difficulty of Breathing, and a proneness to Vomit. A Young Practitioner being first Consulted, he Bled him twice, and sent him in Pectoral Ptisans, Lohochs, *&c.* After the use of them for three or four days the Man grew much worse, so that Life was threatned; at which time I was Consulted by the Man, and his Friends, and truely the Man was much straitned for Breath. I immediately caused a Dissolution of half a Dram of Salt of *Vitriol* to be drank, having some warm Water ready impregnated with Stomatick and Pectoral Herbs; the Vomit began working immediately, and wrought very well, and the Operation was no sooner over but his Breathing became much freer, and he was very well pleased with his Vomit, though before he was against it; then he had a Pectoral Decoction made, (as is set down in the foregoing method of Cure,) to be taken down as hot as possible, now and then. By the use of this only, in two days after the Vomit he perfectly recovered his Health. After which he took two Purges of *Pil. Cochiæ*, with Sweet *Mercury*, to carry off the abundance of gross Humours wherewith he was afflicted.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of a Strangury *and other Urinary Diſeaſes.*

A *Strangury* is the Evacuating of *Urine* by Drops, accompanied with a continual deſire to make Water, with great Pain and Heat of the Ureter and Neck of the Bladder. To this may be referred

An *Iſchuria*, which is a total Suppreſſion of making Water, with Pain of the Bladders Neck.

A *Dyſury* is the voiding of a uſual quantity of *Urine*, but 'tis with great Heat and Pain of the Neck of the Bladder and Yard.

A *Strangury* differs from an *Iſchury*, becauſe the former is only an imperfect ſtoppage of *Urine*, with a continual deſire of making Water, and the latter is a total Suppreſſion of *Urine*, ſo that none at all is Voided; and a *Strangury* differs from a *Dyſury*, becauſe in the latter, the *Urine* is Voided in due Quantity, but 'tis with great Heat and Pain of the Parts, which ceaſes as ſoon as making of Water is over: But in a *Strangury*, the *Urine* is Voided by Drops, with a continual Inclination to make Water, and that with a laſting Heat and Pain.

The Signs are needleſs, for enough has been ſaid already to know what Diſeaſe 'tis that afflicts the Patient, without enumerating any others.

The cauſe of a *Strangury* is the Acidity or Sharpneſs of the *Urine*, which provokes the Sphincter Muſcle of the Bladder to a Contraction, at which time, becauſe the Bladder is over full; ſome few Drops continually get through, to make room for

the *Urine* that deſcends down from the Kidneys, by the *Ureters*, into the Bladder. The Acidity of the *Urine* may be cauſed by a Vitious Digeſtion in the Stomach, as by eating and drinking ſuch things as turn Sour in the Stomach before Digeſtion is perfected; as drinking New Ale or Wine, or eating Sour Milk, or any kind of unripe Fruits which turn Acid in the Stomach.

The cauſe of an *Iſchury* is for want of a due Separation of the *Serum* from the Blood in the Kidneys, the fault lying either in the Blood it ſelf, it being too Viſcous or Thick, ſo that the *Serum* cannot enter the ſmall *Urinary Tubes* in the Kidneys, to be ſent to the Bladder by the *Ureters*, or elſe the fault lies in the Kidneys themſelves, the Blood being blameleſs. The Kidneys are in fault when the Paſſages are obſtructed by Coagulated Blood, thick Matter, a Stone, Gravel, Tough Humours, or the like; or the *Iſchury* may proceed from a Spaſmodical Contraction of the Sphincter of the Bladder.

If the cauſe lies in the Bladder or its Sphincter Muſcle, 'tis know by a Tumour and great Weight in the Belly near the *Os pubis*, and the *Urine* is Evacuated by the Introduction of a *Catheter*; but if the cauſe of the *Iſchury* is in the Kidneys, no *Urine* will come out of the Bladder through a *Catheter*, and there will be a great heavyneſs with an obtuſe Pain of the Loins.

A *Dyſury* is cauſed by the *Ureters* being Excoriated, Ulcerated or Inflamed, which cauſe great Heat and Pain as the *Urine* paſſes out through thoſe Excoriated Parts, and theſe Excoriations may be made by the Cauſtick Particles of Cantharides, either outwardly applyed, or inwardly given, or from Venereal Diſeaſes, or from the Solution of Continuity, made by a Stone, Gravel, or the unskillful paſſing in of a *Catheter*; and ſometimes the Heat and Pain is cauſed by the *Urine* it ſelf, it being loaded with Corroſive or Scorbutick Salts which deſtroy the Mucilaginous Humour, that defends the Bladder and *Ureter*,

Ureter, and then Excoriates the Parts themſelves, which cauſe Pain and Heat in paſſing of *Urine*.

A *Strangury* happening to old Perſons is of a hard Cure, and if it continue long in any, whether Old or Young, 'tis apt to cauſe Ulcers of the Bladder, if it proceeds from Ulcerated Kidneys 'tis Mortal; but if it proceeds from drinking New Ale, Wine, *&c.* the Cure is not very hard.

If an *Iſchury* or total Suppreſſion of Urine laſt above Nine days 'tis Mortal; it is alſo dangerous if it proceeds from a Palſie or Wound of the Sphincter Muſcles; and if it be attended with a continual Inclination to go to Stool, the Breath and Sweat ſmelling of Urine, and if a Hiccough be joyned with it 'tis dangerous; if it 'tis cauſed by any Obſtruction of the *Urinary Tubes* in the Kidneys, from Viſcid Blood or other Humours, as from Matter, or the like, the Cure is hopeful.

A *Dyſuria* is of eaſie Cure in the beginning, but if it continue long it ſeldom fails to cauſe Ulcers of the *Ureter* and Sphincter.

In a *Strangury* the Cure conſiſts in attemperating the Acrimony of the Humours: Firſt, the Stomach muſt be cleanſed from its vicious Contents, which give riſe to the Acrimony of the Juices of the Body; and this is done by giving Vomits, which are wonderful uſeful: Not only in this, but in all other *Urinary* Diſeaſes.

Take Tartar Emetic from three to five Grains, Conſerve of Red Roſes one Dram, Oil of Juniper two Drops: Mix for a Vomit.

After it has wrought, the next Morning a Purge of *Rhubarb* and Sweet *Mercury* is of excellent uſe to Purge off, and at once Attemperate the Acrimonious Quality of the Humours. As,

Take Rhubarb in Powder half a Dram, Sweet Mercury from ten to fifteen Grains, Syrup of Marſhmallows, what is ſufficient to make a Bolus for one Purge, which ought to be repeated two or three times if occaſion require.

Or proper Purges may be framed of *Jalap*, *Caſſia*, *Tamarinds* and *Senna*: Alſo *Turpentine* may be taken from half an Ounce to ſix Drams, by opening its Body with the Yelk of an Egg, and make it into a Potion, with two or three Ounces of *Parſley* or *Reſt-harrow* Water; it commonly Purges three or four times, and ſometimes Vomits once or twice, and powerfully provokes Urine, by taking off the Acrimony of it.

All *Alkalious* Powders are of excellent uſe to correct the Sharp Particles of the *Serum*, and thereby unlock the Paſſage of the Bladder; ſuch are the Powders of Crabs Eyes, and Crabs Claws, Egg-ſhells, and Oyſter-ſhells burnt and powder'd, the Juice of Crabs is very good; as alſo, the Juice of Stone-horſe-dung, given from half an Ounce to an Ounce and a half in a Glaſs of White Wine; the Emulſion of the Cold Seeds is very good for common Drink, or Decoctions of *Juniper*, *Carrot Seeds*, *Turneps*, &c. Spirit of *Nitre* dulcified, given from twenty to thirty Drops is admirable for this purpoſe, if it be repeated every four hours: as, alſo Oil of *Amber*, Spirit of *Salt*, or Spirit of *Tartar*, Balſam of *Capivi*, given as is mentioned, of *Turpentine* is very good for this Diſeaſe; and *Wood-lice* are reckoned a Specifick.

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds and Syrup of Marſhmallows of each one Ounce and half, Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinated two Drams, Sal Prunellæ, *Cremor Tartar and White Sugar of each one Dram, Oil of Aniſeeds and Juniper of eah ſix Drops: Mix for a Lynctus, to be taken now and then.*

A *Stran-*

A *Strangury* that is cauſed by drinking New Ale or Wine, is ſoon removed by drinking about half a Dram of Powder of Nutmegs, and as much Chalk in Powder, in a Glaſs of Water.

Take ſix Cloves of Garlick, bruiſe them with three Ounces of Rheniſh Wine; ſtrain it out, and drink the like quantity every Morning and Night, for three or four days, and 'twill give great Relief in any Strangury.

Externally, apply a Plaſter to the Navil, made of *Black Soap one Ounce, Saffron in Powder half an Ounce: Mix.* This is a powerful remedy to force Urine, which it ſeldom fails to do in two or three hours time.

To cure an *Iſchury*, the foregoing method may be uſed; as Vomiting, Purging, and the like; to which may be added Clyſters of Urine, Turpentine, and of Diuretick Herbs, in a Decoction of which Cream of *Tartar*, *Sal Prunellæ*, Juice of *Stone-horſe-dung*, and the like Diuretick, may be put in for a Clyſter; but if there be an Inflammation of the Parts, Bleeding is proper; and alſo 'tis convenient to uſe a thin ſpare cold Diet; if the cauſe be from a Stone in the Bladder, Medicines muſt be uſed to break the Stone, or if it be large it muſt be cut out by a Skillful Operator: In the mean time the Urine may be Voided by paſſing in of a *Catheter*, to the great relief of the Party. If the fault be in the Kidneys the following Pills are excellent, and ſeldom fail to remove the Cauſe, unleſs it be from a Stone filling up the *Ureters*.

Take of Nutmegs in Powder two Drams, Saffron and Hog-lice in Powder, of each one Dram, Salt of Amber ten Grains, Cyprus Turpentine enough to make all into Pills; of which let five of an ordinary Magnitude be given every Night and Morning.

If *Cantharides* are the Cauſe, whether given Internally or Externally applyed, large Draughts of Milk taken down ſoon remove the Diſeaſe; if Milk is not to be had, Emulſions of the cold Seeds, with a little *Sal Prunellæ* diſſolved in them, may be uſed in its ſtead.

Externally, the Loyns, Back-bone, and Parts about the Privities may be anointed with Oil of *Scorpions*, or with Oil of *Amber* and of *Turpentine*, mixt with Ointment of *Marſhmallows*.

Thyme and *Parſley* decocted in *White Wine*, and ſtrained, in every Draught diſſolve two Drams of *White Soap*; let it be drank every ſix, eight or ten Hours, 'twill powerfully provoke Urine, and that ſpeedily.

Take the Seeds of Aniſe, Fenil, Cummin and Caraways, Cinnamon, Galengal and Spikenard of each half an Ounce, Liquoriſh, Hog-lice and Grumwell Seeds of each one Ounce, Powder them all, and give two Drams of it in a Glaſs of White Wine, or Warm Ale, every Morning and Night, for ten or twelve days, and you will ſee it produce wonderful effects in an Iſchury *or* Strangury.

A Decoction of Common Mallows and Garlick, in White Wine; drank Morning, Noon and Night, is by ſome reckoned a great Secret to force Urine, if it be uſed for eight or ten days.

In the cure of a *Dyſury* or Heat of Urine, all cooling Diureticks may be uſed as are already ſpoken of in the preceeding Diſeaſe; if it proceeds from a *Clap*, &c. Almoſt every one knows that half a Dram of *Sal Prunellæ*, or as much of the beſt *Salt Petre* diſſolved in a little Water or Small Beer, and drank every four hours will cure it; if it proceeds from Acrimony of the Urine, Decoctions of Mallows often drank ſoon removes it, or a Scruple of Gum Arabick diſſolved in a Glaſs of White Wine,

Wine, and as much drank every six or seven hours. Or,

Take Whites of two Eggs, beat them to Water, then add Parsley Water, and Syrup of Violets of each one Ounce: Mix for a Draught. ℞

'Twill mightily blunt the Acid Particles of the *Serum*, if it be repeated every Night and Morning, as long as occasion requires; if the Heat of Urine be caused by hard drinking, frequent draughts of Common Water soon relieves the Party.

Note, That a stoppage or at least a difficulty of Urine may proceed from indurated Fæces in the strait Gut, which may compress the Neck of the Bladder, so much as to stop the Passage of Urine: Thus a Man came to me and complained grievously of the Stone, as he supposed, because he could not make Water, nor had not for forty eight hours, his Belly was distended with the Bulk of a full Bladder, with a Weight on the Pubes, *&c.* Observing that he had not been at Stool in four days, I soon and easily guessed what his stoppage of Urine proceeded from; and accordingly ordered him the following Bolus to be taken immediately.

Take of Lenitive Electuary two Drams, Cream of Tartar and Powder of Senna of each half a Dram, Jalap in Powder ten Grains, Syrup of Succory, with Rhubarb enough to make a Bolus. ℞

This sufficiently evacuated the indurated Contents of the Guts, which made room for the Neck of the Bladder to open, and let out the Urine, which it did, to the great ease and Satisfaction of the Man. This shews that in all Diseases of Urine, we ought to keep the Body open either by Clysters or Laxatives.

OBSER-

OBSERVATION.

A Man who had a total ſtoppage of Urine for three days, was cured by the Injection of a Turpentine Clyſter. As,

Take of Venice Turpentine one Ounce and a half, the Yelk of two Eggs: Mix them well in a Mortar, with a little brown Sugar; then add ten Ounces of Urine of a Young Man by degrees: Mix them well for a Clyſter, to be injected Blood-warm.

This remained eight hours in his Body, by effectually removing the ſtoppage of Urine.

CHAP. XVII.

Of a Dizziness *or* *Swimming of the Head.*

A *Dizziness or Swimming of the Head* is when all ocular objects seem to run round, let 'em be never so immoveable and fixed. 'Tis sometimes attended with a dimness of Sight, and a false appearance of Colours.

The cause is a disorderly motion of the Spirits in the Brain, which in Acute Diseases proceeds from a want of Animal Spirits, and what Animal Spirits are already in being, are disorder'd by a Re-fluent hot Blood flowing into the Brain, and putting them out of their proper Motion. After Drinking, or too much Exercise, a *Dizziness or Swimming of the Head* is plainly perceived to proceed from a violent hot rarified Blood, flowing into the Head; for the Arteries beat more than usual, the Veins are Swoln and Distended with Blood, and the Face looks Red; Respiration is short and quick. Also a natural or accidental Weakness will produce a Vertigo from a Paucity of the Spirits; for then the Nerves, and particularly the Opticks are not filled as they ought, with Animal Spirits, so that there is sufficient room for the few that are in those Nerves to wheel round, and cause a Vertiginous Fit; for before any Person doth Swoon he is troubled with a Vertigo, which is caused by the Animal Spirits drawing themselves inwards; for when they are all returned into the Brain, the Nerves are empty, and then during the Vacuity of the Nerves, or retreat of the Spirits, the Party is actually Swooned, and continues

so

ſo till the Nerves begin to fill, and as the Nerves fill, the Vertigo Increaſes, till they are quite full, then the Vertigo vaniſhes.

Therefore the immediate cauſe is from a vertency or turning round of the Animal Spirits in the Optick and Viſive Nerves, which makes the Party think that the external Objects turn round, when only the Spirits in his Head have that Motion.

A Vertigo is of eaſie Cure if regularly undertaken in the beginning, and at that time 'tis without much danger, but if it laſt long, and is very obſtinate, it threatens ſome Cephalick Diſeaſe or other; as *Apoplexy*, *Falling Sickneſs*, and the like; that which proceeds from an intemperate uſe of Wine or Strong Liquors, or from Weakneſs, cauſed by Sickneſs, or the like, is not very hard to cure, neither is it very dangerous.

If the *Swimming of the Head* proceeds from violent Exerciſe, or from hard Drinking, or from the Suppreſſion of ſome uſual Evacuation, or from a *Plethora*, Blooding in the Arm is neceſſary, and to be repeated as occaſion requires; but if the Diſeaſe proceed from the Stomach, then Vomits and Stomaticks are the Baſis of its Cure; but if the Stomach is not primarily affected, Laxatives or Gentle Purges may be uſed inſtead of Vomits, and particularly in Young and Tender Conſtitutions. For a Vomit,

Take Tartar Emetic from two to four Grains, Volatile Salt of Amber and Hartſhorn of each three Grains, Conſerve of Wormwood half a Dram; make a Bolus. Or,

Take Salt of Vitriol from fifteen to thirty Grains, White Sugar one Dram: Make a Powder to be taken in a few Spoonfuls of warm Water-gruel.

Take Pil. Ruffi *fifteen Grains, Sweet Mercury eight or ten Grains, Oil of Amber three Drops: Mix and make Pills for one Doſe, to cauſe gentle Purging.* Or,

Take

Take of Pil. Cochiæ *and Extract of* Rudius *of each ten Grains,* Laudanum *one Grain, Oil of Juniper two Drops: Mix, and make five Pills, to be repeated as often as purging is neceſſary.* Or,

Take of Powder of Senna and Cream of Tartar of each fifteen Grains, Jalap in Powder eight Grains, Syrup of Roſes Solutive what is ſufficient to make a Bolus.

All ſtrong and violent Purges muſt be forborn: If Laxatives or Gentle Purging is denied, Sharp Clyſters may take place, after Evacuations are thus made, ſuch Medicines as ſtrengthen the Stomach, and rectifie the ill State of the Spirits muſt then take place. As,

Take of Maſtick in Powder and Salt of Wormwood of each ten Grains, Peacocks Dung and Powder of Male Peony Roots of each eight Grains: Mix and make a Powder for one Doſe. Or,

Take Cinnabar of Antimony, Powder of Galengal, Cubebs and Peony Roots of each one Dram, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn one Scruple: Mix for four Doſes; one of which muſt be taken every twelve hours in a Glaſs of Aromatick Wine.

Take of Sage, Roſemary, Peony Flowers, (or the Seeds) Chervil, Lavender and Bay Leaves of each two Drams, Cloves and Cinnamon of each one Dram; Powder them all together, and make it into an Electuary, with Syrup of the Juice of Chervil; and let a Dram of it be taken Morning and Night, for ſix or eight days. Or,

Take of the Waters of Chervil, Peony, Sage, Lavender and Cowſlips of each two Ounces, Cinnamon and Rue Waters of each one Ounce and a half,

Hun-

Hungary Water one Ounce, Spirit of Sal Armoniac one Dram, Syrup of Peonies two Ounces and a half: Mix, to be given now and then by Spoonfuls.

Veſicatories applied to the Neck are of excellent uſe; but for a continual Prevention, nothing is better than a Fontanell or Iſſue made on the Top of the Head, by which I have known many People relived, when all other Methods have failed.

If the Diſeaſe comes from any diſorder of the Womb, *Caſtor* and *Myrrh* muſt be uſed, and if the Menſes are ſtopped they muſt be provoked, or Bleeding in the Foot, and Purges muſt be uſed.

If it proceeds from a Scorbutick or Venereal Diſcraſie of the Blood, and other Juices of the Body, Antiſcorbutick and Antivenereal Remedies muſt be joyned with Specifick Medicines.

If it proceeds from the Heat of the Spirits, as in Fevers, Diluting Medicines muſt be uſed, and thoſe muſt be ſomething Anodyne, as Emulſions of the Cold Seeds, with Poppy Seeds, made with Corn-Poppy Water is excellent; if 'tis an attendant to other Diſeaſes, and in Cold Conſtitutions, Cephalick Plaſters are of uſe; but firſt the whole Head muſt be fomented with a Decoction of Cephalick Herbs, in this caſe Small Wine, and a Decoction of Guajacum muſt be drank Interchangeably, as ordinary Drinks.

If it proceeds from a Paucity of the Spirits, or from Weakneſs after an Acute Diſeaſe, a good Diet muſt be inſtituted, and generous Wine diluted with a little Water muſt be drank as Common Drink, eſpecially at Meals; if 'tis cauſed by Riding in a Coach, Swimming in a Boat or Ship, or from looking down from a High Precipice, a Vomit with the avoiding of thoſe things that cauſe it, ſoon cures the Party. The Cure in ſhort is in a manner like that of the *Falling Sickneſs*, for this *Swimming of the Head* is but a leſſer Species of that Diſeaſe; therefore to that

I refer

I refer the Reader, because I would not write vain and needless Repetitions.

OBSERVATION.

A Man who had at times been troubled with a *Swimming of his Head* for near thirteen Years, was at length perfectly cured by continuing an Issue made on the very top of his Head, and purging now and then about the New and Full of the Moon, with the following;

Take of Scammony, Senna and Castor of each in Powder ten Grains, Volatile Salt of Tartar and Amber of each three Grains; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Peonies: Make a Bolus for one Dose.

ANOTHER.

A Gentlewoman not having the benefit of Nature so much as usual, for some time; at length a Suppression of her *Menses* happened for three Months and longer, and for above two Months she was sadly affected with Vertiginous Fits, particularly about the usual time of Evacuating that Super-fluous Blood. She had been in several Hands, but they not thinking that it proceeded from a Suppression of the *Menstrua*, or at least not enquiring whether they were wanting or not, they could do no good in the Cure, but the Party grew worse and worse. At last I being Consulted, and finding how matters stood with the *Menses*, I made no doubt but all the Evils sprung from thence. Accordingly I ordered about twelve Ounces of Blood to be taken out of the Right Foot, the next day Bleeding, to the same quantity was repeated in the other Foot, then I purged her twice with the following Pills.

Take

Take of Ruffus *his Pills one Scruple, Salt of Savin and Scammony of each five Grains, Syrup of Mugwort enough to make it into five Pills, for one Dose.*

After she was twice purged the following Electuary brought down the Menses, after which the Vertigo, and all its Symptoms went off, and she has not been troubled with it since: Nor is she like to be, if the benefit of Nature keeps its regular course. The Electuary was this,

Take of Conserve of Wormwood and Lenitive Electuary of each one Ounce and a half, Steel finely prepared six Drams, Myrrh and Castor of each half an Ounce, Assa fœtida in Powder two Drams, Salt of Mugwort and Amber of each one Dram, Salt of Savin half a Dram, Tartar Vitriolated one Scruple, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make an Electuary; of which the quantity of a Small Nut, was taken four times a day, drinking after each Dose a small Glass of White Wine, with one Drop of Chymical Oil of Savin in it.

This was continued till the benefit of Nature flowed as it ought to do, and the Party recovered her usual Health.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Spitting *of* Blood.

'TIS needleſs to ſet down many Signs of *Spitting of Blood*, but to diſtinguiſh the Bloods coming from any particular part, the following Signs heedfully minded, are neceſſary.

If the *Blood* comes from the Stomach, it is of a dark Colour, and of a thick Conſiſtency, and voided by way of Vomiting more than by Coughing, and that not continualy, but by Intervals.

If it comes from the Corroſion or Eruption of the Veſſels in the Lungs, the *Blood* is brought up by Coughing, and 'tis of a Light Red or florid Colour, of a thin Conſiſtency, and frothy withall, and of a greater or leſſer Quantity, according to the erupted Veſſel; for if it comes up but ſparingly, and that by Intervals, ſome ſmall Vein is broke, but if it comes up continually, by Coughing, and in great Quantities, a Corroſion or Breach of an Artery, or a great Vein is the cauſe, and there is a difficulty of Breathing, with pain in the Breaſt tacked to it.

If it comes from ſome Veſſels broken in ſtraining, *&c.* or any wiſe elſe opened in the Wind-pipe, the *Blood* is brought up by a ſmall Cough, in quantity according to the Magnitude of the Veſſel, but 'tis of a fluid Conſiſtency, and of a dark Colour, and is brought up with a Ratling and Wheazing in the Throat.

If the *Blood* comes from the Head, there is a *Turgeſcency* of the Veſſels of the Head, with a Heat and Throbing of the temporal Arteries, and a Tickling of the Ears has preceeded it, as alſo a dull heavy Head-ach, and as the *Blood* falls on the Head of

the Wind-pipe, it causes a Tickling, which excites a small Cough, by which 'tis brought out.

If it proceeds from the Gums, Palate, Jaws, *&c.* 'tis easily known by a soarness of the Part, but more truly by depressing the Tongue, and inspecting the Parts.

If the *Blood* that is brought up whether by Hauking, Coughing or Vomitting, if 'tis of a florid Colour 'tis from some Artery, and according to the lesser or greater quantity of *Blood* that is brought up, the lesser or greater is the Artery it comes from, but if the *Blood* be of a dark Red, inclining to a Black Colour, 'tis of a Vein, and according to the quantity of *Blood*, the Vein, or at least the Eruption is of a greater or lesser Magnitude. If the *Blood* comes from an Artery, 'tis most commonly caused by an Eruption of its Coats, but if it be from a Vein 'tis caused by a Corrosion of its Tunicles; if you set a side that which happens from external Violence.

The causes which produce *Spitting of Blood* are many, as a fullness of *Blood*, rarified by violent Exercise or Drinking of hot Spirituous Liquours, violent Strainings in Callings, Coughings, Vomitings, Sneezing, or the like; as also Falls, Blows, or Wounding of the Vessels containing the *Blood*, or from the unseasonable curing of a sordid Ulcer, that has been of a long continuance; as also from a Corrosion of the Vessels from a Sharp Corrosive *Blood* or *Lympha*, or from bursting them from over-fullness occasioned by a stoppage of the Menses, Piles, Bleeding at Nose or Loaches.

All voiding of *Blood* is dangerous, but the more so when 'tis continual, and in large quantities; for if it comes from the great Vessels in the Lungs 'tis commonly Mortal, but if 'tis not very violent, and that 'tis caused by a *Plethora*, or from a Suppression of the Menses, Piles, *&c.* and if it be but from a small Vessel the Cure is easie, and soon compassed. A *Spitting of Blood* from the Lungs is most dangerous, because 'tis

'tis apt to breed an Ulcer, which ſeldom fails to draw on a Conſumption. If it happens in Fevers 'tis not unlucky; if Bleeding was neglected in the beginning or progreſs of the Cure, when indicated, that *Spitting of Blood* which comes from Corroſive Humours, Eroding the Veſſels, looks with a diſmal Aſpect.

As for the Cure it muſt be conſider'd in the time of Bleeding to ſtop it then, and afterward care muſt be taken to prevent it for the time to come, 'tis not proper to ſtop the *Blood* too ſuddenly, if the cauſe be from a *Plethora*, or from the ſtoppage of ſome uſual Evacuation of *Blood*, as the Menſes, Piles, or the like; for when the Blood has ſufficiently emptied it ſelf 'twill ſometimes ſtop of it ſelf, or if it doth not 'tis ſoon ſtoped with ſlight Remedies; but to endeavour to ſtop it before the *Blood* be reduced to its proper quantity 'tis needleſs, and many times ſuch endeavours prove Vain; and 'tis fit it ſhould, for if you do ſtop it before a due quantity is Evacuated, either by Nature or Art, 'twill ſtagnate in the Lungs, and cauſe a Peripneumony, Conſumption, or the like; or if it bends its force towards the Head: ſuch unſeaſonable ſtoping the *Blood* may cauſe an *Apoplexy*, which may prove fatal; if the *Blood* flows but ſparingly, 'tis good to open a Vein in the Arm or Foot, and Evacuate the *Blood* that way, and not leave it altogether, to be flung out by Nature's way, to the tyring of the Party; and likewiſe, if the *Blood* is Vomitted or Coughed up in great quantities; if it proceeds from the laſt mentioned cauſe Bleeding is neceſſary, if performed in the Foot or Arm, to cauſe a Revulſion, and after Bleeding as much as is ſufficient. Ligatures made on the Arms, and above the Knees, are excellent to ſtop Bleeding, from any Cauſe; therefore I cann't but recommend it to be uſed in all Eruptions of *Blood*. Violent Hæmorrhages of *Blood* from the Noſe, I have often cured with Ligature of the Limbs, when nothing elſe would do; in the time of Bleeding the Belly

must be kept open with Clysters, or gentle cooling Laxatives, and all Hot Spirituous, and Diaphoretick Medicines are Hurtful, but cooling Anodynes and Astringents are proper after Revulsion. The following is excellent in all Eruptions of *Blood.*

Take of the Juice of Nettles and Plantain of each one Ounce, Sharp Vinegar half an Ounce, Bole Armenia and Dragons Blood of each half a Dram, Tincture of Opium thirty or forty Drops, Syrup of Poppy Heads one Ounce: Mix, and give a a Spoonful of it now and then. Or,

Take of old Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated, and Diascordium of each one Ounce, Powders of Rhubarb, Gum Arabick, Henbane, White and Black Poppy Seeds of each one Dram and a half, Plantain Juice, or that of Nettles enough to make all into an Electuary; of which give the quantity of a large Nutmeg every four or five hours.

Equal quantities of *Linseed Oyl*, and Juice of *Plantain* beat up together, and taken by Spoonfuls every half hour is a very excellent Remedy, for it doth not cause a difficulty of Breathing after the use of it, as Opiats commonly do.

Take the quantity of a Small Nut of Calves Rennet, dissolve it in a few Spoonfuls of Broth or Water-gruel, and let it be drank in the time of Bleeding, and repeat it if need be every twelve or fourteen hours. Or,

Take of Plantain and Poppy Waters of each one Ounce, Electuary Diascordium *from one Dram to two, Syrup of Comfrey and of dryed Roses of each half an Ounce: Mix for a Potion, to be repeated every twelve hours if there be occasion.*

If

If the Body happens to be Coſtive by the uſe of Opiats and Aſtringents, cooling Clyſters muſt be uſed.

If the Bleeding be cauſed by a ſharpneſs of the *Blood* Corroding the Veſſels, the Emulſion of the Cold Seeds with *Poppy Seeds*, and a little *Gum Arabick* diſſolved in it, is proper for Common Drink; likewiſe all Alkalious Powders are of noted Efficacy to deſtroy the ſharpneſs of the *Blood*, but they muſt be mixt with ſuch things as may Agglutinate the Veſſels. As,

Take of Crabs Eyes and Oyſter-ſhells, in Powder, of each one Dram, Powder of Rhubarb toaſted, Tormentill and Comfrey Roots of each half a Dram, Balſam of Lucatellus *and Conſerve of Red Roſes of each half an Ounce: Make all into an Electuary, with equal quantities of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Syrup of Comfrey, of which give the bigneſs of a Nutmeg every three hours.* Or,

Take Powder of Crabs Eyes two Drams, Sal Prunellæ *and Hog-lice in Powder, of each one Dram,* Lucatellus *his Balſam enough to make it into Pills, of which give five of a common Magnitude every four hours.*

As for external Remedies, a dryed *Toad* held in the Hand, or ſmelled too often, is a known Cure. Alſo the applying Compreſſes to the *Teſticles*, dipped in Oxycrate, or ſharp Vinegar alone has been often tryed with good Succeſs.

After the *Blood* is ſtoped, what cloted *Blood* remains in the Lungs muſt be diſſolved and brought up, or carried off by Urine, and the broken Veſſels muſt be healed, and Preſervatives muſt be uſed, to prevent future Bleeding; all which the following Preſcriptions will ſucceſsfully do.

Take Sperma Ceti *one Dram, Crabs Eyes prepared half a Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber and of Harts-horn of each ten Grains,* Lucatellus *his Balſam, or Venice Turpentine enough to make it all into Pills, for four Doſes, one of which is to be taken every twelve hours.* Or,

Take Venice Treacle two Scruples, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn ten Grains, Balſam of Sulphur five Drops: Mix for a Bolus, to be repeated every eight hours as long as there is occaſion. Or,

Take of Colts-foot, Hyſſop, Scabious, Sanicle, Bugloſs, Marjoram and St. John's-*wort of each one handful, Roots of Liquoriſh ſcraped one Ounce, Rhubarb three Drams, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned four Ounces; boil all in common River Water three Pints, till one is conſumed, ſtrain and add Simple Oxymel of Squills and Honey of each one Ounce; let four Ounces of it be drank warm every three or four hours, and in every draught let two Scruples of* Sal Prunellæ *be diſſolved.*

To heal the broken Veſſels, *Lucatellus* his Balſam given to two Drams every twelve or fourteen hours is excellent; alſo Balſam of *Sulphur* Terebinthinated, a few Drops given now and then is very good to heal the Corroded or Erupted Veſſels; alſo *Turpentine* it ſelf taken now and then with a little White Sugar, is a good Medicine.

Prevention is performed by avoiding all Hot Spirituous Liquors or Exerciſe, that may any ways over-heat the *Blood*; the Menſes, Piles, *&c.* muſt be kept open as Nature requires, or Bleeding muſt be ſeaſonably performed, when there is the appearance of a *Plethora*, or fullneſs of *Blood*: Alſo the Body muſt be kept open, and all Sneezing Medicines, or the like Powders muſt be avoided, as well out of, as in the Fit; the Acrimony of the

the *Blood* muſt be taken off by all ſuch things as have a peculiar property to ſweeten it. For thoſe who are ſubject to *Spit Blood*, let a Scruple of toaſted *Rhubarb* be taken every Morning, and 'twill put a ſtop to it.

This Method of ſtopping *Spitting of Blood* will with little variation ſerve for the Cure of all Hæmorrhages of *Blood* from any Cauſe or Veſſel whatever.

OBSERVATION.

A Man that was taken with a violent Coughing, of a dark frothy *Blood* was cured in the following manner; he was blooded twice in the Arm, about twelve Ounces each time, and had the following Clyſter injected.

Take the Leaves of Plantain, Strawberries, Nettles and Red Roſe Leaves of each one handful, Mallows and Pelitory of the Wall of each half a handful; boil it in four and twenty Ounces of Water till twelve remain, which ſtrain out, and add Oil of Linſeed two Ounces, and Sal Prunellæ *three Drams, for a Clyſter.*

Alſo Ligatures were made on his Arms and Legs, as is ſet down in the Method of Cure, by which means the Bleeding greatly leſſened; then the Cure was perfected by taking that mixture of *Plantain, Nettle Juice*, &c. (as is ſet down in the Method of Cure) without any ill Conveniency or ill Accident attending it.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Iliack Paſſion.

THE *Iliack Paſſion* is a violent ſharp Pain of the Guts, but chiefly of the ſmall ones, with an obſtinate Coſtiveneſs and Ejection of the Excrements by Vomit.

The Signs are a Retraction or drawing in of the Fundament with great Coſtiveneſs and unſufferable ſharp Pains of the ſmall Guts, and moſt commonly of the *Ilion*. There is alſo vomiting of Excrements, Meat and Drink, and ſometimes Clyſters; likewiſe there is ſuppreſſion of Urine, with a Diſtention of of the Belly, and a loathing al manner of Food.

The Cauſe of this Diſeaſe is an Ulcer or Inflammation of the Guts, or ſharp corroding Humours gnawing the Inteſtines; or 'tis occaſioned by hardened Fæces obſtructing the Periſtaltick Motion of the Guts, or elſe it may be cauſed by Convulſive Contractions of the Guts ſo that nothing can paſs downwards, or from the entrance of one Gut into another, or from Wind, Worms, or the like.

The *Cholick* is differing from this Diſeaſe, becauſe in the *Cholick* the great Guts only are diſeaſed and all the Symptoms are more remiſs than in this Diſeaſe, wherein the ſmall Guts are only affected.

If the Diſeaſe is from an Inflammation of the Guts, the common Signs of an Inflammation are preſent, as a Burning Throbbing Pain in the part, with a continual, but ſlow Fever, a Thirſt with Coſtiveneſs or hardened Excrements, and the Pain is fixed, and more than what is common to other Inflammations, there is a great heat of the Stomach and violent Vomitting.

If

If the Diſeaſe be from Indurated Fæces, that is, hardened Excrements, there is a dull obtuſe Pain, and the Body was coſtive for ſome time before, and Vomitting is leſs than from an Inflammation, and a ſmall Fever is preſent.

If the Diſeaſe be from Wind pent up in the Bowels the Pain is not fixt, there is no Fever, and a noiſe of Wind is perceived with a diſtention of the Belly.

If the Diſeaſe be from an Inverted Motion of the Guts, there is a continual vomitting of whatever is contained in the Stomach and Guts; nay, of Clyſters likewiſe; the *Anus* is drawn in, and there is coldneſs of the Extream Parts with a Suppreſſion of Urine. If the Diſeaſe be from Worms the Pains are not fixed nor continual, but ſometimes in one part ſometimes in another, with ſome Intermiſſion.

If the Inflammation be turned to a Gangrene the Caſe is mortal; the ſigns of its being gangrened are a ſudden ceſſation of Pain without manifeſt cauſe, Cold Sweats, often fainting and Convulſive Motions attend the Patient till Death comes. If 'tis from Hardened Excrements, or from Wind or Worms the Cure is not very hard; but if a Hiccough be joined with it, with a vomitting of Excrements and Cold Sweats, with Deliriums and Faintings, Death is near hand: Likewiſe if abundance of Wind be voided downwards, with intolerable Stink, and at the ſame time a Strangury be preſent, it prophecies Death is near. If the Fundament be ſo drawn in, that a ſmall Clyſter-pipe or a Probe cannot enter, 'tis a bad ſign.

As to the Cure, if it proceeds from hardened Excrements, Emollient Clyſters muſt be uſed e're it be too late, or gentle Laxatives, but violent Purges muſt be avoided, for they'll encreaſe the Diſeaſe. If it proceeds from an Inflammation, all things that are uſed in other Inflammations are proper, as keeping to a ſpare, thin and cooling Diet, and repeat bleeding in the Arm and Foot as often as occaſion requires; let

let a Laxative Clyster be first injected, then a cooling one compos'd of *Whey*, *Nitre* and *Camphore*; also Emulsions of the Cold Seeds in which *Nitre* is dissolved, or *Sweet Spirit of Nitre* to twenty or thirty Drops in every Draught is proper for common Drink, for it greatly quenches Thirst, provokes Urine, and cools the Inflammation, and the Belly may very profitably be covered with large Compresses wet in the following Oxycrate.

Take common Water two Pints, dissolve in it one Ounce of Nitre and half an Ounce of Sugar of of Lead, then add of the strongest Vinegar one Pint: Mix, for the forementioned use.

Opiats are hurtful in this Case. Anodynes may be used, but the Belly must always be kept Soluble, and then they are proper to alleviate the Pains, and not else. If the disease be from an Inverse Motion of the Guts let sharp purging Clysters be injected; as,

Take of the common Decoction for Clysters ten Ounces, infuse in it for two or three Hours the Pulp of Coloquintida three Drams; strain and add Syrup of Buckthorn one Ounce: Mix for a Clyster.

But if Wind abound, add a double or treble quantity of the Carminative Seeds.

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds three Ounces, Chymical Oil of Chamomil and Amber of each six Drops: Mix, to be taken down as soon as the Clyster is come off. Then melt half an Ounce of Lead, and whilst 'tis yet Liquid add to it two Ounces, or three, of Quick-silver, and being incorporated, cast it into a Bullet, which let be swallowed.

I have found that this is the best way of giving Quicksilver inwardly in this Disease, because 'tis very Ponderous and but little in Bulk, and if it should stay

ſtay ſome time in the Body 'twould cauſe no ill, becauſe its Malignancy is impriſoned by the Lead. If the Diſeaſe proceeds from Convulſive Diſorders of the Guts, Bleeding is neceſſary, and then all Nervine Remedies muſt be uſed, and particularly *Caſtor* and its Preparations; and alſo Opiats are of uſe; as,

Take of Caſtor in Powder half a Scruple, Volatile Salts of Hartſhorn and Amber of each five Grains, Laudanum one Grain, Conſerve of Rue one Dram, Spirit of Lavender a few Drops, to make a Bolus. Or,

Take Spirit of Sal *Armoniac*, Sal Volatil. Oleoſum *of each two Drams, Spirit of Lavender, Roſemary, and Tincture of Opium of each one Dram: Mix, and give twenty Drops in a Glaſs of Wine every five or ſix Hours.*

If Vomitting be very violent,

Take Salt of Wormwood fifteen Grains, diſſolve it in three Ounces of White Wine, then add Syrup of Limons one Ounce, Liquid Laudanum eight or ten Drops: Mix for one Doſe, to be repeated every four or five Hours.

But if there is an obſtinate Coſtiveneſs, the *Laudanum* muſt be left out and the *Salt of Wormwood* increaſed to a Scruple or twenty five Grains. Let the Cauſe be from what it will, all poſſible Endeavours muſt be uſed both Inward and Outward to make the Belly ſoluble. Internals are all gentle Laxatives, as *Manna, Tamarinds, Caſſia, Turpentine, Lenitive Electuary, Oils of Sweet Almonds, Olives, Linſeed*, &c. The following Clyſter never failed me.

Take Senna half an Ounce, Colaquintida two Drams, boil it in a Pint and half of White-Wine till half a Pint only remain, then ſtrain out and preſs ſtrongly,

ſtrongly; to the Colature add Oil of Sweet Almonds and Linſeeds of each three Ounces, Carraways, Coriander and Sweet Fenil Seeds of each, being bruiſed, one Dram; boil all together to the conſumption of the Wine, then ſtrain out, and when a little cold, inject it for a Clyſter; which will be of excellent uſe in all Caſes except from an Inflammation, in which Caſe no Oils ought to be given either way, for 'twill increaſe the Malady to the ruin of the Patient.

Things of External Uſe for this purpoſe are the Ointments of *Sow-bread* mixed with Chymical Oils of *Amber*, *Chamomil* and *Juniper*; but before the Belly be anointed with any of theſe, emollient Fomentations muſt be uſed; as,

Take of Mallows, Marſhmallows, Pellitory of the Wall, and Chamomil Flowers of each a large Handful, Coloquintida one Ounce, of the Seeds of Cummin, Annis, Sweet Fenil, and Linſeeds of each half an Ounce; boil all in a ſufficient quantity of Water for a Fomentation. After which anoint with *Hens, Geeſe, Ducks*, and *Badgers Fat*, or with *Ointment of Marſhmallows two Ounces, Oil of Bricks and Scorpions of each two Drams; Mix.* Or the following Oil,

Take of Coloquintida, Senna, and Chamomil Flowers of each half an Ounce, boil them all in two Quarts of Water till three Pints be conſumed, then ſtrain and add to the Decoction Oil of Lilies and of the beſt Olive Oil of each two Ounces, boil to the Conſumption of the Humid Parts; when 'tis cold add to it Oil of Bricks one Ounce: Mix.

By anointing the Belly twice or thrice with this Oil, after fomenting, it ſeldom fails to looſen it.

If the Pain be cauſed by Worms or Cold Vitious Humours which generate Wind, there is nothing better

better than drinking a Decoction of Quicksilver. It is thus made,

Take four Ounces of Quicksilver, purified by straining through Leather, infuse it in three Gallons of River Water for two or three Days, stiring it often, then add common Mallows one small Handful, of the Seeds of Anise, Caraway and Worm-seed of each one Ounce and a half; boil it gently till one Gallon and a half remain, then separate the Quicksilver by decanting the Decoction from it; then strain out, and give a large Draught of it four or five times a Day if required.

If the Pain proceeds from an Ulcer of the Guts, Preparations of *Turpentine* must be used, but not the Oil, for 'tis too hot.

Take Pidgeons Dung and that of Sheep of each one Ounce, Chamomil Flowers bruised two Drams; Infuse them in a Quart of White Wine for four and twenty Hours, then strain and give a quarter of a Pint every two Hours, and 'twill mightily alleviate the Pains from any Cause.

If Wind be chiefly the Cause, penning up the Excrements and distending the Belly, twenty or thirty Drops of *Spirit of Nitre* is a very good Remedy if it be given in White Wine every three Hours: Or,

Take White Sugar one Dram, drop upon it five Drops of Chymical Oil of Chamomil and two Drops of Oil of Sweet Fenil Seed; rub them well together, then dissolve the Sugar in a little Wine and drink it, repeating it once or twice more if there be occasion.

OBSERVATION.

A Young Man of about Nineteen Years of Age was much afflicted with Enormous Vomitting and an Obstinate

ſtinate Coſtiveneſs; the *Anus* was not much retracted, nor the *Fæces* were not vomitted up; he had a Clyſter given him, but it ſtaid in his Body and did not come away till a Clyſter of *Colocynth* and *Oil* (as in the Method of Cure is preſcribed) was given, but no Fæces came off, ſo that I cauſed a ſecond Colocynthiated Clyſter to be injected, which brought away abundance of hardened Excrements, upon which moſt of the Symptoms decreaſed, but the Vomitting ſtill continued, which was ſtopped by giving of fifteen Grains of *Salt of Wormwood* in a ſmall Glaſs of Red Wine every two Hours for four times. The next Morning he took this Laxative, which cured him,

Take Tamarinds one Ounce, boil them in a Pint of Water till half is conſumed, then ſtrain and add to the Colature Oil of Sweet Almonds three Ounces; boil again to the Conſumption of the Aqueous Parts; when the Oil is cold add to it one Ounce of Syrup of Violets: Mix.

This he took early in the Morning, and it gave him five Stools; in the working of it he drank nothing but Whey, wherein a few common Mallow Leaves had been boiled.

ANOTHER.

Another whoſe Diſeaſe came from Worms was cured by drinking the Decoction of *Quickſilver*, which was made more opening than that in the Method of Cure; for which purpoſe, in every Draught he drank, three Drams of *Manna* were diſſolved; in twenty four Hours time it opened his Body to a wonder, and dead Worms were voided with a Phlegmy Mucous Excrement.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of a Diabetes *and the* Incontinence of Urine.

A *Diabetes* is the Voiding of larger Quantities of Urine than is consistent with the Liquids taken into the Body either by Eating or Drinking. And

An *Incontinency of Urine* is when the Urine is not duly retained in the Bladder, but passes out of it as fast as 'tis sent down by the Kidneys.

It differs one from the other in this; in a *Diabetes* more Urine is voided than ought to be, and 'tis of a sweet Tast; but in the latter Disease no more Urine is voided than ought to be, only 'tis continually droping out from an imperfect Constriction of the Neck of the Bladder.

The Signs of a *Diabetes*, or *Immoderate Flux of Urine*, is the voiding larger Quantities than the Liquids received ought naturally to allow, and the Urine thus voided is of a sweet Tast, Thin and Crude, with a Consumption of the whole Body, a slow Fever, a great Thirst and Weakness attends the Party.

The Signs of *Incontinence of Urine* is visible enough, as a continual dribbling of Urine, or if he has a small command of the Sphincter of the Bladder, so as to stop this dribbling, yet he is obliged to make small Quantities of Urine very often, or else 'twould force its way by continual dropping against his Will.

The Cause of a *Diabetes* are Volatile Sharp Humours bread in the Stomach, which mixing with the Blood melt it down into Serum, which then easily passes the Kidneys and so out of Doors, the Blood being by this means dissolved into a thin Serum, 'tis unfit for Nutrition of the Parts, so that the Body must necessarily

rily consume and waste for want of due Repairs to support it self; and that which sometimes swims on the Urine is not Fat, but a thin Mucous, which the sharp Humours leaves, as it were, off the Veins, Arteries, Kidneys, and Ureters themselves. Also the Passages which lead from the Stomach to the Kidneys may be too much opened by a continued use of Diuretick or Dissolving Medicines.

The Cause of the *Incontinence of Urine* or the Involuntary Voiding of it, is from a Weakness of the Sphincter Muscle of the Bladder, so that it cannot be constricted to retain the Urine as it ought to do, or at least not for so long a time as is both usual and necessary; the Relaxation or Weakness of the Sphincter Muscle may happen from a Cold Intemperature of the Parts, or from a Palsey of the Sphincter, or from Wounds, Ulcers, and the like.

If a *Diabetes* proceeds from Venery or Hard Labour, and if it has been of any long standing 'tis incurable, and the more so, if it happens to a Person that is Aged; if it happens in a Youth, and be of a mild Character, and of little continuance, the Cure is hopeful.

An *Incontinence of Urine*, happening from External Causes, and in young People, may be more easily cured than if it proceeded from a Palsey, and in aged People, for in such a Case 'tis incurable. If this Disease happen in Fevers 'tis reckoned a Mortal Sign, but I have twice observed the contrary; yet it shews great Debility of Body.

If the *Diabetes* proceeds from the openness of the Passages, Astringents are proper to constringe those too much dilated parts, and put a stop to the Disease. The following has been try'd with Success;

Take Diascordium and Vitriolated Conserve of Red Roses of each one Ounce, Conserve of Sloes half an Ounce, powder of Bole, Dragons Blood, and Cinnamon of each one Dram and a half, Coral prepared one Dram, Syrup of Sloes enough to make all into

into an Electuary; of which let the Quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every six Hours, or oftner if the Case requires it, drinking for common Drink Smith's *Forge Water, or other Water wherein Iron or Steel hath been often quench'd.*

Also a *Live Mouse* burnt to a Coal and powder'd, and the Ashes or Powder drank three Nights running is commended. *Snails* burnt and taken the same way for some time seldom fail. *Opiats* may also be used, but with Caution.

That which proceeds from Acrimony or Sharpness of the Blood and Humours, must be cured by correcting the Acrimony of it; for which purpose the following Remedies, I have often used with Success.

Take Quick-Lime Water three Quarts, dissolve in it Gum Arabick one Ounce and a half; then with Sweet Almonds and White Poppy Seeds of each one Ounce, make an Emulsion and sweeten it with a little White Sugar, and let it be drank for common Drink.

Three, four, five or six Ounces of *Lime Water* drank three or four times a Day is of good use in this Case; also Milk or Whey drank plentifully, in which red hot Iron has been often quenched, is very profitable for common Drink; but if there be a *Nausea* or Loathing of Food, a Vomit or two, if need be, ought not to be omitted, and likewise gentle Purges of *Rhubarb* ought now and then to be used, afterwards; all such things as blunt the sharp Particles of the Humours must be used, and chiefly *Opiates*, if given but in small Quantities, are necessary; but if from the use of them the Body be Costive cooling Clysters must be injected, all Mucilaginous Bodies, whether Gums or Seeds are very available in correcting the Acrimony of the Humours. The following Receipts has often merited Applause in this Disease;

Take the Whites of two new laid Eggs, beat them to a Water, then add of the Juice of Plantain, Purſlain, and Nettles of each half an Ounce, Powder of Cinnamon and double refined Sugar of each one Dram; beat it all together, and give it firſt and laſt for ſix or ſeven Days. Or,

Take of the Mucilage of Quince Seeds two Ounces, Roſe-Water (in which half a Dram of Gum Arabick has been diſſolved) one Ounce, Syrup of Citron Peels ſix Drams: Mix, and give the like at going to Bed every Night for a Fortnight, more or leſs, as Occaſion requires.

Take the Whites of as many Eggs as you pleaſe, ſet them in a warm Sun ſo that they may grow hard and dry, fit to pulverize; then take of the Powder of the Whites of Eggs thus prepared one Dram, Gum Arabick and White Sugar of each half a Dram: Mix for a Powder to be taken every ſix Hours in a Glaſs of Lime Water.

Thus far of the Cure of a *Diabetes* or Immoderate Flux of Urine.

If an *Incontinence of Urine* proceeds from a Laxity of the Sphincter Muſcle by a cold Intemperature of the Parts, or from exceſſive Venery, or the like, Aſtringent Fomentations uſed to the Relaxed Parts are proper. As,

Take of Wormwood, Sage, Mint, and Hyſſop of each one Handful, Red Roſe Leaves and Pomgranate Flowers of each half a Handful, Elm and Oak Bark of each ſix Ounces; boil it in a ſufficient quantity of Water for a Fomentation: Or Bathing in the Natural Hot Baths is excellent.

After

After Fomenting or Bathing uſe the following Liniment to Embrocate the Parts with;

Take Unguentum Aſtringens *or Binding Ointment one Ounce, of the Oils of Amber, Juniper and Turpentine of each one Dram: Mix.*

A Mouſe ſlead and dry'd in a warm Oven, then reduced to a Powder, and all of it being drank at Night going to Bed in ſome proper Vehicle, as a Glaſs of Red Wine, and the ſame repeated for eight or ten times in like manner, is a moſt incomparable Remedy for this Diſeaſe.

Take of the inner Skins of Capons Gizzards, or that of Cocks, half an Ounce, Sheeps Bladders dry'd three Drams, Gum Arabick and Maſtick of each one Dram; make all into a Powder, of which give one Dram Morning, Noon and Night in a Glaſs of Red Wine. This has done Wonders in the Cure of this Diſeaſe.

I have ſeen the uſe of the following Powder, and never knew it once to miſcarry in curing Children that could not hold their Water, but piſſed a Bed every Night.

Take of the White Soft Subſtance (which looks like Chalk) that is found in Flint Stones, dry and make it into a Powder, which is eaſie to do: Of this Powder give as much as will lie on a Shilling, Morning and Night, to any Child that cannot hold its Water, for eight or ten Days at leaſt, and 'twill cure him.

If the Cauſe be from a *Palſie*, a Decoction of *Lavender* often Drank is a Specifick. The following is alſo of Note.

Take of Cinnamon, Galengal, and Myrrh of each one one Dram, Gum Arabick and Caſtor of each half a Dram: Mix for a Powder, of which give half a Dram three times a Day in a Draught of the following Decoction.

Take of Guajacum one Ounce, of Mints, Sage, Agrimony, Lavender, and Rue of each half a Handful, of the Flowers of Roſemary and Betony of each two Pugils; boil all in Lime Water or Smith's Forge Water one Quart, Red Wine one Pint, till two Pints only remain, ſtrain out for the forementioned uſe.

OBSERVATION.

A Child of about ſix Years of Age, was continually troubled with an *Incontinence of Urine*, and ſeldom failed piſſing a Bed every Night; it was cured by taking the White Powder of a Flint Stone in the ſame manner as is ſet down in the Method of Cure; and ſeveral other Children were cured by the ſame Remedy; and I doubt not but 'twould have the ſame effect in Adults were it uſed for ſome time, and the Doſe increaſed.

CHAP. XXI.

Of a Dropſie.

A *Dropſie* is the ſettling of Watery Humours in the fleſhy ſubſtance of the Body, or ſome particular part; or elſe 'tis Collected together in ſome Cavity of the Body, though ſometimes a Cavity, and the fleſhy Subſtance at the ſame time is affected.

If the Water be contained in the Cavity of the Belly only, 'tis called *Aſcites*, if in the Cavity of the Breaſt 'tis called an *Hydrops Pectoris*, or *Dropſie* of the Breaſt; and if it be gathered in or about the Head 'tis called an *Hydrocephalus*; and if it be in the Legs, or any particular fleſhy part, 'tis called *Anaſarca*; if it be in the fleſhy Subſtance of the whole Body at once 'tis called *Leucophlegmatia*; and if the Belly be diſtended with Water and Wind together, or Wind alone, 'tis called a *Tympany*.

The Signs of a *Dropſie*, in general, are difficulty of Breathing, great Thirſt, the Belly ſwells with Water, the Face is Pale and Greaſie, the Feet ſwells by day, which diſappears in the Night-time, but returns again the next day; likewiſe the Hands and Face ſometimes ſwell, the Legs towards the Ankles retain Pits when preſs'd with the Fingers, the Water in the Belly is perceived to fall from one Side to the other, when the Party turns in Bed; the Party is troubled with a ſlow Fever, and a dry Cough, with loſs of Appetite, and Livid Spots beſet the Legs and Thighs; little Urine is made, and the Pulſe is little, hard and frequent; the abundance of Water that is contained in the Belly, occaſions the *Scrotum* and *Prepuce* to be likewiſe affected, the whole Body

waſts and grows thin, as the Belly Increaſes in a *Leucophlegmatia*, the whole Body is Pale like one Dead, the Limbs pit and are ſwelled, and a great Sluggiſhneſs attends the Party. In a *Tympany* the Belly is diſtended with Wind, which is known from Water by its Weight, though moſt times ſome Water or Phlegm is likewiſe joyned with the Wind, to cauſe a *Tympany*.

The cauſe, is from an inactivity of the *Blood*, as in *Cachexias*, whereby the Blood and *Serum* Part for want of a due quantity of Spirits to unite them, and the Blood being carried off, the *Serum* remains in the Part. The *Serum* may become Extravaſated through obſtructions of the Liver, or Rupture of the *Lymphatick* Veſſels, or the external Pores of the Body are obſtructed, or by Cold ſo cloſe contracted, that Perſpiration is hindered, which conſequently encreaſes the *Serum* in the Body to ſuch a degree as to cauſe a *Dropſie* in ſome part or other; if the Water be collected in ſome Cavity, as Breaſt or Belly, the cauſe is from a cold Diſtemperature of the Part, or Rupture of the *Lymphatick* Veſſels of the Breaſt or Belly, whereby the *Serum* or *Lympha* falls into the Cavity. A *Dropſie* is alſo cauſed by the drinking of much Spirituous Liquors, or great quantities of Water, or Small Beer not well Brewed, alſo the Suppreſſion of ſome uſual Evacuation, whether Menſes, Piles, or the like, or from ſome great loſs of Blood, whereby the Spirits are Exhauſted, and a Weakneſs and *Dropſie* follow.

The *Jaundice*, *Phthiſis*, or any Chronical Diſeaſe are often the cauſe of *Dropſies*; likewiſe giving Aſtringents and Opiats to ſtop a *Dyſentery* before Univerſals are premiſed, has cauſed *Dropſies*.

A *Dropſie* which proceeds from a *Scirrhus* in any part is of a hard Cure; alſo when the Blood is become diſpirited and inactive, it often cauſes uncurable *Dropſies*. A Cough with difficulty of Breathing are bad Signs. An over-ſpreading Redneſs of the Belly, which began firſt at the Navil, is

is a dangerous Sign; for I never knew any recover that had this Redneſs: If the Urine be voided but in ſmall quantities, and it be Rediſh, 'tis a dangerous Sign.

Thoſe who have Youth and Strength on their Side, and if the *Dropſie* be recent, may with Care get over it. A Weak Low Pulſe with loſs of Strength, and Leanneſs of the Body, are dangerous Signs.

If the Wind in a *Tympany* be contained in the Guts 'tis not ſo hard to cure as when 'tis contained in the Cavity of the Belly, though perhaps the preſent conſequences of Wind in the Guts, may be worſe than that which is contained in the Cavity of the Belly.

The ſudden change of a Ruddy Countenance to a Livid one, in *Dropſies* of the Breaſt, is a dangerous Sign, for commonly the Party dies ſuddenly in few days.

The indications of Cure are firſt to remove and carry off the ſtagnating *Serum*, and ſecondly to prevent any more from ſettling or gathering in any Part; the firſt Indication is performed by Evacuations, and thoſe are Purges, Sweats and Diureticks, or provokers of Urine, and ſometimes Vomits are of uſe; the following Purges are excellent in all *Dropſies* to carry off the watery Humours in whatſoever part they are lodged, as I have experienced; but firſt, *Note*, that violent Purging is very hurtful, becauſe it too much weakens the Party before all the Water be carried off, which may prove fatal, for the Party is naturally Weak in *Dropſies*, therefore give ſuch Purges as may not exceed four or five Stools in a day, which may be repeated oftener, and much ſafer than violent Purges, though ſeldom repeated.

Take the Powder of Gum Gambogia one Ounce, Cream of Tartar one Dram, Syrup of Purging Thorn about twenty or thirty Drops, Butter Salted e-

nough to make it into a Maſs for Pills; of which give a Scruple, half a Dram, or two Scruples every other day for ſome time. Or,

Take White Wine three Ounces, Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces, Powder of Jalap from fifteen to twenty five Grains: Mix for a Potion, to be repeated once in two days as long as occaſion requires. Or,

Take of vitriolated Tartar, Roſin of Jalap and Sweet Mercury of each ten Grains, Oil of Juniper and Aniſeeds of each four Drops, Syrup of Roſes: Mix for a Bolus. Or,

Take Powder of Jalap twelve Grains, Gutta Gamba and Sweet Mercury of each eight Grains, Powder of Coloquintida four Grains, Oil of Amber three Drops: Mix for a Powder, to be taken in the Pap of an Apple. Or,

Take two or three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Flower-de-luce: Mix it with a little White Wine, and take it every Morning. Or,

Take of Pil. Gamba from one Scruple to two every other Morning.

Throughout the whole Cure the Party ought as much as poſſible to abſtain from all Liquids, by which alone ſeveral have been cured; a Decoction of *Guajacum*, *Saſſafras*, &c. is very proper for common Drink. If the Party has a *Nauſea* or Pain of his Stomach, and is ſubject to Vomit eaſie, a Vomit if given in a larger quantity than ordinary is convenient, for a ſmall Vomit will hardly Work. After which Stomaticks may be uſed to ſtrengthen the Stomach, in the Intervals of Purging, and at other times gentle Diureticks are proper. As,

Take

Take of Garlick two Drams, bruiſe it in a Mortar with three Ounces of White Wine, ſtrain out, and drink it every Morning and Night. Or,

Take the Juice of ſix Winter Cherries in a ſmall Glaſs of White Wine, every Morning and Evening. Or,

Take of Muſtard Seed two Drams, rub them to a fine Powder, and give it three times a day in a Glaſs of Rheniſh Wine, it nobly provokes Urine and ſtrengthens the Stomach.

For a Diuretick Decoction for common Drink, or now and then, according to its Operation,

Take of White Horehound one handful, of the greater Celandine, Bryony, Germander, Broom and Sage, of each half a handful; bruiſe them, and let them be boiled in five Quarts of Ale till three only remain; ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe. Or,

Take of the Roots of Parſley, Fenil and Bryony of each three Ounces, of Penyroyal, Sage, Broom and Dill of each one handful, of the Seeds of Muſtard, Wild Carrets and Corianders of each two Ounces; cut the Roots ſmall, and bruiſe the Herbs and Seeds, being put together into a Bag; let it be hung in four Gallons of New Ale, and after three days let it be drank for common Drink.

Proper Sudorificks which are uſed in this caſe are ſuch as the following, which are commended.

Take of Venice Treacle one Dram, Volatile Salt of Armoniack, and Diaphoretick Antimony, of each ten Grains, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make a Bolus, for one Doſe. Or,

Take

Take of Cinnamon and Treacle Waters of each one Ounce, Spirit of Hartſhorn thirty Drops: Mix for a Potion.

When many Sudorificks have failed, the following never failed me in this Diſeaſe, to procure Sweat; beſides which it likewiſe provokes Urine, quenches Thirſt, and abates the ſlow Fever, that ſometimes attends this Diſeaſe; 'tis true it looks to be but a ſimple Medicine, but let it be tryed, and diſpiſe it not for its ſeeming meanneſs.

Take Chymical Oil of Chamomile ten Drops: Mix it very well with a little Sugar, then diſſolve the Sugar in a ſmall Porringer full of warm Water-gruel, which let the Patient drink off immediately, and if it doth not cauſe Sweat in half an hours time, let it be repeated, if the Oil be wanting;

Take two Pugils of Chamomile Flowers; boil them in a Meſs of thin Water-gruel, for a little time; ſtrain out, and drink the Gruel, at a draught or two, it being ſweetened with a little Sugar.

After the *Serum*, by theſe means being carried off, the whole Maſs of Blood, and the weakneſs of the *Lymphatick* Veſſels muſt be ſtrengthened, which is done by thoſe things that have a Specifick, ſtrengthening Quality; as *Aromatick Wines*, and *Chalybeat Medicaments*: As, alſo a Decoction of the Woods, or Whey, wherein Red-hot Iron has been often quenched; alſo a Decoction of *Wormwood*, *Centaury*, *Ground-Ivy*, &c. or the Salts of them are proper.

Externally Diſcutient Cataplaſms, Fomentations, and the like, are of uſe; but if nothing of all this will carry the Water out of the Belly, the Operation called *Paracenteſis* muſt be performed to let the Water out of the Cavity of the Belly; to perform

form which Judicious and Skillful Surgeons muſt be conſulted, but if the Bowels are any way Ulcerated or Corrupted, this Operation comes too late; if abundance of Water be contained in the Legs, Scarifications are allowed to let it out; or if the *Scrotum* be much diſtended, a Seton is proper to diſcharge the Water.

In a *Tympany*, ſuch things as Purge watery Humours, which is mentioned before, are proper, only Carminatives muſt be added to whatever is uſed. Alſo Carminative Clyſters muſt not be neglected. The following is a very profitable one.

Take of the Seeds of Rue, Danewort, Wild Carrot, Coriander and Cumin of each two Drams, of Senna, Jalap, and the Seeds of Coloquintida of each one Dram; boil all in two Pints of Humane Urine, till twelve Ounces remain, ſtrain and add ſtrong Aniſeed Water two Ounces, Salt Gem, and Salt Armoniack of each one Dram and a half: Mix for a Clyſter, to be repeated every day if there is occaſion.

The following Fomentation is proper to foment the Belly with.

Take of Wormwood, Rue, Hyſſop, Sage and Roſemary of each two handfuls, of the Seeds of Aniſe, Cumin, Sweet-fenil, and of the Greater Cardamoms of each one Ounce and a half, of Chamomile Flowers one handful; boil all in two Gallons of Water till one remain; diſſolve in it whilſt 'tis Hot, Sal Nitre *and* Sal Gem *of each one Ounce, then ſtrain and add Common Spirit of Wine well Camphorized two Pints for a Fomentation.*

Sweet *Spirit of Nitre*, taken to thirty or forty Drops is a Noble Remedy to expel Wind, and to correct the Humours, of which 'tis bred, it muſt be taken three times a day, for a continuance of time.

The

The following Emperical Remedies have often ſucceeded in Recent *Dropſies*, without any other Medicines whatever.

The Roots of *Dwarf Elder* boiled and ſtrained, and a draught of the Decoction drank three times a day for a Fortnight or Three Weeks, more or leſs, has often cured.

Take three Ounces of the Juice of Chervil, and ſix Ounces of White Wine: Mix, and let half the quantity be given every other Morning for ſome time.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged thirty two Years had a *Hydrocephalus*, or a *Dropſie* of his Head, to ſuch a degree, that his Head was ſwelled full as big again as when Natural, his Face ſhined, and the whole Head and Face retained the Print of ones Fingers, for near three or four Hours after they were made. He was cured in the following manner.

Take of Gum Gamboge in Powder one Ounce, Salt Butter enough to make it into a Maſs for Pills.

He took every day one Scruple, more or leſs, which might be enough to give him three or four Stools in twenty four Hours, and care was taken as much as poſſible not to exceed four Stools in twenty four Hours, by leſſening the Doſe. The Hair was ſhaved off his Head, and the following Fomentation was uſed to it every Morning, Noon and Night.

Take of Wormwood, Sage, Betony, Roſemary, Bayleaves, of the Flowers of Chamomile and Melilot of each one handful, of Red Roſe Leaves and Balauſtian Flowers of each one Ounce: Boil all in ſix Quarts of Water till three are conſumed; ſtrain and add common Spirit of Wine one Quart, for a Fomentation. By this Method in twelve days time he was perfectly cured.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Scurvy.

THE *Scurvy* is a *Dyſcraſie* or *Contamination* of the Blood, and other Juices of the Body, and ſhews it ſelf by the following Signs; there are Livid Spots on the Hands, Legs and Feet, and other parts of the Body, ſome of which in proceſs of time Ulcerate; there is an univerſal Weakneſs, with tremblings of the Hands and Legs, the Gums Putrifie and Ulcerate, which occaſion a moſt loathſome ſtinking Breath, the Teeth are looſe, Scorbutick Pains beſet the Joynts, and at length there is Rigid Contractions of the Limbs, a difficulty of Breathing, with Cholick and Griping Pains of the Bowels, Violent Head-aches, Vertigoes, and often Swooning. When the Diſeaſe is come to any conſiderable Height, the Pulſe is Small and Weak, Urine is thin and Pale, but ſometimes 'tis Red with Sand ſticking to the Pot; ſometimes the Body is Looſe, and ſometimes very Coſtive; there is alſo a loſs of Appetite, and a Conſumption of the Parts, Night-Sweats, *&c.*

The cauſe is either from a vitious Digeſtion of the Stomach, which according to its Remote Cauſe, and the Conſtitution of the diſeaſed Party ſtamps an Acid Quality on the Blood, and conſequently on the other Juices of the Body, which occaſions the Cold and Moiſt ſort of *Scurvy*; but if the vitious ferment in the Stomach, be occaſioned from a too long uſe of Salt Food, or living in Low Grounds near the Sea-Side, or from eating of too much Fleſh without Green Herbs, Roots, *&c.* A Salinous Quality of the Juices of the Body is thereby contracted, which is the

the cauſe of a Hot and Dry ſort of *Scurvy*. The remote cauſes are Salt Food, Lazineſs, or any unwholſome Food, that is apt to corrupt the Ferment of the Stomach, and thereby cauſes Putrifactive Humours, to be bread in the Body, which are the Authors of the forementioned Signs of this Diſeaſe.

The more Recent and Mild the Diſeaſe is, the eaſier and ſooner 'tis cured, but if it has been of long ſtanding, ſo that the Lungs are Ulcerated, or the Bowels become *Scirrhus*, with a very great difficulty of Breathing, 'tis with great difficulty if ever cured; when the Diſeaſe is of long ſtanding it commonly proves Fatal, by producing *Apoplexies*, *Palſies*, *Dropſies*, *Conſumptions*, and the like.

The Cure muſt be begun with preſcribing an exact Salubrious Diet, which is done by prohibiting the uſe of all Fleſh and Fiſh whatever, particularly, all Salted, Smoak-dryed, or unwholſome Food. Alſo all unwell brewed Beer, and drinking of Water muſt be denied. A Small Wine is allowed now and then, and the more of it, if it be impregnated with Antiſcorbuticks. Then to alter the Scorbutick Dyſcraſie of the Blood, and Juices of the Body, the following Antiſcorbuticks are accounted Specificks; but before they or their uſe be mentioned, 'tis highly neceſſary to mind the few following Heads.

Firſt, The Belly ought always to be kept open in *Scurvies*. *Secondly*, Bleeding is unproper, unleſs a violent Pain of the Side, or a ſtubborn *Aſthma* calls for it. *Thirdly*, Laxative Medicines are of extraordinary Service, but violent or ſtrong purging is very Prejudicial. *Fourthly*, In a Coſtive Body Specifick Clyſters are allowed, but if a *Flux* ſhould happen *Chalybeats*, and gentle Aſtringents muſt be uſed. *Fifthly*, Vomits are hurtful in a *Scurvy*, unleſs a *Nauſea*, and Vomitting afflict the Party, and there is ſufficient Strength to bear a Vomit. *Sixthly*, Diureticks are always allowed. *Seventhly*, In *Scirrhus* Swellings

Swellings of the Bowels, Liquid Aperients are preferable to all others. Of the things which are accounted Specificks; ſome are Herbs; as *Scurvy Graſs*, *Winter Creſſes*, *Horſe-radiſh*, *Brook-lime*, *Scabious*, the Leſſer *Houſe-leek*, *Water creſſes*, *Wild Marjoram*, *Hyſſop*, *Wood-ſorrel*, *Leſſer Centory*, *Germander*, *Spleenwort and Borage*. Others are Roots, as *Virginia Snake-root*, *Scorzonera*, *Horſe-radiſh Roots*, *China Fenil*, *Parſley*, *Jalap*, *Rhubarb*, &c. *Saſſafraſs Wood*, *and* Guajacum, *and the Seeds of Muſtard*, *Coriander*, &c. *and Limons*, *Oranges*, *Currans*, &c. *Cream of Tartar*, Elixir Proprietatis, *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, and many other things are of uſe in this Diſeaſe, which are too tedious here to Name, out of all which various Compoſitions may be framed. The following Medicated Ale for common Drink is of noted Service in curing the *Scurvy*.

Take Carduus, *Centory*, *Heymaids*, *Buckbean*, *Ground-Pine*, *Sea Wormwood*, *and Tops of St. John's Wort of each one handful*, *of the Flowers of* Broom, *Roſemary and Sage of each half a handful*; *boil them in ſix Gallons of Ale-wort*, *inſtead of Hops*, *then put the Ale into ſome Veſſel*, *and when it has done Working*, *put all the boiled Herbs into a Bag*, *and hang it in the Liquor*, *and in two or three days time*, *begin and uſe it for common Drink.*

Many other Drinks may be made of the like Nature, but; to all People who are afflicted with the *Scurvy*, if to ſuch a degree that their Teeth are Looſe, Gums Ulcerated, Breathing ſhort, their Limbs ſo contracted, that they cannot walk, with Scorbutick Ulcers on their Hands, Legs and Feet, great Thirſt, unſufferable Night Pains, and the like Symptoms, I recommend *Cream of Tartar* as the greateſt Antiſcorbutick that ever I met with in the whole Republick of *Phyſick*; by the uſe of it I have both ſeen and done Wonders, inſomuch that in a manner

manner I have thrown by all other Antiſcorbuticks, except a very few which are interlaced with the uſe of the *Cream of Tartar*. I ſhall not ſpeak how 'tis uſed in the Cure of the *Scurvy* in this place, but chuſe rather to refer the Courteous Reader to the following Obſervations, which were penned ſome Years before this Book was Written. But to proceed, the Cure of the *Scurvy* is to be varied, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms, always having Reſpect to the Diſeaſe it ſelf, for the *Scurvy* produces many dreadful Symptoms, which can in no wiſe be removed without a due regard had to the *Scurvy*; Diureticks are proper, Vomits are unproper, unleſs there be Strength. Gentle Laxatives are always of uſe. As,

℞ *Take of the Powder of* Gum Gamboja *ſixteen Grains, Salt of Wormwood and Powder of Virginia Snake-root of each eight Grains, Lenitive Electuary enough to make it into Pills or a Bolus, to be taken every Morning, and if it gives above three or four Stools in twenty four hours, the Doſe muſt be leſſened; and if in ſtrong Conſtitutions, it doth not Operate, it may be repeated Night and Morning till it doth.*

℞ For *Ulcers* in the Mouth, Gargariſms may be framed of a Decoction of *Red Roſe Leaves*, with an Addition of *Honey*, *Alum*, and Spirit of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur*.

Fixed Pains of the Legs may be removed by Sudorificks, and uſing the following Liniment.

℞ *Take of the Ointment of Marſhmallows and Martiatum of each two Ounces, Oil of Turpentine and Bricks of each two Draws: Mix for a Liniment.*

Scor-

Scorbutick Cholick Pains are bravely relieved by administring Purgatives with Opiats mixt; as also Carminatives and Anodyne Clysters injected.

Scorbutick Ulcers must be often washed with Lime Water, till the ill habit of Body be mended by a due use of Specificks, at which time the Ulcers will heal of themselves, it being almost impossible to heal them before the Scorbutick Juices of the Body are altered.

I have seen Scorbutick Palsies, cured with very simple things in the Declension of the Disease, which could by no means whatever be removed in the Increase or State of the Disease.

A Milk Diet is very good, if the Stomach be not too Weak, and Draughts of Whey with the Juice of an Orange, or a Limon in it, is very proper for a change of Drink. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* taken in a Glass of Wine now and then is excellent. I never did find much good from the use of Spirit of *Scurvy Grass*, it may be used in cold *Scurvies*, but it stands to reason to be prejudicial in hot *Scurvies* if you consider its Quality.

OBSERVATION.

One *E. W.* was sorely afflicted with the *Scurvy*; he had been in several Hands, but grew worse and worse, in so much that almost every Body gave over hopes of his Recovery; he was in the 56 Year of his Age, his Teeth were Black and Loose, his Gums were Ulcerated, and he had a most loathsome stinking Breath; his Thighs and Legs were not in Livid Spots, but from the Groins, *&c.* down to the Feet was all over Livid, much like such Lividness as is seen in Gangrenes; the Joynts of his Knees and Ankles were so stiff that he could scaree Walk; these are the Symptoms which troubled him most, on the 13th of *March* 1706, at which time I began his cure as follows.

Take of Red Roſe Leaves, and Chamomile Flowers of each one Pugil, decoct 'em a little, in a Pint of White Wine, adding half a Dram of Alum in Powder, and a little Honey: Mix for a Gargariſm; with which his Mouth was waſhed three or four times every day, as long as there was occaſion.

Take Guajacum three Ounces, Liquorice two Ounces, Sun Raiſins ſtoned half a Pound, Coriander Seeds bruiſed one Ounce, Water four Quarts; infuſe 'em for twelve Hours, then boil to the conſuming of one Quart, ſtrain for common Drink.

Every Morning he took one Dram of *Cream of Tartar*. Likewiſe the ſame Doſe again at ten a Clock in the Morning, at four in the Afternoon, and laſtly at eight a Clock at Night. Sometimes 'twas given in one Vehicle, and ſometimes in another, that the continuance of it might not Nauſeat his Stomach; in few days before theſe Medicines, could have any effect on him, he was become extream Weak and Faintiſh, at which time the *Cream of Tartar* was given but twice a day; Namely, Morning and Night, and now and then between whiles, eſpecially when he was moſt Faintiſh, he took a Spoonful or two of Snake-root Brandy to keep his Spirits up, and if the *Cream of Tartar* did not give him a Stool in the Night, (which uſually it did) he took the next Morning one Doſe of the following Pills.

Take of Gum Gambogia one Dram, Winters Cinnamon and Snake-root of each in Powder twelve Grains, Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers half a Dram, Butter not Salted, enough to make a Maſs for Pills, to be divided into four Doſes.

He drank once or twice a day a Glaſs of ſmall Wine, with the Juice of an *Orange* in it.

After

After this method, in about a Fortnight, with the help of an underhand Staff he could Walk about a little, and he did, being desired, keep in Motion as much as possible, and when he had tired himself he rested a little, and to Walking again, his Breath did not smell so bad as formerly, and the Livid Colour of his Thighs and Legs began to change more Red, and in ten days more he could Walk a little without the help of a Stick, at which time the Tincture of *Snake-root* was left off, and the *Cream of Tartar* was again, as at first, taken four times a day. By continuing this Method for about twelve days longer, the Livid Colour of his Thighs and Legs were quite gone, the Ulcers of his Mouth were healed, and his Teeth settled fast again, and the smell of his Breath was mightily altered for the better; the *Gargarism* was now discontinued, but the *Cream of Tartar* was continued near three Weeks longer, which perfected the Cure, and on the third of *May* all Medicines were left off, and he appeared abroad, as free from the *Scurvy* as ever he was before.

Many other People who had but the lesser Species of this Disease, as Livid Spots of the Legs, Stiffness and Pains of the Joynts, a Stinking Breath, Tumified Gums, Costiveness, *&c.* have been actually cured by taking *Cream of Tartar*, from half a Dram to a Dram four times a day, for a continuance of time. I could write several Observations of cures performed by *Cream of Tartar*, but 'tis needless, for 'tis such a safe and cheap Remedy, that the meanest Persons may use it, for which reason I make it here publick, though I know 'twill get me Envy from those who would not; if they could do good in their Generation. Mind that a *Scurvy* is a Chronick Disease, and therefore not to be overcome of a sudden. If you find no Alteration for the better, in three or four days time, let it not discourage you from a farther use of the *Cream of Tartar*, but

perſiſt with Patience for ſome time in the uſe of it, and you will find (with God's Bleſſing deſired) Succeſs, as well as I have often done. Let me give you this only Caution in uſing it, that if by taking of it four times a day as is directed, it ſhould occaſion above three Stools in twenty four hours, either the Doſe may be leſſened, or you may omit taking it once or twice a day as there is occaſion; it may be taken in any thing, as Wine, Beer, Ale, Whey, Poſſet-Drink, but the beſt way of taking it in the Morning and at Night, is in a Porringer of Watergruel Sweeten'd with Sugar, which at once will be very pleaſant, and ſerve for a Breakfaſt and Supper, as well as a Medicine for the *Scurvy*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of a Convulsion *and* Spasm.

A *Convulsion*, is an alternate involuntary Contraction of a Limb, or Muscle, without Pain; but a Spasm, properly speaking, is the Rigid and Involuntary Contraction of a Limb, or particular Muscle only, and is accompanied with Pain, so that a *Convulsion* and a *Spasm* differ from each other in this; the latter is accompanied with Pain, but the former is free from it; the *Spasm* is inflexibly Contracted, whereas the *Convulsion* is not so rigidly Contracted as the *Spasm*; they are both Contracted against the Will; these two Diseases are so near Allied to each other, that most Practitioners in both Physick and Surgery, call them both by either Name, and the Cure being alike in both I shall not mind any farther Separation of them, for 'tis needless.

A *Convulsion* acquires new Names according to this or that Part Convulsed; for 'tis called *Opisthotonus*, if the Head and Body be drawn backwards, and when the Neck and Head is drawn forwards 'tis called *Emprosthotonus*, and *Spasmus Cynicus* when the Face is drawn on one side, and if the whole Body at once be Convulsed 'tis called a *Tetanus*.

The Signs are very Conspicuous, for there is involuntary Motion, and continued Rigid Contractions of a particular Muscle, or of a Limb, or of the whole Body at once; there is Pain, because the sensible parts of the Body, as Nerves, Tendons, *&c.* are affected; it causes great Weakness if it last long; the part Diseased is strongly inclined to its Original, without Consent of the Will.

The cauſe is from the Nerves and Tendons, being obſtructed and loaded with ſharp ſerous Humours, which provoke them to contract, and become both Rigid and Inflexible, or it may be cauſed by a yielding Weakneſs or Relaxation of a Muſcle, at which time its fellow Oppoſite Muſcle is drawn ſtrongly to its Original, not from any ill Affection of its own Nerves and Tendons, but from the diſability of the Antagoniſt Muſcle, in not having ſtrength enough to keep the Limb in a Right Poſture, or move it at pleaſure, as was uſual. Therefore the chief cauſe of *Convulſions* is not ſo much in the Brain as in the diſeaſed part it ſelf, unleſs it be a general *Convulſion* of the whole Body, otherwiſe the *Convulſive* motion proceeds from a ſharp Volatile Acid, which contracts the Muſcles, Nerves and Tendons it falls upon, and according to the Quantity and Quality of the irritating Acid, the more or leſs is the inflexibility of the Limb or Muſcle, and the longer or ſhorter time the Diſeaſe continues; or it may proceed from Wounds, Punctures, *&c.* of the Nerves, Tendons or Membranes, or from taking Poyſon, or ſtrong Catharticks, or Vomits. Alſo the eating of Raw Fruit, or indeed eating and drinking any thing that is, or may turn Acid in the Stomach, and breed vitious Humours in the Body, may cauſe this Diſeaſe, for this Diſeaſe is often attending to Scorbutick Diſcraſies of the Blood and Juices of the Body.

Convulſions following *Frenzies* are commonly Mortal, and if they ſeize Women after hard Labour, or a Miſcarriage, 'tis ever to be ſuſpected. A *Spaſm* happening upon a Wound, or from taking Poyſon, or a too ſtrong Purge or Vomit, is oftner followed by Death than Recovery. A Thick Muddy Urine promiſes better Succeſs in the Cure than large quantities of thin clear Urine. A Fever coming upon a *Spaſm* is of a better Aſpect, than a *Spaſm* or *Convulſion* coming on a Fever; if a *Convulſion* happen after a great loſs of Blood, or in an Iliack Fit, it commonly proves

Fatal.

Fatal. A Distortion of the Eyes, Lips, Nose, &c. in Fevers is an ill Sign.

A *Tetanus* commonly kills in four days, therefore it requires your utmost Skill and Diligence to remove it, before that time.

To cure it, the Humours must be first prepared and corrected, and then carried off by sharp Clysters or Gentle Laxatives; the Correctors and Preparers of the Morbid Humours are all Volatile Spirits, Salts, and other Nervine Remedies, the chief of which, are Spirits of *Lavender, Hartshorn, Sal Armoniac, Volatile Oleosum, Man's Skull*, &c. *Volatile Salts of Hartshorn, Armoniac*, &c. *Spirit and Tincture of Castor, Oil of Amber, Juniper, Rosemary, Lavender and Nutmeg*; and in short whatever is internally used in an *Epilepsie* or falling *Sickness* and *Palsies*, is also of use in this Disease.

If the Party be Plethorick, Bleeding is proper, taking but little Blood away at once, and repeat it often. The Blood may be drawn from the *Convulsed* Limb, or a part near it. After the Humours are corrected the following Laxatives are expedient; but if the Body be Costive, a Clyster ought to be the first thing that is used.

Take of Jalap, Rhubarb, Sweet Mercury, Castor and Cream of Tartar of each ten Grains, Oil of Amber four Drops, Syrup of Violets: Make a Bolus for a Laxative.

If a Purge is required, and there be Strength, nothing is better than half a Dram of the Powder called *Cornachini*. If any Poysonous Food has been taken, or if the Stomach be over loaded with Acid Humours, a gentle Vomit or two is necessary, provided Strength, and other Circumstances agree thereto. Such things as correct an Acid are not to be omitted, as the Preparations of *Coral, Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, Egg-shells, Oister-shells*, &c.

Blistering Plasters are of use, and Opiats when the Body is open, are, if given in small Quantities, of great use to correct an Acid; Diaphoreticks are also necessary to throw out the Morbid Matter through the Pores of the Skin.

A *Convulsion* that arises from Scorbutick Taints must be encountred with Antiscorbuticks, and Nervines mixt.

If the *Convulsion* or Spasmodical Contraction be caused by a Wound or Laceration of some Nervous Part, as the Foot or Hand. I advise before it be too late, to take off the Leg or Arm to prevent Death, and this Amputation must be performed on the very appearance of a *Convulsion*, or else 'twill do no good. I have often observed that the Temple Muscles, and others of the Jaws, are the first which are Convulsed, from Wounds or Punctures of the Nervous and Tendinous Parts.

Externally Fomenting, Bathing, Frictions, Dry Cuppings, *&c.* are of use, and immediately after, while the Pores are yet open, the following Liniment, Oils and Mixtures are very expedient to embrocate with; the Oils which are good for this purpose, are Oil of *Lavender*, *Turpentine*, *Amber*, *Bays*, *Foxes*, *Worms*, *Cloves*, *Rock Oil*, *and Oil of Bricks*, *Wax*, &c. Unctuous things mixt with those of a Spirituous Body are fitly used to embrocate Spasmodick or Convulsed parts with. As,

Take stale Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Oil of Foxes of each one Ounce, Spirit of Wine impregnated with Rosemary; *as* Hungary *Water six Drams, Spirit of Castor three Drams: Mix.*

Or,

Take of Neats-Foot Oil one Ounce, Spirit of Salt Armoniack and Oil of Amber of each one Dram and a half, Oil of Lavender one Dram: Mix.

Take

Take Oil of Worms one Ounce and a half, Oil of Bricks, Turpentine, and Spirit of Wine, of each two Drams: Mix.

Take Ointment of Bays and Marſhmallows of each one Ounce, Oil of Turpentine, and Spirit of Treacle Camphorized of each two Drams: Mix for a Liniment. Or,

Take the Fats of Geeſe, Hens, and Humane Fat of each ſix Drams, Oil of Foxes, and Earthworms, of each two Drams, Oil of Amber and Tincture of Caſtor of each one Dram, Oil of Lavender half a Dram: Mix.

If the *Convulſion* proceed from a Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, drop into it Oil of *Turpentine* hot, or Oil of *Euphorbium*, and embrocate the part with Oil of Worms, if this doth not do 'tis adviſable to cut the Nerve or Tendon quite off, rather than run any danger by it.

If the *Convulſion* proceed from a bite of a Poyſonous Animal, Scarifie the part, and draw out the Venom by applying a Cupping Glaſs, or burn into the Wound with a Red-hot Iron, which will wonderfully correct the Venomous Humour in the part. Internally Alexipharmicks, and powerful Sudorificks muſt be often given. *Note*, that not only the Convulſed Member is to be embrocated, but alſo the Neck and whole Back-bone, for ſome times the fault lies in the Original of the Nerves, and not in the part it ſelf.

Sometimes Wind is bred of groſs Humours, which occaſion *Cramps* and *Convulſions*, for which purpoſe the following mixture is very good to embrocate with, and internally Carminatives muſt be given.

Take of Spirit of Wine one Ounce, Oil of Juniper and Aniſeeds of each one Dram, Tincture of Opium half a Dram: Mix.

But

But good Frictions of the part ought always to preceed the use of it. To embrocate any Convulsed part, with the following if used often will be of great use, and I have been credibly informed, great Cures have been done by it.

Take of the Mucilaginous Humour that flows from the cutting off of an Oxes Knee, called Joynt Oil, but by the Learned World, Aqua Articularis, *of this Joynt Oil two Ounces, Spirit of Wine, Lavender and Rosemary of each three Drams, Spirit of Castor two Drams: Mix.*

OBSERVATION.

A Man whose Mouth was drawn a side was cured, by anointing the Cheeks, Neck and Jaws with Ointment of *Marshmallows half an Ounce, Oil of Amber and Hungary Water of each one Dram: Mix.* Before it was used, good Frictions were made on the parts, with a Coarse Cloth. Internally was taken the following by Spoonfuls.

Take Bryony and compound Peony Waters of each one Ounce, Black Cherry and Cowslip Waters of each one Ounce and half, Tincture of Castor, and Spirit of Lavender of each two Drams, Syrup of Violets one Ounce and a half: Mix.

This was taken now and then by Spoonfuls, and the following Bolus was taken every four Hours.

Take Volatile Salt of Amber and Hartshorn of each six Grains, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers one Dram, Syrup of Cowslips enough to make a Bolus.

After this method in eight and forty hours he was quite cured, then he was gently Purged.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Swoonings.

Swoonings or *Faintings* are divided into three ſorts, as *Syncope*, *Lipothymia* and *Aſphyxia*, which differ from each other only in the Major and Minor, and being all three alike as to the Cure, 'tis needleſs to inſiſt on farther Differences or Diſtinctions.

A *Swooning* is the ſudden failure of Strength and Senſe, with a Weak or no Pulſe at all, and whoſoever is taken ſuddenly falls to the Ground; the Face is Pale like one Dead, and ſometimes Ordure and Urine is voided involuntarily.

The Signs are a Miſ-repreſentation of Colours before the Eyes, a heavyneſs of the Head, a Weak Low Pulſe, a faultring and loſs of Speech, and Reſpiration is ſcarce perceived, the extream parts are cold, and cold Sweats break out all over the Body, the Face looks Pale like a Dead Man, and through great Weakneſs the Sphincter Muſcles relax, and the Excrements are voided.

The cauſe is either Internal or External; the Internal may be from a defect of Animal Spirits, they being ſpent and exhauſted, as is ſeen in acute Diſeaſes, or they may be leſſened by *Fluxes* of all kinds, as Dyſenteries, Menſes, Loches, Violent Hæmorrhages of Blood, the Evacuation of too much Water in *Dropſies*, violent Purges which weaken the Body by carrying off the Spirits; alſo great Grief, long Faſting, hard Labour, long and unuſual Watchings, acute Fevers, and many other ways the Animal Spirits may be exhauſted, and occaſion *Swoonings*: Alſo the ſight of ſuch things as the Party has

has a natural Antipathy or Averſion to, is often the cauſe of *Swoonings*.

No *Swooning* whatever is without danger, more or leſs in Melancholy and Hyſterick People 'tis common, and not ſo dangerous as when it happens in acute Diſeaſes. Thoſe who *Swoon* often without manifeſt cauſe, commonly die ſuddenly; the longer the *Swoon* continues, the greater is the danger, eſpecially if the cold Sweat be great and viſcous; in the beginning of an acute Diſeaſe, *Swooning* is a Sign 'twill bear a Malign Character. Thoſe *Swoonings* occaſioned by Labour, long Faſting, and the like are not very dangerous, and are eaſily cured by Reſt, eating of Nutritive Food, or by any thing that will recruit the waſted Spirits.

To the Cure of *Swoonings*, ſome things muſt be uſed out of the Fit to prevent it, and in the Fit ſuch Remedies muſt be uſed, as will ſpeedieſt bring the Party out of it.

To prevent the Fit, ſuch things as are capable to rouſe the flaging Spirits, and keep them in activity is of excellent uſe, and ſuch are the following Cordial Waters, Volatile Spirits, &c.

Cinnamon Water, Spirit of Wine, Roſes and Black-cherries, Angelica, Dr. Stephens *and* Hungary *Waters, Spirits of Hartſhorn, Sal Armoniac, of Man's Blood,* &c. *Spirit of Treacle Camphorized, Spirit of Alkermes, Spirit of Wine Camphorized, Oil of Caſtor, Amber, Man's Skull,* &c.

If the *Fainting* proceeds from long Faſting, loſs of Blood, or Weakneſs occaſioned by acute Fevers. Let good Reſtoratives be uſed, as good Wine, with a Toaſt, Chocolate, and the like, minding always that Nature is ſooner relieved with Liquids than Solids. Now and then to take a Spoonful, or two of the following Tincture, is excellent to prevent *Swooning*, as I have experienced.

Take Mace and Cinnamon, of each three Drams, Nutmegs two Drams; groſsly powder them, and infuſe

infuse it in one Quart of the best Brandy for seven days, shaking it once a day, then let it settle, and decant the clear, which Sweeten with White Sugar for the forementioned use.

If the *Swooning* proceeds from Hysterick Diseases, the Preparations of *Castor* and *Assa fœtida* are of use, as also all Volatile Spirits, Salts and the like.

If the fault lies in the first Passages, as by eating corrupt Food, or such things as is disagreeable to the Sympathy of the Person. Nothing is so good as a Vomit, but it ought to be followed with Aromaticks, for which purpose,

Take Sage, Angelica, Rue, Mints, Rosemary and Baum of each half a handful, Mace, Cloves and Ginger of each one Dram and a half: Cut and bruise them, and infuse them in three Pints of good Red Wine, of which drink a small draught now and then.

If the *Scurvy* occasion *Swoons*, some Cordial Waters must be given between whiles by Spoonfuls, to keep the Spirits up, till the Scorbutick Crasis of the Blood can be alter'd, by Specifick Antiscorbutick Remedies; which see in their proper place.

If the *Swooning* proceed from violent Vomitting, Purging, or excessive *Flux* of the Menses, *&c. Venice Treacle* and such like *Opiats* are proper, or Spirit of *Venice Treacle* Camphorized.

Camphor and its Preparations are of Sovereign use in *Swoonings*, which are occasioned by Malignant Diseases, if mixt with Acids.

For *Swooning* after Blood-letting. Lay the Party upon the Ground on his Back, and pour a little *Cinnamon Water* into his Mouth, or a few Drops of Spirit of *Hartshorn*, in a Glass of good Wine.

In the Fit, let the Cause be what it will, Volatile Spirits must be held to the Nose, and the Temples and Nostrils may be rubbed, with Spirit of

Sal

Sal Armoniac, Oil of *Amber*, or Oil of *Camphor*. Bleeding is allowed if no manifeſt cauſe preceeded the *Swooning*; if a *Plethora* be preſent 'tis the ſafer Bleeding; in a Word, all Volatile and Aromatick Remedies as are mentioned in the Cure of *Apoplexy*, *Epilepſie*, &c. are of uſe in this Caſe.

OBSERVATION.

A Man that had a natural Averſion to Cheeſe ſuddenly *Swooned*, upon eating a bit of Cheeſe, that ſome of his Friends had put into a little Milk, with Bread, to try what effects it would have, and for what I know he might have died if an immediate Vomit of *Salt of Vitriol*, which was prepared ready for that purpoſe, had not ſeaſonably been given; it made him Vomit inſtantly, and he ſoon came out of the Fit, but was not ſo well as uſual, till about eight and forty hours afterward.

ANOTHER.

A Woman that was Obnoxious to *Swooning* Fits was cured by firſt taking a Vomit. Then the following Bolus every ſix hours.

Take of Caſtor ten Grains, Volatile Salt of Amber, and of Sal Armoniac of each four Grains, Conſerve of Red Roſes one Dram, Syrup of Saffron a few Drops to make a Bolus.

After each Bolus ſhe drank a ſmall Glaſs of Red Wine, with two Drops of Oil of *Amber* in it.

After this manner ſhe was cured in four days, and has not been troubled with her *Swooning* Fits never ſince, though 'tis many years ſince ſhe was cured.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Diſeaſe called Night-Mare.

THE *Night-Mare* is a great Diminution of Motion, but particularly of the Parts ſerving for Speech and Reſpiration.

The Signs of it are a ſenſe of Strangling and Suffocation, from a Convulſion of the Nerves and Muſcles, ſerving for Reſpiration; the Muſcles being convulſed, they cannot dilate the Breaſt in Inſpiration, ſo that it is like a Weight or heavy Preſſure lying on the Breaſt, which ſeems to almoſt ſuffocate them; this commonly happens when the Party is a-ſleep, which from this ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt, and the Parties lying on their Backs, occaſion troubleſome Dreams, and when the Party wakes he is not able to ſpeak for a ſhort time, during which time he lies in a fearful Aſtoniſhment.

The Cauſe is from an Obſtruction, of the Animal Spirits, entring the Nerves, which carry Motion to the Muſcles, ſerving for Speech and Reſpiration, the Obſtruction of the Animal Spirits, is cauſed by an incongruous inbred Acid, which is promoted by Errors committed in Diet; that is, eating late at Night, ſuch things as breed groſs viſcid Humours, which are all ſuch as are Salt, Acid, and Smoak-dryed Meats, and ſuch as are of a hard Digeſtion.

This Diſeaſe of it ſelf is more troubleſome than dangerous, yet if it follow Diſeaſes of the Head, and return often, and continue long, it may produce *Apoplexies*, *Epilepſies*, &c.

As to the Cure, let there be firſt, a regular uſe of the ſix moſt Naturals. Bleeding is not of uſe unleſs there is a fulneſs of Blood, or that an *Apoplexy*, or

the

the like be threatned, in the Fit the Party muſt be awaked and kept from Sleeping, then all ſuch things as are good in *Epilepſies*, *Apoplexies*, or any other Nervous Diſeaſes, is of uſe in this caſe; as Spirits of *Lavender*, *Hartſhorn*, *Sal Armoniac*, *Man's Blood*, &c. and the Volatile Salt of *Amber*, *Man's Blood*, *Hartshorn*, *Sal Armoniac*, &c. *Spirits and Tincture of Caſtor*, *Spirit of Soot*, *Oil of Amber*, and the like; but before they are uſed, the Stomach muſt be emptied of its viſcid Humours; for which purpoſe,

℞ *Take Tartar* Emetic *from three to five Grains, Caſtor in Powder ten Grains: Mix for a Powder.*
Or,

℞ *Take Salt of Vitriol from fifteen Grains to half a Drams, White Sugar one Dram; diſſolve them both in a little White Wine, and add Spirit of Caſtor twenty five Drops: Mix for a Vomit.*

Their common Drink ought to be a Decoction of *Guajacum* and *Saſſafraſs*, impregnated with Cephalick Herbs. Thus,

℞ *Take of Guajacum and Saſſafraſs of each three Ounces, infuſe them forty eight hours in two Gallons of Water, then gently boil to the Conſumption of two Quarts, and add Roſemary, Sage, Marjoram, Vipers Bugloſs, and Lavender of each one handful, of the Roots of Liquorice and Male Peony of each one Ounce and a half; boil all to the Conſumption of two Quarts more, then ſtrain and ſweeten it with double refined Sugar for common Drink.*

A Fomentation made for the Breaſt, of Nervine Herbs is very proper. Alſo Frictions muſt not be neglected. After fomenting, embrocate with the following.

Take

Take Unguentum Dialthæa *and* Martiatum *of each half an Ounce, of the Chymical Oils of Amber, Juniper, Roſemary and Saſſafraſs Wood of each forty Drops: Mix for a Liniment.*

The following Powder is of noted Efficacy in this Diſeaſe.

Take Pidgeons and Peacocks Dung dryed of each one Ounce, Male Peony Roots in Powder, and Coriander Seeds of each half an Ounce: Mix for a Powder, and take one Dram four times a-day in a Glaſs of Red Wine.

The following Julip is commended.

Take of Compound Peony Water two Ounces, of Sage, Roſemary, Cowſlip and Black-cherry Waters of each ſix Drams, Tincture of Caſtor two Drams, Spirit of Sal Volat. Oleoſum, *Lavender and Amber of each one Dram, Syrup of Cinnamon one Ounce: Mix and give a Spoonful every three hours.*

Take Spirit of Caſtor two Drams, Spirit of Sal Volatile Oleoſum, *Spirit of Sal Armoniac and of Lavender of each one Dram and a half, Spirit of Hartſhorn, and Amber of each one Dram: Mix and give from twenty, to thirty, or forty Drops in a Glaſs of Red Wine, every Night at going to Bed for three Weeks or a Month.*

The Body muſt be kept open with Clyſters or Laxatives, and if any uſual Evacuation be ſuppreſſed, as the Piles, *Menſes, &c.* they muſt be provoked, or Bleeding with Leeches, or Cupping Glaſſes muſt be uſed in its ſtead, the Party muſt avoid eating of ſuch things as are of a hard Digeſtion, and thoſe that are Obnoxious to this Diſeaſe ought not to eat, within two hours before they go to Sleep.

Take the Head of a dry'd Toad, and of a Swallow, and one Ounce of Male Peony Roots, cut into very ſmall bits, put them all into a Black Silk Bag, and let it be hung about the Parties Neck, by way of Prevention.

OBSERVATION.

A Perſon who had accuſtomed himſelf to drink large and frequent draughts of Cold Brackiſh Water, in Winter time, brought upon himſelf a troubleſome *Incubus* or *Night-Mare*, which was cured only by prohibiting the uſe of Water, and inſtituting the Decoction of *Guajacum* (as is mentioned in the Method of Cure) in its room, for common Drink.

ANOTHER.

A Young Man who had been long afflicted at times with ſtrange and troubleſome Dreams, and all other Signs of a *Night-Mare*, was firſt blooded, becauſe of a *Plethora*, then he was vomitted twice, and afterward was cured by the two following things.

Take of Pidgeons and Peacocks Dung of each half a Dram, Salt of Amber ſix Grains: Mix for a Powder, to be taken every ſix hours.

Between whiles ſome of the following Drops were given in a ſmall Glaſs of Canary.

Take Spirit of Caſtor, Sal Volatile Oleoſum *and Spirit of Sal Armoniac of each a like quantity: Mix and give fifteen Drops for a Doſe.* This Method cur'd him in nineteen days time.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of a Leproſie *and* Elephantiaſis.

A *Leproſie* is the higheſt Species of Scabbineſs, the Body being become all-over with White dry Scurfie Spots, ſome as big as Sixpences, ſome as big as Shillings and Half-crowns, at about three quarters or an Inch from each other. I have obſerved that the Spots, or White Scaly Excreſcences begin firſt to appear about the Feet, and ſmall of the Legs, and in little time it appears in the Calves of the Legs, then in the Thighs and Belly, and ſo by degrees all over the Body.

The common Signs are theſe, firſt, the Party is troubled with Heat and Itching all over the Body, with great Thirſt, and Watchings; in a ſmall time afterward the White Scaly round Spots begins to appear as in the manner and places above mentioned; and as the Spots increaſe both in Number and Magnitude the Itching decreaſes, except in the very Spots, the Spots are Elevated the thickneſs of a Half-crown, above the Skin, and if pulled off, they ſoon riſe again, the Spots increaſe both in Number and Magnitude, by degrees, without any Pain or Inconvenience, only the Knees become Stiff, and alſo the Finger Joynts are not ſo plyable as before, the Breath Stinks, the Body is Coſtive, Urine looks Pale and Thin.

The cauſe is from a vitious briny *Serum* which breaks through the Skin, and turns White and Scaly, and cauſes the place it affects to Itch extreamly. I have known this Diſeaſe propagate it ſelf by Infection. A Man at the latter end of the Cure of a *Lepra*, when he was almoſt well, happen'd to change Hats

with another Man, who not thinking of being infected that way, contracted ſuch a ſtubborn *Leproſie*, (which firſt broke out about his Head and Forehead, and ſo downwards) that he was almoſt twice the time in curing, to what the firſt Man was. But to return, this vitious Lixivious *Serum* is chiefly contracted by eating Salt Food, an unwholſome Air, bad Lodging, lying in Wet and Cold Places, which checks the Perſpiration; thereby the *Serum* is augmented in the Body, which putrifies and turns both Saline and Acrimony.

There is another ſort of this Diſeaſe as I have ſeen, wherein the Body or ſome part is all over in one continued dry Scab, of a yellowiſh Colour, which will fall off when fomented, and anointed with Ointments and Liniments, and under it the Skin looks of a dark red Colour, and in very little time other Scabs appear in the ſame places as the former were in. This Diſeaſe increaſes the Magnitude of the whole Body, or the part only where it appears; the Legs are ſtiff and bigger than uſual, and the affected parts look like the outer kind of an Elm Tree, only 'tis of a White or Yellowiſh Colour; if the Hands and Fingers are affected they are uſeleſs, ~~as~~ being Stiff and Inflexible; this laſt mentioned Scabbineſs is more properly called an *Elephantiaſis* than a *Leproſie*, for whoſoever are affected with this Diſeaſe, doth in ſome particulars reſemble an *Elephant*, as in their Rough Skin, ſtiff Joynts, ſlowneſs of Walking, and the like. A Suppreſſion of the Piles or *Menſes*, may be the cauſe of theſe Diſeaſes.

If either of the Diſeaſes continue long 'twill become obſtinate, and prove Mortal, by conſuming the Body; both the Diſeaſes are Infectious, but the litter is moſt ſo. They are of a long and difficult Cure; if by time it has rooted it ſelf into the ſolid parts 'tis wholly uncurable. I never ſaw but two of the latter, and one of the former troubled with this Diſeaſe, and all the three diſeaſed Perſons were Sea-

farering

fareing Men. I was concerned only in the Cure of two of them, which are in the following Obſervations.

If there be a *Plethora* or fullneſs of Blood, and that the Diſeaſe has not been of any long ſtanding, 'tis beſt to commence the Cure by Bleeding, and repeat it every Month or ſix Weeks, if there be a neceſſity for it. Then every eight or ten days during the Cure, if Age, Strength, and other Circumſtances Concur, give a Vomit, of ſome Mercurial Preparation. The following I have uſed with good Succeſs in ſeveral Chronick Diſeaſes, and particularly in the Cure of a *Lepra* and *Elephantiaſis*, and that without any ill Accident whatever attending the uſe of it. 'Tis this,

℞

Take of Mercurius Sublimat. Corroſ. *in Powder two Drams, Common Spring Water two Pints: Make the Water very Hot, then add the Sublimate to diſſolve, then Filtrate this Diſſolution through Brown Paper.* And.

Take of it from one Ounce to one Ounce and a half or two Ounces, Tincture of Caſtor ſixteen Drops, Spirit of Lavender eight Drops: Mix for a Vomit.

Which is to be repeated once in three or four days during the Cure.

For their common Drink, throughout the Cure, the following is commended.

Take Guajacum and Saſſafraſs of each ſix Ounces, of the Bark of Guajacum, and of the Elm-Tree of each four Ounces, of Borrage, Sorrel, Bugloſs, Lavender, Wild Marjoram and Mints of each one handful and a half; boil all in four Gallons of Spring Water till two remain, ſtrain out, and let it be drank for common Drink.

If theſe can't be had, or by uſing it long the Party Nauſeats it, let a Decoction of Elm Bark in Water ſupply its place, or Whey impregnated with the foregoing Herbs.

The Body ought to be kept ſoluble during the whole Cure, either with Clyſters or Laxatives, the Laxatives may be *Manna* or *Cream of Tartar* diſſolved in *Whey*, or *Water-gruel*, or a Decoction of *Tamarinds* in *Whey*; beſides theſe 'tis neceſſary to purge gently once a Week, for which purpoſe, in this Caſe the following is excellent.

Take Powder of Jalap one Scruple, Scammony Sulphurated, from eight to twelve Grains, Sweet Mercury, fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Vipers ten Grains, Oil of Savine three Drops, Syrup of Cloves a ſufficient quantity: Make a Bolus for one Doſe. Or,

Take of Sweet Mercury twenty Grains, Diagridium *from ten to ſixteen Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony ten Grains, Salt of Hartſhorn eight Grains, Lenitive Electuary what is ſufficient to make it into Pills for once taking.*

On the intermitting days, when the Patient is not Vomitted or Purged, the following internal Specifick Alteratives muſt be uſed throughout the Cure; ſometimes one, ſometimes another, that ſo the Stomach may not beNauſeated before a ſufficient quantity be taken to alter the ill State of the Blood, and Contaminated Juices of the Body.

Take Live Vipers, number nine, caſt away their Heads, Skins and Bowels, and bruiſe the fleſhy parts ſlightly, and infuſe it in Canary or Mountain, Malaga Wine one Gallon, for two or three Months in a warm place, ſtoping the Veſſel cloſe, then ſtrain

ſtrain out for uſe; the Doſe is a quarter of a Pint Morning and Night, for ſome convenient time, as two, three or four Months.

Take of Cream of Tartar twelve Grains, Volatile Salt of Vipers, Seven Grains, Sweet Mercury two Grains, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, for once taking, to be repeated Morning, Noon and Night. Or,

Take of Snakes, Adders or Vipers, take off their Skins, and caſt away their Heads and Bowels, dry the fleſhy part in a warm Oven, or a hot Sun, ſo that it may be reduced into a fine Powder, of which give half a Dram, or a Dram three times a day in a little warm Broath; or, *give half a Dram of* Æthiops Minerale, *either Bolus ways, or made into Pills with Lenitive Electuary, every Morning and Night, for a long time.*

There is no danger of *Fluxing* with it, if you Purge once a Week, during the uſe of it as is before directed, only omit purging with *Sweet Mercury*, when this Medicine is uſing, and ſubſtitute ſome other proper Purge in its room.

Sometimes one, and ſometimes another, of theſe Preſcriptions are to be uſed, ſo that the Body may not become familiar to any one particular of them.

'Tis to no purpoſe to uſe External Remedies, till by the foregoing, or ſuch like Preſcripts, the Fluids of the Body be alter'd to a ſeeming Diſpoſition for Health; the Externals may be began with often Bathing in a Natural or Artificial Bath. For the latter,

Take of Elm Bark, and the Inner Bark of Oak, of each ſix Pound, bruiſe them ſmall, and infuſe it in ten or twelve Gallons of Water, twenty four hours; then add of Sage, Rue, Mallows and

Hyſſop, of each two handfuls, of the Roots of ſharp Pointed Dock, and Marſh-mallows, of each one Pound, Juniper Berries and Coriander Seeds of each half a Pound, Alum and White Vitriol of each four Ounces; boil all gently together, and make a Bath, to be uſed twice a day, an hour at a time, if Strength will allow.

Take of Lime Water two Quarts, White Vitriol and Corroſive Sublimate of each in Powder two Drams; diſſolve and filtre it through Paper, with it waſh the Diſeaſed parts often in a day. Or,

Take Corroſive Sublimate three Drams, diſſolve it in a Quart of Water; then add Oil of Bitter Almonds, and Neats-foot Oil of each ten Ounces; boil to the Conſumption of the Water, when it is Cold, Anoint with it Morning and Night, after Bathing. Or,

Take Neapolitan Unguent two Ounces, Balſam of Peru *and Oil of* Rhodium *of each ſix Drops: Mix.* Or,

Take Roman Vitriol two Drams, diſſolve it in common Water, then add old Olive Oil half a Pint; boil to the Conſumption of the Water, for the former uſe.

During the uſe of theſe, the Internal Remedies muſt not be diſcontinued, and after the Scabs, and Scales fall off, and the Party is ſeemingly Well; the Internal proceſs muſt be continued ſome ſmall time longer to prevent a Relapſe, which will certainly happen, if any unſubdued Morbid Particles remain in the Body.

If a Suppreſſion of the Piles or *Menſes* gave riſe to this Diſeaſe, they muſt be provoked, or convenient Bleeding muſt be uſed in there ſtead, but no Bleeding is ſo good in Diſeaſes that Spring from a Suppreſſion of

of the Piles, as provoking the Piles again; for ſuch Feculent Blood is carried off that way, which cannot be got out of the Body, by any other Bleeding whatever, notwithſtanding the Circulation of the Blood.

During the whole time of the Cure, which may be two, three, four or five Months, more or leſs, according to the Obſtinacy of the Diſeaſe, and Conſtitution of the diſeaſed Perſon: A good and wholſome Diet muſt be uſed, and a free, open, clear Air is beſt to Live in, and clean Linen, *&c.* is conducive to a happy Cure; and when the Party is Well he ought to leave off all the Cloaths, *&c.* that he wore during the Cure, to prevent a Relapſe.

A *Leproſie* and *Elephantiaſis* are very tedious to Cure, therefore ſomething or other muſt be kept taking, every day, for 'twill be to no purpoſe, to take Remedies one time, and omit them another, before a perfect Cure be performed.

OBSERVATION.

A Man Aged twenty ſeven Years in *February* 1706, broke out all over his Hands, Thighs and Legs, with an *Elephantiaſis*, and in little time after, a Yellowiſh Rough Scab appear'd on his Forehead and Temples. The Cure was began with Bleeding, which was repeated every three Weeks during the Cure, and every ſix or eight days he was Vomitted with the *Mercurial* Water ſet down in the Method of Cure. His common Drink was a Decoction of *Guajacum*, *Saſſafraſs*, &c. with *Crude Antimony*, for above two Months, he took half a Dram of *Æthiops Minerale*, three times a day, it being ſometimes made into a Bolus, with *Lenitive Electuary*, and ſometimes taken in the form of Pills, made up with *Turpentine*, once, and ſometimes twice, a Week, he was purged with the following.

Take

Take of Gutta Gamba *in Powder one Dram, Aloes in Powder, and Diagridium of each half a Dram, Oil of Sweet Almonds eight Drops, Syrup of purging Thorn enough to make it into a Maſs, for Pills.*

Of which he took half a Dram, for one Doſe, being of a ſtrong Conſtitution, he was Vomitted once in three Weeks or a Month, with ſix Grains of *Turbith Mineral.* After he had uſed this Method, for ſix Weeks, the Bath in the Method of Cure, was uſed an hour, more or leſs, every Morning and Night. Three times a day, after Bathing the affected parts were waſhed with the following.

Take common Water one Quart, diſſolve in it, ſhblimate Mercury two Drams, Roman Vitriol one Dram: Filtre it through Brown Paper, and uſe it as is before mentioned.

This Method being uſed he was cured by the beginning of *June*, but the places where the Scabs had formerly been remained of a Red Colour, for above two Months after the Cure was performed.

ANOTHER.

Another Man aged about thirty five Years was ſorely afflicted with an *Elephantiaſis* all over his Head, Thighs and Legs, was cured in five Months, by much the ſame Method as the former, only this laſt had *Viper Wine* now and then to drink in a Morning. And the following Liniment was uſed.

Take Ointment of Tobacco four Ounces, Neapolitan Ointment two Ounces, Tart one Ounce, Flower of Sulphur ſix Drams, White Vitriol two Drams, Balſam of Peru, *and Oil of* Rhodium *of each ten Drops, Common Olive Oil enough to make it into a Liniment: Mix.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Whites *in Women.*

THE *Whites* is an Excretion of a *White* Serous Phlegmatick Humour, through the Glands of the *Vagina*, or Neck of the Womb, tho' ſometimes this Excreted Humour is of other Colours, beſides White, as Yelloviſh, Greeniſh, and Parti-coloured.

The Signs of this Diſeaſe are apparent enough to thoſe who are troubled with it. Sometimes a ſimple *Gonorrhœa* is taken for the *Whites*, but 'tis diſtinguiſh'd from each other thus; if this *White Flux* doth appear during the time the *Menſes* flow, 'tis a *Gonorrhœa*, and not the *Whites*; but if there is no Sign of the *White Flux*, during the time that the *Menſes* flow, and that the *White Flux* returns again, after the *Menſes* has done running, 'tis the *Whites* properly ſo called, and not a *Gonorrhœa*.

The Cauſe is from a bundance of Serous Phlegmatick Humours gathered about the Neck of the Womb, or bred in the Womb itſelf, in Cold Conſtitutions, particularly in Weak and Melancholy Women. This Diſeaſe is likewiſe cauſed by a depauperated Blood, which proceeds from Eating and Drinking of ſuch things as have but little Nutritive and Spirituous Parts in them.

The *Whites*, when moderate, are hardly taken notice off, but when they become immoderate, and continue a long time, cauſing a Pain, and Weakneſs of the Back and Loins, threatning *Cachexia*'s, *Dropſies*, *Conſumptions*, &c. They loudly demand Help. If the *Whites* has been of any long continuance, and in Old Women, whoſe *Menſes* have left them, the Cure is difficult; becauſe the Pores of the *Glands*, through

through which this Serous Humour Iſſues, is become Callous, and ſo is very hard to be cured. The *Whites* are not dangerous if they are not of long ſtanding, or in Old Women.

As to the Cure, the preceeding cauſe as much as it can be underſtood, muſt be removed, then the Stomach muſt be cleanſed by Vomits, in order to receive ſuch things as Strengthen it, and promote a good Digeſtion. A proper Vomit for this purpoſe is a Scruple, or more, of *Ipecacuana* Root, in a Spoonful of *Water-gruel*. The following is of excellent uſe to ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe Digeſtion, and at the ſame time Aſtringe the dilated Pores of the *Vagina*.

Take Powder of Cinnamon, Galangal, Cloves and Elecampane Roots, of each three Drams, Powder of Hartſhorn, Bole Armenia, and of Chamomile Flowers of each two Drams, Conſerve of Red Roſes, and Diaſcordium *of each one Ounce, Syrup of dryed Roſes enough to make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of a Hazel Nut four times a day.*

But if the Diſeaſe has been of long ſtanding, and great quantities of Serous Humours are Excreted, three or four Purges ought to be taken before any aſtrictive Remedies are uſed, for which purpoſe *Ruffus*'s his Pill given, from half a Dram to two Scruples is excellent: They muſt be repeated till the *Whites* are in ſome Meaſure abated.

Take the Whites of two Eggs, beat them very well with a Piece of Alum in it, then take out the Alum, and add Cinnamon Water one Ounce, White Sugar two Drams, beat them very well together, and let it be drank in the Morning Faſting, and the ſame quantity at Night going to Bed; repeat it thus every Morning and Night, till there is no more occaſion. Or,

Take

Take Maſtick, Hartſhorn, Amber, and Bole Armenia of each one Dram, Olibanum, *and* Crocus Martis Aſtringens *of each two Scruples, Venice Turpentine enough to make all into Pills, of which give half a Dram every four hours, drinking after them a Glaſs of Red Wine, with one Spoonful of the Juice of Nettles in it.* Or,

Take of the Stones of Raiſins of the Sun, dryed and powdered fine, one Ounce, Egg-ſhells and Cinnamon in Powder of each two Drams, Maſtick and Olibanum *of each one Dram and a half,* Chio *Turpentine: Mix and make a Maſs for Pills, of which give three of a common Magnitude every two hours.* Or,

Take Nutmegs, Hartſhorn, White Saunders, and fine White Chalk of each in Powder two Drams, Powder of Plantain and Poppy Seeds, of each one Dram, Turpentine of Chio *what is ſufficient to make a Maſs of Pills, of which give half a Dram four times a day, drinking a Glaſs of Red Wine after each Doſe.* Or,

Take Iſing-glaſs one Ounce and a half, Smith's *Forge Water two Pints and a half; boil till twenty Ounces remain, ſtrain and add Milk, wherein Red-hot Iron has been often quenched, one Pint, Syrup of Comfrey, and of Red Roſes of each one Ounce: Mix and give twelve Ounces, every Night and Morning after due Purging.*

Their common Drink may be a Decoction of *Elm-Bark*, or Emulſions of *Lettuce, Poppy and Plantain Seeds*, &c. made with *Clary and Poppy Waters*, or a Decoction of *Guajacum and Saſſafraſs*.

Externally, the natural Hot Baths are of Service, but in the room of them, a Bath made of *Sage, Mints,*

Mints, Clary, Plantain, &c. adding for Aſtriction *Alum* and *Vitriol*, in ſmall quantities may do.

Fumigations of *Turpentine, Maſtick* and *Frankinſenſe* are ſometimes of uſe. The following Unguent is of noted uſe to ſtop the *Whites*, if the Loins, Belly and Pubes be anointed with it.

Take Juice of Clary, Plantain and Nettles, of each three Ounces, Hog's-Lard and Ointment of Roſes of each ten Ounces; boil to the Conſumption of the Juices, then ſtrain, and when Cold uſe it as is above directed.

Take a Decoction of Guajacum and Red Wine of each one Pint, infuſe in it four Ounces of Hog's-Dung, ſtrain through Brown Paper, and inject two Ounces at a time, three times a day.

The following Emperical Medicines have ſometimes cured, when other things have failed.

Quench Red hot Steel in a Pint of Milk Nine times, and let the whole quantity be drank Morning and Night, for Nine days or longer, if required. Or,

Give half a Dram of Hares Rennet three times a day in three Ounces of the Decoction of Guajacum, inſtead of Hares Rennet, that of a Calf may be uſed.

Wet a Linnen Cloth in the Whites, *as they flow, then Sprinkle on it a little Powder of Vitriol, and hang it in the Sun, or a warm place to dry, and 'twill ſtop the* Whites.

Half a Dram of Moſs of a dead Man's Skull in Powder, given in a Glaſs of Red Wine, three times a day, is an approved Remedy.

OBSER-

OBSERVATION.

A Woman aged thirty eight Years being much Emaciated with the *Whites*, was cured in the following manner. *First*, She took the following Purge, which was repeated four times in ten days time.

Take Rhubarb one Scruple, Jalap ten Grains, Scamony in Powder six Grains, Oil of Cloves four Drops, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, for one Dose to be taken very early in the Morning.

After the purging was over, the Pills of *Mastick*, *Hartshorn*, *Amber*, &c. as is set down in the Method of Cure, was given as is there directed, which perfectly cured her in less than three Weeks time, from taking the first Purge.

ANOTHER.

Another Woman after having been well purged with *Elixir Salutis*, was cured by drinking large and frequent Draughts of Milk, wherein Red-hot Iron had been often quenched.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of a CATARRH.

A *Catarrh*, is a Copious Defluxion of Lymph from the Glands, into ſome noted Cavity, near unto which thoſe Glands are ſeated, or this Defluxion of Lymph may fall on the Palate, Eyes, Mouth, *&c.*

The Cauſe of this Defluxion of Lymph, is from a Relaxation of the Glands, whereby their Pores are widened, which makes room for the Lymph to flow out, the Relaxation of the Glands may be cauſed by a Cold taken, which hath power to relax the Glands by over-coming the Heat which keeps them in a due Aſtriction, the Lymph and *Serum* of the Body is conſiderably Augmented, by the external Pores of the Body being obſtructed by Cold, which hinders Tranſpiration; the Lymph or *Serum* being thus increaſed, often forces its way through the Glands, of one part or other of the Body, till the redundancy of it be leſſened by Sudorificks, which unlocks the Pores of the Body, and leſſen its quantity that way, or by Diureticks, which opens the Pores of the Kidneys, and evacuate it by Urine, or by Purges, which carry off the *Serum* and Lymph, by Stool, if there be a too long Retention of this fulneſs of Lymph, it will corrupt and become ſharp, and as it were Corroſive, which will vellicate the Glands to an Excretion, or Ulcerate them; and if this Corroſive ſharp Lymph falls on other parts that are not Glandular, 'tis the occaſion of many Pains, Aches, and other Diſeaſes, both Acute and Chronick, as *Rheumatiſms*, *Sciatica's*, *Fevers*, *Dropſies*, &c.

When the Lymph is ſharp, cauſing Itching, Heat, Pain and Redneſs of the part it poſſeſſes, whether Eyes,

Eyes, Mouth, Noſe, Ears, or the like, 'tis termed a hot Rheum or *Catarrh*, but when the part affected has an obtuſe Pain, and is of a Pale Colour, with but little Heat, Itching, *&c.* 'tis a cold Rheum. The Signs are Drowſineſs of the Head, Sneezing and Spitting more than uſual; there is a Hoarſneſs with droping of the Noſe; ſometimes a Cough, a Dulneſs of the Senſes, Head-ach, Pains of the Joynts, and ſuch like.

If old Perſons are *Catarrhus*, they are very difficultly cured. A *Catarrh* in the Brain is of a dangerous Conſequence, becauſe 'tis apt to cauſe an *Apoplexy*, *Palſie*, or ſome ſleepy Diſeaſe, by extinguiſhing all, or only part of the Animal Spirits. If it happens in the Lungs, it cauſes Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breathing, Peripneumonies, and the like. *Catarrhs* that have been of a long ſtanding, are not without a ſenſe of danger, becauſe 'twill be hard to Aſtringe the Pores of the Glands, ſo as to hinder an Evaſation of the Lymph. A *Catarrh* in the Breaſt, proceeding from ſharp *Serum*, will bring an Ulcer of the Lungs, by Corroding its tender Membranes, and ſo a *Conſumption*. Therefore it ought not to be neglected in the beginning. Thoſe who are obnoxious to *Catarrhs*, are likewiſe ſubject to all other Diſeaſes, which proceed any way from Lymph. A Suffocative *Catarrh* kills almoſt as ſoon as an *Apoplexy*.

The Cure conſiſts in leſſening the Redundancy of the Lymph, and correcting the ſharp Acrimonious Quality of what remains in the Body; and laſtly, to Aſtringe the Laxaty of the Glands, and Heal the Lymphatick Veſſels, if any are Erupted or Corroded.

For the firſt Indication, Sudorificks, Diureticks, Purges, Bliſtering, *&c.* anſwers it nicely, of which in order.

Take Salt of Carduus, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn of each ten Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony one

Scruple, Venice Treacle a Dram and a half, Oil of Amber eight Drops: Mix for a Bolus, to be taken when warm in Bed, for a Sweat. Or,

Take Spirit of Treacle one Ounce, diſſolve in it Camphor five Grains, then add Carduus, and Chamomile Flower Water of each ſix Drams, Spirit of Sal Armoniac twenty Drops, Syrup of Cinnamon one Ounce: Mix for a Sweat, to be taken when Warm in Bed, and drink in the time of Sweating large draughts of a Decoction of Saſſafraſs and Guajacum Warm, and let Sweating be repeated as often as there is occaſion.

Take Conſerve of Wood Sorrel, and of Violets of each half an Ounce, Powder of Wood-lice, Sal Prunellæ, *Cream of Tartar of each ten Drams, Spirit of Salt, and Oil of Turpentine of each two Drops, Syrup of Marſhmallows what is ſufficient to make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg four times a day, to provoke Urine.* Or,

Take of Wood-lice in Powder two Drams, Nutmegs in Powder one Dram, Sal Prunellæ *and Antimony Diaphoretick of each two Scruples, Chio Turpentine enough to make a Maſs for Pills, of which give two Scruples, or a Dram four times a day.*

If the Stomach be diſorder'd, give three or four Grains of *Tartar Emetic*, for a Vomit; or the following Purge as often as is requiſite.

Take Rhubarb and Jalap, of each one Scruple, Scamony and Sweet Mercury of each eight Grains, Oil of Amber and Juniper of each five Drops, with Syrup of Buckthorn: Make a Bolus.

Bliſters applyed to, or Iſſues made in the Legs are excellent, to make a drain for the Lymph and *Serum*; but if the Head be affected a Bliſter muſt be

be put to the Nape of the Neck, or a Seton may be made in the ſame place, if the Party be Obnoxious to *Catarrhs*. After Purging and Sweating has been uſed, Blood-letting may take place, and in a Suffocative *Catarrh*, 'tis to be celebrated before any other means be uſed, to prevent imminent Danger.

The ſecond Indication is to Correct and Sweeten the Acrimony of the Lymph and *Serum*, which is the Author almoſt of all Pains in the Body, particularly *Rheumatiſms*, *Sciatica's*, *Gripes*, *Cholicks*, &c.

In the firſt place let a Decoction of *Saſſafraſs* and *Guajacum* be inſtituted for common Drink, which is very good to ſweeten and dry up the vitious Lymph.

Take Oil of Juniper and of Amber of each two Drams, Oil of Saſſafraſs and Guajacum of each one Dram: Mix and give ten or twelve Drops, three times a day, in a Glaſs of Small Wine.

Take Spirit of Hartſhorn with Amber three Drams, Spirit of Saſſafraſs two Drams: Mix, and give twelve Drops, Morning, Noon and Night, in ſome convenient Vehicle.

Opiats, if diſcreetly exhibited, are great Correctors of the Humours, and eaſe Pain; during their uſe, the Body muſt be kept ſoluble; they ought not to be uſed till after Evacuations are made. They are very neceſſary to thicken the thin Rheum that falls from the Head, and tickles the Throat, which provokes Coughing. For this purpoſe, Pills of *Storax* given from eight to ten or twelve Grains every Night, is Advantageous.

To Aſtringe the Laxaty of the Glands, Decoctions, Powders and Electuaries, made of Aromaticks, are proper. As,

Take Mints, Baum, Sage, and Angelica of each one handful, Rosemary and Limon Thyme of each half a handful, Sassafras Wood and Cinnamon of each half an Ounce: Make a Decoction in Water; but an infusion of them in Red Wine is more preferable.

For a Powder,

Take Galengal and Cubebs of each half an Ounce, Cinnamon two Drams, Cloves and Captain Winter's *Cinnamon of each one Dram; Powder them together, and give half a Dram of it in a Glass of Small Wine, or a Decoction of Sassafras, every four hours.* Or,

If an Electuary is more acceptable, the foregoing Powder may be made into that form, with Conserve of *Red Roses*, and Syrup of *Clove-gilliflowers*.

If the Head be affected, let the Hair be shaved off, and a Plaister of *Betony* Malaxed with a few Drops of Oil of *Amber*. If the Breast be affected, Smoak *Tobacco* mixed with *Coriander* and *Nigella Seed*, which will be of Service, or Fumigations may be received into the Mouth, made of *Turpentine*, *Amber*, *Mastick*, &c.

In a Suffocative *Catarrh*, Bleeding, Volatile Sudorificks, Clysters or Laxatives, are the Basis of the Cure.

Apophlegmatisms, or such things as Extract *Saliva* or *Spittle*, by being Chewed in the Mouth are of special Service, when the Head, Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, *&c.* are affected, and such are the Roots of *Pelitory of Spain*, of *Master-wort*, and the Flowers of *Lavender*.

OBSER-

OBSERVATION.

A Man mightily troubled with Lymphatick Pains of the Joynts, which moved from place to place, upon uſing Frictions to the part; he was blooded ſixteen Ounces, and drank very plentifully of a Decoction of *Saſſafraſs* and *Guajacum*, with *Roſemary* and *Sage*, for about a Week, which greatly reliev'd his Pains; then he was purged twice, with *Rhubarb*, *Jalap*, &c. in a Bolus, as is ſet down in the Method of Cure, which cur'd him.

ANOTHER.

A Woman aged twenty ſeven Years, being ſeized with a great Defluction of *Rheum*, from the Head to the Throat, which by its tickling the Head of the Wind-pipe, excited a very troubleſome Cough; becauſe of Coſtiveneſs, a Clyſter was injected. The ſame Night ſhe took ten Grains of *Pil. Storac.* which gave her a great deal of Reſt, by thickening the thin *Rheum*. The next day ſhe drank a Decoction of *Guajacum*, with two *Poppy-heads* boiled in it, and the next day after ſhe was purged with *Crato*'s Pills of *Amber*, which cur'd her; but ſhe being Obnoxious to ſuch a Defluxion, upon taking the leaſt Cold, I adviſed to a Seton in the Neck, which was made and continued eleven Weeks, during which time ſhe was not troubled with her uſual Defluxion, nor has not ſince it was healed up, which is near three Years ago.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Small-Pox *and* Meaſles.

THE *Small-Pox* are Cuticular Eruptions, which in few days Suppurate, and are attended with a *Fever*.

The *Meaſles* are ſmall Red Cuticular Eruptions, which vaniſh in few days, by Tranſpiration, without Suppuration.

The Signs which ſhew the *Small-Pox* are coming, are a ſmall Cold Shivering, ſucceeded by a ſlow *Fever*, Pain of the Back and Loins, with a dull Heavyneſs of the whole Body, a Pain of the Head, and Watery Redneſs of the Eyes, with a dry Cough, and a vehement quick and hard Pulſe; there are ſometimes Epileptick or Convulſive Fits, eſpecially in Children before the Eruption; the Voice is Hoarſe; ſometimes there is a bleeding at Noſe, or Vomirting with a difficulty of Breathing; Nights are reſtleſs; ſometimes Blood is piſſed; otherwiſe the Urine is ſometimes Clear, and ſometimes Muddy, which ſettles to the bottom; theſe, or moſt of theſe Symptoms having laſted two, three, or four days, ſmall Red Pimples infeſt the Skin, and as they grow regularly large, the fierce Symptoms abate, and ſome go quite off, but the *Fever* and Hoarſeneſs moſt times continue all the Illneſs, but of a Milder Nature than they were of, before the Eruption. If theſe Pimples vaniſh by inſenſible Tranſpiration, without Suppuration in five, ſeven or nine days, 'tis called the *Meaſles*; but if the Pimples grow larger, and the *Fever* continues, and there be a dark Red, or Livid Colour round them, the Points growing White with Matter, which in time dry away, 'tis the *Small-Pox*.

The

The Cauſe is a Malignant Quality, contracted by the *Fœtus* in the Womb, which lies hid in the Body, till it be ſtirred up, by a Contagious Air, or an infected Perſon.

There is great hopes of doing well, when the Symptoms ceaſe, or at leaſt abate their Fury upon the Eruption. If they break out ſpeedily and plentifully, being ſeparate from each other, and large, ſoft, pointed at the Top, and Suppurate eaſie, and decline by the ninth, eleventh, or fourteenth day, there is no danger. A *Looſneſs*, or violent *Hæmorrhage* of Blood, happening upon the Eruption, is dangerous. The *Small-Pox* are oftner Mortal than the *Meaſles*. The *Small-Pox* is more dangerous to Old than Young People. They are ever ſuſpected as Mortal, or at leaſt dangerous when they ſtrike in, irregularly for want of Heat to keep them out, from an Internal Defect; or if they return in from External Cold, or drinking Cold Liquors, or the like they may prove Mortal, if timely relief be not given to bring them out again; if the *Fever* returns a freſh with *Convulſions*, or *Tremor*'s, Death will not be put off; but if with the *Fever*, *Epileptick Fits*, or *Convulſions* ſeize before, and ceaſe upon the Eruption, 'tis not dangerous. A difficulty of Breathing, with a *Hoarſneſs*, *Quinſies*, *Pleuriſies*, *Dyſenteries*, &c. is Mortal, the greater the difficulty of Breathing after the Eruption, the greater the danger. The *Small-Pox* happening in a Phlegmatick Conſtitution proves Mortal, ſometimes for want of ſufficient Heat, to expel the Morbid Humours, and promote Suppuration. Bleeding at Noſe, in Plethorick Conſtitutions, in the beginning is not dangerous; but if it happen after the Eruption, it may prove Fatal, by weakening the Natural Heat, thereby cauſing an irregular ſtriking in of the *Puſtles*, before they are duly ſuppurated. If the *Small-Pox* ſtrike in unſeaſonably from any cauſe whatever, and if a great difficulty of Breathing, with an Augmentation of the other Symptoms happening thereupon, you may boldly Pro-

phesie Death's approach. The sooner the *Pustles* come out, which is commonly on the third or fourh day, and if they advance regularly towards their height, which is commonly on the ninth day, no violent Symptoms attending, a happy Cure may be hoped for.

Yellow or Red Spots are much more favourable, than when Livid, Black, or Dark-brown Spots appear among the *Small-Pox*. Swelling of the Face and Hands is a good Sign.

'Tis proper to mind the few following Heads before any thing be done, as to the Cure.

First, As a Cold Regimen often proves fatal, by hindering the Eruption, so likewise an over hot one is dangerous, because it often produces high *Fevers*, *Phrensies*, &c. therefore a moderation must be used, but with this difference; that in Phlegmatick Constitutions, and where Native Heat is Weak, a Hotter Regimen is required, to promote the Expulsion of the Morbid Humours, and to supply the Defect of Natural Heat. But in Sanguine or Cholerick Constitutions, and in those whose Innate Heat is strong, a moderate cooling Regimen is to be used, more People die through a too hot Regimen, than through a moderate one. I allow a Cold Air, and drinking Cold Liquors, *&c.* to be Hurtful, but by shuning this Rock *Scylla*, many People by giving Hot Liquors, and Cordials, and keeping the Party too Hot, falls into the Gulf *Charybdis*.

Secondly, Blood-letting is ever Mortal, in a Cold Phlegmatick Constitution, or where Native Heat is Weak; but in a Plethorick Constitution, and where the *Fever* is like to boil High, and if it threaten the Head, bleeding is then extream necessary, but it must be celebrated in the beginning, before the Eruption, but if great Malignity attends, bleeding must be omitted, whatever Symptoms demand it.

Third,

Thirdly, If the Stomach be clogged with Groſs Humours, a Vomit may be ſafely given, in the beginning, which will prevent future Looſneſs, which chiefly happens in Phlegmatick Conſtitutions, if a Vomit was omitted.

Fourthly, A Coſtive Belly is much preferable to a looſe one, for which reaſon Clyſters and Purges muſt be forborn; but if there is occaſion, the former may be uſed with Diſcretion.

Fifthly, If a Looſneſs happen before the Eruption it muſt be ſuppreſſed, but if it happen after the Suppuration of the *Puſtles*, and it be not very violent, little notice may be taken of it. Let their common Drink be a Decoction of *Hartſhorn*, &c. during the Looſneſs.

Sixthly, Opiats are very good to check a Looſneſs, promote Expulſion of the Humours, and Mitigate the violent Nervous Symptoms.

Seventhly, A too great medly of Remedies do more Hurt than Good, for we often ſee many People recover by the help of a good careful Nurſe, without any, or at leaſt but very few Medicines, and even thoſe are mean and ſimple, and yet are crowned with Succeſs, when Multitudes of Medicines, and long Preſcriptions of framed Practitioners will do no good.

Eighthly, The Cure muſt be varied according to the Conſtitution of the Party, for a Sanguine one requires a different way of Treatment from that of a Phlegmatick one, and for want of this Caution many have died Victims to upſtart Ignorance.

Ninthly, After the *Small-Pox* or *Meaſles* are dry'd and gone, 'tis neceſſary to give two or three Purges

at

at a convenient distance of time from each other, to carry off the Dregs of the Disease, which if left behind, would cause the *Itch*, *King's-evil*, *Cachexia's*, *Rheumatism*, or some other deplorable Disease.

These cautionary Precepts being premised, proceed thus; first order a thin Diet, as Caudle, Watergruel, Barly-broth, and the like, avoiding all Flesh, and their Broth; but in case of a Looseness, Rice-milk may be used. Wine is hurtful, and so are all Spirituous Liquors, and strong Cordials; but if Native Heat is Weak, and unable to promote Expulsion, a Spoonful or two of a moderate strong Cordial, now and then is allowable. Nay 'tis even necessary in such a case, to retrieve the drooping Spirits. Their common Drink may be a well brewed Small Beer, with a little *Saffron* infused in it, or a few Drops of Spirit of *Hartshorn*, and a little Ale is allowable between whiles. But if a Looseness be feared, or actually present, the White Decoction of burnt *Hartshorn* must be used, as common Drink, 'twill be the better, if to every Quart of it two Ounces of *Treacle Water*, wherein a little *Camphor* has been dissolved be added; where Note, that no Drinks whatever must be given actually Cold, but a little warmed.

In the beginning of the Disease, when in a Sanguine Constitution, and if Youth Concur, the Expulsion may be let alone to Nature, but if Malignity appear, or Nature is like to sink under the Burthen, or if it be in a Cold Phlegmatick Constitution, or where Native Heat is wanting, as in Old Persons, in these cases a Spoonful or two of the following is of excellent Service to extinguish Malignity, rouse up sinking Nature, and promote Expulsion, by raising the Native Heat of the Party, to a suitable degree.

Take of Treacle and Plague Waters of each one Ounce and a half, Angelica Water one Ounce,

Rue

Rue and Scordium *Waters of each three Ounces, Columbine Water one Ounce, Spirit of Saffron, Tincture of Caſtor and of Myrrh of each two Drams, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers two Ounces and a half: Mix for the above-mentioned uſe.* Or,

Take of Camphorized Spirit of Treacle one Ounce, Viper-graſs Water one Ounce and a half, Scabious *and* Carduus *Waters of each an Ounce, Eſſence of Myrrh half an Ounce, Tincture of Caſtor two Drams, Syrup of Saffron one Ounce and a half: Mix, to be taken as the former.*

And in caſe of a Looſneſs, Liquid *Laudanum*, or Tincture of *Opium*, a few Drops may be added to either of the foregoing Preſcriptions.

Take of Venice Treacle half a Dram, Powder of Tormentil and Diaphoretick Antimony of each ten Grains, Caſtor and Myrrh in Powder of each five Grains, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn three Grains, Syrup of Carduus Benedictus *enough to make a Bolus; to be repeated every ſix hours; and in caſe of a Looſneſs, to every Bolus, half a Grain of* Laudanum Opiatum *may be added.*

A Looſneſs commonly happens in Phlegmatick Conſtitutions, and chiefly if no Vomit was given in the beginning, and in Sanguine Conſtitutions, if bleeding was omitted in the beginning. *Ardent Fevers*, obſtinate *Watchings*, *Convulſions*, *Phrenſies*, *Inflammations* of the *Viſcera*, and *Delirums* afflict the Party moſt, all which are increaſed, and Death haſtened, if an unreaſonable uſe of Cordials is perſiſted in, and cooling diluting Remedies neglected, if bleeding was willfully or ignorantly omitted in the beginning, in a Sanguine or Plethorick Conſtitution, ſo that towards the increaſe or height of the Diſeaſe, the Party is afflicted with any of the foregoing Symptoms, it muſt be treated in the following

ing

ing manner; and first, because the Body is most commonly Costive in this kind of *Small-Pox*, a Clyster of *Milk* and *Sugar* is necessary to loosen the Excrements; or if need be a few *Mallow Leaves* may be boiled in the *Milk*; there is no danger of a Loosness happening, by the use of the foregoing Clyster, in a Sanguine Constitution, (though it may be feared in a Phlegmatick one;) the Clyster may be repeated every two days, if occasion require it, as most commonly it doth, then to keep the Blood within its due Bounds of Fermentation, to prevent its violent Shocks upon the Head and *Viscera*, and to suppress its over-bearing Heat. A plentiful use of the following Dilutives are the life of the Cure.

Take Sweet Almonds N°. xii. *of the Seeds of Coriander, Columbines, White Poppy,* Carduus Benedictus, *Cresses and Rue of each two Drams, Whey, and Viper-grass Water of each twenty Ounces: Make an Emulsion, and sweeten it with double refined Sugar.* Or,

Take the four lesser Cold Seeds, and the Seeds of Sorrel and Plantain of each one Dram, of the Seeds of Rue, Sweet Navew, the lesser Cardamoms, Peony Seeds, and the Seeds of Burnet of each two Scruples, Orange Seeds one Dram, Sweet Almonds N°. viii. *with* Scordium, *Poppy and Viper-grass Waters of each a Pint: Make an Emulsion, and sweeten it with Syrup of Saffron.*

If any Malignity appear, (in which case Bleeding must not be celebrated,) the Dilutives must be composed of Alexipharmicks, that is such things as resist Malignity. As,

Take of the Seeds of Citrons, Carraways, Oranges and Limons of each three Drams, Grains of Paradise, Columbine and Carduus Seeds of each one Dram

and

and a half, Myrrh one Dram, Camphor ten Grains, Bitter Almonds N°. vi. *with Barley Water one Quart, and* Scordium *Water two Pints and a half: Make an Emulſion according to art, which ſweeten with double refined Sugar three Ounces, then add Treacle Water two Ounces, and if Convulſions be feared, add Tincture of Caſtor half an Ounce: Mix.*

This, not only defends the Heart and Vitals againſt the Malignity of the Diſeaſe, but likewiſe at the ſame time cauſes Expulſion of the Malign Humours.

The following Boluſes are alſo of excellent uſe to Repreſs the Malign Humours, from offending the Vital Powers.

Take of Cochinele, Saffron and Myrrh of each ten Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony and Volatile Salt of Vipers of each eight Grains, Camphor three Grains, Laudanum Opiatum *one Grain, Conſerve of Rue half a Dram: Make a Bolus, with Syrup of Saffron, for one Doſe, to be repeated every twelve hours, or every ſix hours, leaving out the Laudanum.* Or,

Take Venice Treacle two Scruples, or a Dram, Crabs Eyes in Powder a Scruple, Myrrh and Caſtor in Powder of each ſeven Grains, Sugar of Lead four Grains, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make a Bolus; to be repeated every four hours, and in caſe of a Looſneſs one Grain of Laudanum *may be added to the Doſe, that is given laſt at Night.*

If the Party ſhould take Cold after the Eruption, ſo that the *Puſtles* retreats, and he ſhould complain of Reſtleſſneſs, Sickneſs and Pain, at Heart, with apprehenſions of approaching Faintings, becauſe of his ſinking Spirits; in this caſe he muſt be

be covered very Warm in Bed, and Cordials, and Sudorificks must be given to promote Sweat, and throw out the Malignity of the Humours, into the surface of the Body again, which will remove the foregoing Symptoms, and prevent imminent Danger; and let Blistering Plaisters be applyed to the Calves of the Legs, or the Feet, for the same purpose; if a Suppression of Urine should ensue the Application, or a Heat of Urine, drink large Draughts of *Whey*, with ten or twelve Grains of *Gum Arabick* dissolved in each Draught.

If the *Small-Pox* threaten danger to the Eyes, or if the Eye-lids Ulcerate, and are like to grow together, for the former Case, drop very often in a day, *White Rose Water* into them, wherein *Saffron* has been infused, in the latter case open the Eye-lids gently, and put Leaf-gold or Silver between them, as often as there is occasion; and the Ulcers of the Eye-lids may be washed with *Lime Water* warmed, often in a day.

If a Cough be very troublesome, let their common Drink be a Pectoral Decoction of *Hyssop*, *Colts-foot*, *Liquorice*, &c. sweetened with Syrup of *Poppy-heads*.

To defend the Throat and Mouth from the *Small-Pox*, Gargles may be made of a Decoction of *Horse-dung*, or an infusion of *Saffron* in *White Wine*, to be used warm; Externally apply a double Linen Cloth, putting into the Duplicature, *Album Græcum*, *Saffron* and *Wood-lice*, to the Throat.

If the *Small-Pox* should retreat, because of a Looseness, give the following every two hours, or three, if 'tis required.

Take of Venice Treacle one Dram, Oil of Cinnamon six Drops, Laudanum *one Grain: Mix.*

If Choaking be feared, give a Vomit out of hand, and repeat it once more, if there be occasion.

About

About the twenty third day, or when the Party is a little recover'd, a gentle Purge may be given, and repeated again twice or thrice, as the Party gets Strength.

Anoint the Face with *Pomatum*, to prevent Pitting, or with a Liniment of *Sperma Ceti*, Oil of *Bitter Almonds*, and a little *Virgins* Wax melted together, in an *Earthen Veſſel*, then waſh it in *Roſe Water*, and keep it for uſe.

Moſt People divide the *Small-Pox* into Diſtinct and Confluent Kinds, after a narrow Scrutiny you'll find, that the Diſtinct kind of *Small-Pox* happens in a Phlegmatick Conſtitution, and the Confluent kind in a Sanguine one; becauſe in the former, there is but little Heat and Fever to expel the Morbid Matter, whereas in the latter Conſtitution there is great Heat, Fever, *&c.* which cauſes a plentiful Expulſion of the Exanthematick Humour. By conſidering the Conſtitution of the Party, you may foretell whether the *Small-Pox* will be of the Diſtinct or Confluent Kind, as I have often done. Yet thus much I allow, that a prepoſterous uſe of Cordials, Hot Liquors, and a too hot Regimen in general, in a Phlegmatick Conſtitution, may ſo inflame the Blood, that thereby the Morbid Matter may be thrown out ſo plentifully, as to cauſe a Confluent *Pox*; and on the other Hand a too cold Regimen, in a Sanguine Perſon, may prevent the due Expulſion of the Morbid Matter, and ſo inſtead of a Confluent *Pox*, a Diſtinct kind is only produced, becauſe as was ſaid before, the Heat, which does promote Expulſion, is debilitated by an unreaſonable uſe of Cold Remedies.

The Cure of the Phlegmatick *Small-Pox*, differs as much from that of the Sanguine Kind, as the Cure of a Pituitous *Apoplexy* differs from a Sanguine one, and ought to be minded and practiſed as much.

I ſeldom adminiſter any Remedies in the *Small-Pox*, if they be of a Benign Kind. If I ſee Nature (as moſt

moſt commonly ſhe is) is able to overcome the Diſeaſe her ſelf. I can ſafely ſay that more People are loſt through a prepoſterous uſe of needleſs Remedies, (which deſtroy the regular ferment, and check the expulſive efforts of Nature) than through the Vehemence of the Diſeaſe. If many Medicines are needful, 'tis in the Malignant kind of *Small-Pox*, and not the Benign Kind, for of this latter ſort there are thouſands of inſtances of People, recovered without any Phyſical means at all.

If Nature ſhould be ſlow and deficient, in throwing out the Morbifick Matter, 'tis neceſſary then to help to promote Expulſion, with the following Expulſive Julep, which never failed me in ſuch a Caſe.

Take of Treacle, Poppy and Rue Waters of each one Ounce and a half, Elixir *of Camphor two Drams, or three, Syrup of Corn Poppies one Ounce: Mix. If a Looſneſs be feared, or preſent, twenty or thirty Drops of Tincture of Opium may be added. The Doſe is one or two Spoonfuls, every two or three hours.*

I could write ſeveral Obſervations on this Diſeaſe, but 'tis needleſs, ſeeing every Skillful Nurſe can Cure this Diſtemper without a Phyſician.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the Green-Sickneſs.

THE *Green-Sickneſs* by ſome called the *White Jaundice*, is an ill Diſpoſition of the Body, almoſt reſembling a *Leucophlegmacy*, 'Tis incident to both Maids and Widows, and ſome Wives are not free from it, as I have obſerved.

The part affected is either the Veſſels of the Womb, and *Præcordia*, which being obſtructed by ſome means or other, hinder the regular Evacuation of the *Menſes*, or elſe the Blood it ſelf being grown too Viſcid.

The cauſe of the *Green-Sickneſs* is whatever can retard the due Evacuation of the *Menſtrual Flux*, by a too long Retention, of which *Flux* it is Putrified and Corrupted, thereby Tainting the whole Maſs of Blood, and other Juices of the Body. The Veſſels of the Womb may be obſtructed by Viſcid Phlegm whereby no Paſſage is given to the Monthly Evacuation of the Blood as uſual; or the fault may lie in the Blood it ſelf, it being grown too Viſcid and Unactive, and ſo become unfit to throw off its Recrements, at the uſual time and way of Evacuation; the Blood grows Viſcid through Sloath, and unactivity of the Body, or by taking Cold, in Hands or Feet, or by an unſeaſonable uſe of Cold, Viſcid and bad Nutritive Food, and the like.

The Signs are a dull continual Head-ach, with a Pale Livid, or Green Colour of the Face, and whole Body; there is alſo an unwonted Weakneſs, with a dull Sluggiſhneſs of both Body and Mind; a loſs of Appetite, and a notable difficulty of Breathing, eſpecially upon any little Motion. There

is a longing for uncommon things to eat, as Chalk, Coals, Brick, Wood, *&c.* and the Legs ſwell about the Anckles towards the Evening, which diſappears by Morning.

The Pulſe is quick, the Body Coſtive, and there is ſwelling of the *Hypochondrias*, they being inflated with Wind, which alſo occaſions a rumbling in the Guts, and Belching of Wind. The *Menſes* are ſtopped, and ſometimes a Vomitting attends the Party with Anxiety and Sadneſs, without manifeſt Cauſe; the Party which was before a brisk Maid, or a Healthy Wife, is now become a Melancholy Cachectick and Sluggiſh Body.

If it is recent it may be eaſily cured, eſpecially if the cauſe be owing to an obſtruction of the Womb-Veſſels. If it has been of long ſtanding, and is become Inveterate, it will be of hard Cure; beſides which it is likely then to produce *Dropſies*, *Barrenneſs*, *Conſumptions*, and the like Diſeaſes.

The Cure conſiſts in removing the Obſtructions of the Womb-Veſſels, and Rectifying the Viſcid State of the Blood, thereby retrieving its proper Ferment, for which intentions the following *Recipe* has been often proved with Succeſs.

Take Blue Currans half a Pound, Cream of Tartar two Ounces, Steel finely powdered one Ounce and a half, Rhubarb ſix Drams, Nutmegs two Drams, with Syrup of Mugwort and Clove-gilliflowers of each a ſufficient quantity: Make an Electuary, by beating them well together in a Stone Mortar; every Morning and Evening take the quantity of a large Nutmeg, and uſe ſome Exerciſe after each Doſe, till Sweat enſue; uſe this Method for ſome time, and great benefit will be found thereby. Or,

Take Conſerve of Wormwood four Ounces, Steel prepared one Ounce, Myrrh, Caſtor, Amber, Rhubarb in Powder of each one Dram, Fenil, Aniſe and Wormſeed, of each two Scruples, Cloves, Nutmegs, Galangal

langal and Ginger of each half a Dram, Camphor one Scruple, with Syrup of Mugwort or Clove-gilliflowers: Make an Electuary, to be taken as the former.

When either of theſe has been uſed four or five days, a Purge may be taken. As,

Take Pil. Ruffi *half a Dram, or two Scruples, make it into five Pills, for one Doſe, taking two of them over Night, and the other three the next Morning, with the ſame order as in other Purges.*

Theſe or the like Pills may be repeated every Week during the Cure.

If the Diſeaſe be recent, and if there be a *Plethora*, Bleeding is proper, but it muſt be done in the Foot, and repeated if occaſion requires; if Pills are deſired,

Take Salt of Steel two Drams, Gum Galbanum, ſtrained enough to make Pills for eight Doſes, one to be taken every Morning and Night. Or,

Take Crude Antimony, Steel prepared, Diagridium *and Sal Armoniac of each half an Ounce, Lenitive Electuary enough to make it into a Maſs for Pills; of which give two Scruples every Morning, or as often as the caſe requires.* Or,

Take Rhubarb, Salt of Steel, and Salt of Wormwood, and Nutmegs, in Powder of each two Drams, Caſtile *Soap enough to make all into Pills; of which take half a Dram, Morning, Noon, and Night.* Or,

Take Caſtor, Cloves, Cinnamon, Myrrh, Galangal and Steel of each in Powder two Drams, Vitriolated Tartar one Dram and a half, Lenitive Electuary what is ſufficient to make a Maſs for

Pills, of which take half a Dram four times a day, uſing Exerciſe after each Doſe.

If the Stomach be loaded with Groſs Humours, a gentle Vomit may be given, and after it Stomaticks, and Aromaticks are proper, uſing Exerciſe throughout the Cure.

OBSERVATION.

A Young Woman of Nineteen Years of Age, being greatly troubled with the *Green-Sickneſs*, was cured by taking the Electuary of *Blue Currans*, &c. as is ſet down in the Method of Cure, but before ſhe began the uſe of it, ſhe was twice Purged with *Pil. Ruffi* half a Dram, *Sweet Mercury* ten Grains, Oil of *Cloves* two Drops: Mix for a Doſe.

ANOTHER.

A Woman aged twenty ſeven Years, afflicted with this Diſeaſe, was cur'd by taking *Elixir Proprietatis* every Morning, in a Glaſs of *White Wine*; it being Winter-time, all her ordinary Drink was heated, by quenching Red-hot Iron in it, which in a Fortnights time cur'd her.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Diminution and Suppreſſion of the Menſtrual Flux.

THE former is when the quantity is leſſer than uſual, and what ought to be; the latter is when the *Flux* is wholly ſtopped, which gives riſe to many Evils.

The Signs are evident enough to the Diſeaſed Party, as a deficiency or ſtoppage of the *Menſtrua*, with Pain and Weakneſs of the Back and Loins. There is alſo a Loathing of Food, longing for unuſual Diet, Vomittings, Pain of the Head, a difficulty of Breathing, with a ſenſible Pulſation of the Arteries of the Loins and Pubes, Windy Gripings in the Belly, ſometimes a Looſneſs, or the *Whites* attends the Party, and ſometimes Blood is voided by the Mouth, Ears, Noſe, *&c.* the Face looks Pale, but ſometimes Red; when Hot Fluſhings are preſent, the Urine is Pale and thin, or more flamable than ordinary.

The part affected is either the Blood it ſelf, or the Veſſels of the Womb, being obſtructed; if the Blood be in fault there is a Sluggiſhneſs of the whole Body, the Face is Pale, the Body is Coſtive, Breathing is difficult, the Pulſe is Slow and Weak, Urine is Crude; with Cold or Chillyneſs of the whole Body. But if the fault lies in the Veſſels of the Womb, there is a Tenſion and Pain of the Loins, with a Pulſation of the Arteries of the Loins and *Pubes*; Blood flows from ſome other part, as Mouth, Noſe, Eyes or Ears, eſpecially at the time the *Menſes* ought to flow.

If the Suppression be from Pregnancy, 'tis distinguished from a Preternatural Suppression, by the Parties retaining the Natural Colour of the Face, and whole Body, most of the Symptoms vanish, about the third Month, at which time the Child may be felt to stir in the Womb, with no Pains of the Loins or *Pubes*. The Face is thiner, and leaner than usual, but no difficulty of Breathing ensues upon slight Exercise, as in a Preternatural Stoppage it doth; likewise, in this latter case the Symptoms grow worse and worse, which do not in Pregnancy.

When the Parts affected are the Vessels of the Womb, or *Vagina*, they are obstructed by Matter, or compressed by the Bladder, Caul or Streight Gutt, or they are too Strait and Close from a Natural Defect, or stopped by Viscid Phlegm, or from a Wound, Ulcer or Excoriations of those Parts, being Cicatrized.

When the Blood is the part affected, 'tis from its Viscid Quality, occasioned by a dull unactive Ferment, remotely caused by Cold Incrassating Diet, and Acid Meats and Drinks, or from disorderly affects of the Mind, as Frights, Anger, Grief, Melancholiness, or the like; a Weak Digestion, Cold Air, Sudden Shame, or taking Cold in the time of the *Menses* flowing, or any defect of the Non-naturals, are enough to disorder the Blood, and so stop the regular flowing of the *Menstrual Flux*.

The same that cause a *Diminution*, may in a little longer time, cause also a total Suppression, and the same things that are used to cure the one, are also convenient to the other; only in the latter case it may be taken oftner, or in larger Doses, and continued longer than in the former case.

The Cure is easie in its Recency, but if the Disease be grown Inveterate 'tis difficult to perform, if a Suppression continue long it may produce *Madness*, *Apoplexies*, *Epilepsies*, *Dropsies* or *Consumptions*. If the cause be from the Cicatrizing of a Wound, Ulcer,

Ulcer, or Excoriation of the Womb, or its Neck; the Cure is very hard, if ever accompliſh'd. Black Urine is a favourable Sign, as alſo bleeding at Noſe.

The Cure conſiſts in ſtrengthening and invigorating the Blood, and promoting the Ferment of it, or opening the obſtructed Veſſels of the Womb and *Vagina*, if they be in fault. Before the *Menſes* be provoked, it muſt be conſider'd whether the *Diminution* or *Suppreſſion* be from a Preternatural Cauſe, or from Pregnancy, which is eaſily known by the foregoing Signs. In the latter caſe 'tis not proper by any means to move them, nor if they never did flow, or if the cauſe be from Weakneſs, after Sickneſs, or the like, for when the Body is well recruited with Blood and Spirits, they'll flow of their own accord, as uſually they did before.

Univerſal Remedies ought always to preceed the uſe of Specificks, eſpecially if the Diſeaſe be Inveterate, but if the Diſeaſe be recent, it is not ſo much minded; the *Menſes* ought never to be moved, but at ſuch times as they ought to have flown of their own accord.

If the Cauſe be from a Viſcid depauperated Blood, wanting its proper Ferment, to throw off this Monthly benefit of Nature. Let the following Preparative for purging be given. As,

Take Myrrh and Caſtor of each ten Grains, Steel prepared one Scruple, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, and Salt of Tartar of each five Grains, Conſerve of Mugwort enough to make it into Pills, for one Doſe, to be repeated every Morning and Night, for three days. Then,

Take Pill. Ruffi *half a Dram, Sweet Mercury ten Grains: Mix and make five Pills for one Doſe, and repeat it three or four times if occaſion requires.* Or,

Take Senna in *Powder fifteen Grains, Scammony ten Grains, Cream of Tartar, and Salt of Steel of each six Grains, Oil of Savine two Drops, Syrup of Mugwort enough to make a Bolus, for once taking.*

But if the Stomach be much cloged with Gross Humours, nothing is so good as a Vomit or two, and after them Chalybeats and Stomaticks may be given. As,

Take Lenitive Electuary, and Conserve of Roman Wormwood of each one Ounce, Steel prepared two Drams, Myrrh one Dram, Castor and Assafœtida of each two Scruples, Salt of Wormwood, and Volatile Salt of Amber of each half a Dram, with Syrup of Mugwort: Make an Electuary, to be taken, the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Night, for some time, drinking a Glass of White Wine, and use Exercise, so much as to cause a Breathing Sweat, after each Dose of the Electuary. Or,

Take Blue Currans, and Conserve of Roman Wormwood of each four Ounces, Steel prepared one Ounce, Cream of Tartar two Drams, Myrrh, Castor and Powder of Savine of each one Dram, Powder of Nutmegs and Cinnamon of each two Scruples, Syrup of Steel enough to make an Electuary; of which give two Drams every Morning Fasting, using good Exercise after it, drinking large draughts of Sage Whey, in the time of Exercise.

After three or four days use of this the Patient may loose twelve or fourteen Ounces of Blood, out of the Foot, unless she never had the benefit of Nature, in which case Ligatures made above the Knees may take place, and using a Bath often, made with Specificks is excellent. As, *Take*

Take of Mugwort, Savine, Pennyroyal and Sage of each two handfuls and a half, Marjoram, Rue and Hyſſop of each two handfuls, Flowers of Chamomile and Roſemary of each one handful, Roots of Marſhmallows, Angelica, Round Birthwort, and Florentine Orrice of each cut in thin Slices two Ounces, Juniper and Bay Berries of each one Ounce and a half, Coriander and Cummin Seeds of each one Ounce: Make a Decoction in a ſufficient quantity of Water for a Bath, to be uſed Morning and Evening; or the Fumes of Myrrh, Savine, Caſtor, &c. caſt on burning Coals, may be received through a Funnel, into the Matrix, every Morning and Night.

If there is a great viſcouſity of the Blood, Purgers mixt with attenuating Gums are excellent. As,

Take of Gum Ammoniack one Scruple, Scammony and Sweet Mercury of each ten Grains, Volatile Salt of Amber, and of Sal Armoniack of each four Grains, Oil of Savine, a few Drops to make five Pills for one Doſe. Or,

Take Reſin of Jalap eight Grains, Powder of Myrrh and Vitriolated Tartar of each ten Grains, Gum Galbanum enough to make all into Pills, for one Doſe, to be repeated as often as occaſion requires.

Then Volatile Sudorificks mixt with Specificks, and given often is of excellent Service to unlock the Viſcid Texture of the Blood, and promote its regular Ferment, thereby enabling it to diſcharge its Monthly Evacuations. As,

Take Volatile Salt of Armoniack, Amber and Salt of Savine of each ſeven Grains, Myrrh and Caſtor in Powder of each ten Grains, Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers half a Dram, Oil of Cinnamon three

three Drops, Syrup of Mugwort: Mix for a Bolus, to be repeated every eight or twelve hours. Or,

Take Borax and Myrrh of each two Scruples, Volatile Salt of Amber, and Salt of Mugwort of each fifteen Grains, Saffron ten Grains, Conserve of Rue one Dram and a half, Balsam of Peru six Drops, Syrup of Cinnamon: Mix and make a Bolus, for three Doses, one of which must be given every Night and Morning. If Pills are more desired.

Take Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Amber, and Sal Armoniac of each twelve Grains, Savine in Powder half a Dram, Myrrh and Saffron of each eighteen Grains, Salt of Tartar Nine Grains, Chio Turpentine enough to make all into Pills, for three Doses, one of which take every twelve hours. Or,

Take Myrrh, Castor, Cinnamon and Saffron of each in Powder half an Ounce, add to them Rectified Spirit of Wine, and Spirit of Sal Armoniack of each four Ounces, digest them in a warm place (the Vessel being close stopped) for four days, shaking them three times a day, then let it settle, and decant the clear Tincture for use: Take half an Ounce of this Tincture three times a day in a Glass of White Wine, as long as there is occasion. 'Tis an often experienced Remedy in this Disease.

Take Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Saffron and Cloves of each in Powder two Drams, Savine in Powder one Ounce, Myrrh one Dram, Syrup of Mugwort enough to make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning and Evening, using moderate Exercise after each Dose.

Oil

Ol. Sabinæ is a noted Specifick. It may be given from four to six or eight Drops, in some appropriate *Vehicle* every Night and Morning, till it hath produced its desired Effects. In the use of it, the following Cautions are necessary. *First*, It ought not to be used till after the general Evacuations have been premised. *Secondly*, It must be omitted upon the very appearance of the benefit of Nature, for if then you persist much longer in the use of it, 'twill bring them down too much. *Thirdly*, If it doth not answer the Intention in as little time as may be desired, it must not be thrown by as useless, nor must the Dose be enlarged, but rather persist in giving it in the Doses before mentioned, for a small time longer, till the desired effects appear, and then discontinue it. *Fourthly*, Let moderate Exercise be used, during the continuance of its being taken, and withall, beware of taking Cold, for 'twill in some measure obstruct its Effects. It may be taken in an Infusion of *Mugwort*, *Sage*, *Pennyroyal*, &c. in Wine, or a Decoction of them in Water, or Small Ale.

The *German Spaw Waters*, drank, is a Specifick, to provoke the *Menstrua*, as well as to restrain its Immoderate *Flux*.

If the Diminution or Suppression of this Monthly *Flux* proceed from the Vessels of the Womb, being obstructed, attenuating and rarefying Remedies are to be administred, and Baths, Fomentations, Fumigations, Pessaries, and the like, must be used for a Bath; that already mentioned is sufficient, and a Decoction of the same sorts, or other Uterine Herbs may serve for a Fomentation, to be used to the part affected, for a Fumigation, to be used three or four times a day, after Bathing.

Take Myrrh and Savine of each half an Ounce, Coloquintida *two Drams*, *Castor one Dram*, *of all make a Gross Powder*, *a Dram of which may be cast on burning Coals*, *and the Fumes received through*

through a Funnel, into the Matrix. For a Peſſary.

Take Myrrh, Cinnamon, Borax and Coloquintida *of each in Powder half an Ounce, Volatile Salt of Armoniack, and Black Hellebore in Powder of each half a Dram: Mix them.*

Then take four or five Inches of a Sheeps Small Guts dryed, fill the Cavity with the forementioned Powder, and tying it up cloſe at both ends, pricking it full of Holes, with a three-ſquare Needle, and introduce it into the *Vagina*, it having a Thread fixed to the outer end, to be faſtned to a Girdle, worn round the Waſt, for the more Commodious pulling it out, when occaſion requires.

If the Obſtruction be from the ſides of the Womb's Neck, being grown together, either Naturally or Preternaturally, occaſioned by the Cicatriziug of an Ulcer, Wound, or Excoriation of the part it muſt be divided, and kept a ſunder, by introducing a *Peſſary*, till the Parts are duly healed.

The following emperical Remedies do ſometimes profit much, to remove a Suppreſſion, and Cure a Diminution of the *Menſtrual Flux.*

Make a ſtrong Decoction of equal parts of *Sage, Mugwort, Savine and Chamomile* for common Drink, applying bruiſed *Sage* below. Or,

Take Powder of Savine two Scruples, Myrrh one Scruple, Venice Treacle three Drams, Hairs Furr enough to make it hold together: Make three Pills. Put one into the Vagina *every twelve hours:*

Give Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, from ten to twenty Drops four times a day, in a Glaſs of Good Wine.

The Fumes of *Marygold Flowers*, received into the *Matrix*, is a Remedy, that ſeldom fails, but it muſt be uſed often.

OBSER-

OBSERVATION.

A Servant Maid aged about twenty ſeven Years, being very Hot, by Cooking of Victuals a whole Afternoon, the ſame Evening ſhe pulled off her Shift, which was wet with Sweat, and waſhed her Naked Body in Cold Water, in the Month of *December*, which occaſioned a total ſtoppage of the *Menſtrua* for five Months, which brought on ſeveral ill Symptoms, as a Pain and Weakneſs of the Back, a difficulty of Breathing, a Lean, Thin and Pale Countenance, with a Sick and Weakly Stomach. I gave her two Purges of *Pil. Ruffi.* Thus,

Take Pil. Ruffi *one Dram, Powder of Scammony, and* Aſſa-ſœtida *of each ten Grains, Oil of Cloves and Savine of each four Drops: Mix and make ten Pills, for two Doſes.* Theſe being taken, ſhe was blooded in the Foot, and took four times a day ſixteen Drops, of Spirit of *Sal Armoniack two Drams*, Elixir Proprietatis *one Dram*; *mixt in a Glaſs of White Wine.* Every ſecond Night ſhe was Sweated with *Venice Treacle one Dram and a half, Spirit of* Sal Armoniack *twenty five Drops, Camphor four Grains: Mix.*

Theſe things mightily relieved her in all the Symptoms, but the *Menſes* not flowing ſufficient, ſhe was again blooded in the Foot, and by taking the following Electuary was perfectly cured, in a Fortnight.

Take Steel prepared two Drams, Aſſa-ſœtida *two Scruples, Salt of Savine, Wormwood and Mugwort of each one Scruple, Camphor ten Grains, Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Rue what was ſufficient to make an Electuary, of which ſhe took the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Night, uſing Exerciſe after it.*

ANO-

ANOTHER.

A Young Woman who never had the *Menses*, but had Periodical Eruptions of Blood, sometimes by her Mouth, Ears or Nose, was cur'd by procuring the regular *Flux* of the *Menstrua*, through its proper Conduits, which was done in the following manner; a half Bath was order'd, as in the Method of Cure, and a Fumigation of *Myrrh*, *Savine*, *Castor*, *and Borax* was used four times a day, which in five Weeks time cur'd her.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Immoderate Flux *of the Terms.*

AN *Immoderate Flux of the Terms* or Courſes, is when they flow either ſooner, or in a larger quantity than they ought to do, which if it continue long, is the Author of many Evils, as Cachexy, Weakneſs of the Body, Dropſie, the Whites, and many other Diſeaſes, and if it continue long, and in aged Women, the Cure will be very difficult.

The Signs of this Diſeaſe are Manifeſt enough to thoſe, who are afflicted therewith.

The Cauſe is either a too openneſs of the Veſſels of the Womb, or from a too ſerous Irritating Blood, which provoke the Veſſels to open, and Excret it; beſides theſe, there are many External Cauſes of the *Exceſſive Flux* of the *Menſes*, as hard Labour, Violent Exerciſe, Vomitting, Eating Aromatick or High Seaſoned Food, Drinking Spirituous Liquors, and ſuch like. The Veſſels of the Womb and its Neck are too open, from an Imperfect Conſtriction of them, by reaſon of a Cold Moiſt Diſtemperature of the part, occaſioned by eating of Fruit, drinking of Water, or the like. The Blood is the cauſe, when 'tis either too ſerous, abounding with Acrimony, or when there is a *Plethora*, or fulneſs of Blood, in the Veſſels, which diminiſhes its quantity, by burſting the Veſſels of the Womb, or of its Neck, it being accuſtomed thereunto, the Blood becomes too ſerous or thin, by drinking too plentifully of Spirituous Liquours, or uſing too much Exerciſe in Hot Weather, or from the immoderate uſe of Hot Baths,

Baths, the Arcrimony of the Blood chiefly proceeds from a too long Retention of ſome uſual Evacuation, as of the *Menſtrual* or *Hæmorrhoidal Flux*.

If this *Exceſſive Flux* continues long 'tis dangerous, and if it happens to one in Years, from a Laxaty of the Veſſels, 'tis for the moſt part (yet not always) incurable; if it laſt long it cauſes *Cachexia's*, *Dropſies*, &c. 'Tis eaſily cur'd, when it proceeds from a *Plethora*, and when it happens to Women in their Youthful State, but not ſo if the Cauſe be from a ſharp Corrotive Blood.

If the Pulſe be great and quick, the Veins full, and a Red Colour affects the Cheeks, and if the Evacuated Blood be of a good Cōlour, and Conſiſtency eaſily Coagulates, and has but little *Serum* mixed with it, a *Plethorick*, Hot Blood is the Cauſe; but if the Blood when received on a Linen Cloth, eaſily ſoaks in, ſpreading wide round, and is of a Whitiſh Red Colour, the Blood abounds with too much *Serum*, which is the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, and if it proceeds from ſharpneſs of the Blood and *Serum*, there is a Perception of Gnawing and Itching Pains of the Genital Parts.

The Cure is to be directed to the occaſional Cauſe. If the Seroſity of the Blood be the Cauſe, its Fluidity muſt be thickened by Incraſſating, and gentle Aſtringent Remedies, but before they are uſed, if Strength will admit; the abounding *Serum* muſt be carried off by ſuch things as leave an Aſtrictive Quality behind. As,

Take Rhubarb in Powder two Scruples, or a Dram with Syrup of Roſes: Make a Bolus, to be repeated every other day, for three or four times. Then,

Take the Juice of Plantain and Nettles of each one Spoonful and a half, Poppy Water, and Syrup of Comfrey of each one Ounce, Bole Armenia in

in Powder one Dram: Mix for a draught, to be repeated every Night and Morning. Or,

Take Conſerve of Red Roſes one Ounce, Bole Armenick, Red Coral, Burnt Hartſhorn, Plantain, and Black Poppy Seeds of each in Powder one Dram, Gum Arabick, Rhubarb Toaſted, and Comfrey Roots of each in Powder two Scruples, Spirit of Vitriol ten Drops, Syrup of Sloes enough to make it all into an Electuary, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg every eight hours. Or,

Take Acorns and their Cups of each in Powder three Drams, Pomegranate Peel, and Stones of Sun Raiſins of each in Powder one Dram and a half, Black and White Poppy Seeds of each one Dram, Plantain Seeds two Scruples, Opium four Grains: Mix and make a Powder, for twelve Doſes.

One of which muſt be given every ſix hours in two or three Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take Plantain, Frog-Spawn, and Oak Leave Waters of each two Ounces, Juice of Nettles and Plantain of each one Ounce, Syrup of Comfrey and Quinces of each one Ounce and a half, Spirit of Vitriol twenty Drops: Mix for the forementioned uſe.

The following Powder is counted a Specifick in this Caſe.

Take dry'd Hogs Dung, Man's Skull, Cheſnuts dry'd, and Maſtick of each in Powder half an Ounce: Mix and make a Powder for ſixteen Doſes, one of which give every four hours, till the Flux *ſtops.*

Externally, Baths and Peſſaries are of excellent Service. As,

Take Plantain six handfuls, Bark of Oak, Elm, and the Rinds of Pomegranates of each half a Pound, Alum one Ounce; boil all in a sufficient quantity of Smith's *Forge-water, for a Bath, to be used Morning and Night, of a moderate Coldness.*

Take Hog's-dung in Powder two Ounces, Bole Armenick, and Pomegranate Peels in Powder of each half an Ounce, Alum two Drams, with the Juice of Hog's-dung, and Mucilage of Quince Seeds of each a sufficient quantity: Mix and make a Pessary.

If the cause be from a *Plethora*, bleeding in the Arm is excellent, it must be repeated as often as the Urgency of the case Requires. If the Party be very Weak, large Cupping Glasses applied to the Breast, or Ligatures of the Limbs must be used instead of Blood-letting, the Body must be kept Soluble, and Astringents must be used both Internally, and Externally. The following Injection must be often used.

Take Plantain, Red Poppy, and Frog Spawn Waters of each four Ounces, infuse in 'em for twenty four hours Asses and Hog's-dung of each three Ounces; then strain for use.

If the Blood and *Serum* be Acrimonious, and so become the cause of this Disease, all such things must be used, as correct the same, and with them gentle Astringents must be mixed; but first, the Gross, Foul, Humours must be removed from the Stomach, by gentle Vomits. Then to correct and attemperate the sharpness of Humours, and Heal the Corroded Vessels of the Genital Parts.

Take burnt Hartshorn, Bole Armenick and Dragon's Blood of each three Drams, Red Coral, White Amber,

Amber, Gum Arabick and Maſtick of each two Drams, Borax Calcined, and prepared Steel of each one Dram, Conſerve of Red Roſes one Ounce and a half, Mucilage of Quince Seeds (extracted with a Decoction of Swines Dung) what is ſufficient to make an Electuary, of which let the quantity of a Nutmeg be given every four hours. Or,

Take the Seeds of Plantain and Sea Lavender of each half an Ounce, Nettle and White Poppy Seeds of each three Drams, Maſtick, Red Coral, and White Amber of each one Dram and a half. All being in Powder, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Comfrey: Make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of half a Chefnut, five or ſix times a day, if the caſe requires it; to each of the Electuaries, add Opium in Powder, ſo much as about two Grains, may be taken in twenty four hours.

For a Draught,

Take Red Roſe and Plantain Waters of each one Ounce, diſſolve in them Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each half a Dram, add Juice of Hog's-dung, and Syrup of Poppy Heads of each half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium eight Drops: Mix and make a Draught, to be repeated every eight hours. Or,

Take Red Roſe Water, wherein Red-hot Iron has been often quenched two Ounces, Juice of Plantain and Red Wine of each half an Ounce, Diaſcordium one Dram, Syrup of Coral and of Comfrey of each ſix Drams: Mix for one Doſe, to be repeated every Morning and Night.

Take Coral, Man's Skull and Dragon's Blood of each half a Dram: Mix for one Doſe, to be repeat-

ed every six hours, in a little Syrup of Poppy Heads.

The *German Spaw Waters* is reckon'd a Specifick in this case. In the room of it any Mineral Waters may be plentifully used for the same purpose.

If the Disease proceeds from an imperfect Constriction of the Vessels, because of a Natural Weakness of them, in Elderly Women, or from a Cold Distemperature of the Genital Parts, which chiefly happen to Phlegmatick Constitutions; for this purpose Astringents must be given Internally, and Externally, Aluminous Baths, Fomentations, Pessaries and Astringent Injections must be used.

If a *Flux* of Blood should happen from a too hastily pulling out the After-burden, Astringents must be used Internally, and Externally Ligatures of the Limbs are excellent; if part of the Afterburden be left behind, and occasion an Uterine *Flux*, Expellers mixt with Astringents must be given. As,

Take Dragon's Blood, Myrrh and Moss of a Dead Man's Skull of each ten Grains, Steel prepared, and Salt of Mugwort of each seven Grains, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, for once taking, to be repeated every twelve hours.

When the Cause is removed, use Astringents without Expellers. As,

Take Old Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated one Ounce, Diascordium *half an Ounce, Bole Armenick and Red Coral of each one Dram, dry'd Hogsdung and Pomegranate Flowers of each two Scruples, Opium finely powder'd five Grains, Syrup of Quinces enough to make an Electuary, of which take a Dram and a half, every four hours.*

It

If none of theſe things will do, Recourſe may be had to Emperical Remedies, which ſometimes ſucceed well, when all others fail; the chiefeſt of Emperical Remedies are the following. Wet a Womans Smock in a ſtrong Decoction of *Hogs-dung*, and when 'tis almoſt dry let it be put on, and worn for three days; if need be repeat the ſame thing once or twice more.

Wet a Cloth with the *Menſtrual* Blood, Sprinkle upon it ſome fine Powder of *Hungarian Vitriol*, and hang it in a warm place to dry.

Two Ounces of an Infuſion of *Hogs-dung*, mixt with one Spoonful of *Nettle Juice*, and given Morning and Evening, is a famed Remedy in this caſe.

OBSERVATION.

A Woman labouring of this Diſeaſe, for near five Months, was cur'd by wearing a Smock wet in a Decoction of *Hogs-dungs*, as above mentioned, and inwardly, ſhe took every Morning and Night, for ſeven days, Toaſted *Rhubarb*, and Powder of *Hogs-dung*, of each half a Dram, in a Glaſs of *Red Wine*.

ANOTHER.

Another aged about twenty ſeven Years being *Plethorick*, was cur'd by bleeding in the Arm. Taking two Purges of *Rhubarb*, and making Ligatures on her Arms and Legs, which continued for forty eight hours, by which time the *Flux* was ſtopped.

Chap. XXXIII.

Of a Phthyſick *or* Conſumption.

A *Phthyſick* or *Conſumption* is an Extenuation, or Waſting of the ſoft parts of the Body, from an Ulcer of the Lungs, or from a Corroſive, Sharp Blood, which inſtead of nouriſhing, conſumes the parts, or it proceeds from an Hereditary Diſpoſition.

The Signs are at firſt a gentle Cough, occaſioned from a Saline Humour offending the Lungs, the Spittle is more Thin and Bitter than uſual, a ſlow gentle Fever ſeizes the Party, which is Exaſperated by Eating; for within an hour or two after Eating, the Fever is ſenſibly increaſed, which diminiſh after Digeſtion is performed; with or without Eating the Fever is moſt commonly worſe towards the Evening, than any time elſe; when the *Conſumption* is confirmed, a notable Emaciation of the Body appears with a difficulty of Breathing, a Violent Cough, Spitting up a Fœtid Bloody or Purulent Spittle; ſometimes of one Colour, and ſometimes of another, which ſinks if Spit into Water; the Belly is ſometimes Coſtive, but moſt commonly a Looſneſs attends, a Scum like Fat or Greaſe appear upon the Urine, the Face is Lean and Pale, except ſometimes after Eating or Drinking, 'tis Red from Hot Fluſhings, which afflict the Patient, but they ſoon diſappear; there is a dry Habit of Body, the Stomach is diſtended with Wind, and the Appetite is loſt; there is a great dryneſs of the Hands, Legs and Feet, Colliquative or Melting Sweats afflict the Party at Night, which greatly Emaciates him; the Eyes are Hallow, the Noſe Sharp, the Bones are

every

every where ſeen through the Skin, and the Skin it ſelf is Flaggy and Wrinckly, as it were lying looſe on the Bones, the Fleſh being near upon Conſumed and Waſted. Laſtly, there is exceſſive Night Sweats, Faintings, Swellings, and Pains of the Feet, falling off of the Hair, Deliriums, *&c.* Some of theſe Signs attend one *Conſumptive* Perſon, and ſome another, but ſeldom or ever do they happen all in one Perſon. Likewiſe there be other Immaterial Signs, which are needleſs to mention, for thoſe already nam'd, being the chiefeſt Signs, are ſufficient to let any one into the Knowledge of a *Conſumption.*

The Cauſes of this Diſeaſe are many. *Firſt*, It may proceed from an Hereditary Diſpoſition, being tranſmitted from Parents to their Children, which Children are ſeldom troubled with it till they are arrived at the age their Parents were off when Diſeaſed, at about that age all the endeavours poſſible are not enough to keep off the *Conſumption*, for it commonly proves fatal to them. Alſo a ſharp Corroſive Blood is the Cauſe of this Conſuming and Waſting of the Parts, and whatever is able to occaſion this ſharp Corroſiveneſs of the Blood, are the remote Cauſes of the *Conſumption*, and thoſe things which chiefly does. This,

Is a vitious Diet, hard drinking of Spirituous Liquors, the unſeaſonable Suppreſſion, or a too long Retention of uſual Evacuations, whether *Hæmorrhoids*, *Menſes*, &c. or a too plentiful Evacuation of Blood, or other Juices of the Body, whereby the Spirits are Exhauſted, and a Weakneſs and Emaciation of the Body follows. Alſo a vitious and depraved Digeſtion of the Stomach, occaſioned by its Languiſhing Ferment, is able to acidulate the Chyle, and ſo cauſe a ſharp Corroding Quality of the Blood, and other Humours of the Body; the Blood by theſe or any other means acquiring an Acrimonious Quality, is render'd thereby unfit to nouriſh the Parts, which are continually Decaying

ſo that the Body muſt conſequently conſume. An Ulcer of the Lungs, or of any other *Viſcera*, if from an External Cauſe; as a Wound, Blow, Fall, or any other External means may be the Cauſe of a *Conſumption*; and likewiſe Ulcers of the Lungs or *Pleura* may proceed from Apoſtems, and the like Cauſes, and ſo become the Cauſe of a *Conſumption*, but thoſe Ulcers of the Lungs, which are occaſioned by the ſharp Corroding Quality of the Blood, are not the Cauſe of the *Conſumption*, but rather the Conſequence of it. So likewiſe whatever is capable to hinder the flowing of the Chyle into the Blood, is the Cauſe of a *Conſumption*, as Obſtructions in the Meſentery Glands, or Lacteal Veſſels.

A *Conſumption* is eaſier cur'd in its Recency, than when 'tis come to ſome conſiderable Height, and is of a long ſtanding. A *Conſumption* from an Ulcer of the Lungs is Mortal, becauſe the dry Habit of Body, and Fever that attends it require Humecting Remedies, and the Ulcer it ſelf requires drying Medicines at the ſame time, which can't poſſibly be Adminiſtred together, to have any Effect. An Hereditary *Conſumption* is Mortal; though it may be Palliated for a time, it can't be quite overcome. The *Conſumptions* that proceeds from a Corroſive Blood, and Obſtructions of the Chyle may be cur'd in the beginning, but if they're confirmed, and that *Fluxes*, Colliquative Sweats, often Faintings, Oleaginous Urine, a vehement Cough, loſs of Appetite, and ſuch like, attend the Party; little hopes of Recovery remains. An Ulcer of the Lungs, from any Cauſe whatever, is of a dangerous Conſequence, becauſe the continual Motion of the Lungs, which is ſo abſolutely neceſſary to Life, is an Enemy to Conſolidation. Alſo the Cough which always attends it, exaſperates the Malady. If there be an obſtinate Hoarſneſs, ſwelling of the Feet, Sleep more diſturbing than refreſhing, or if the Hair fall off, and thickneſs of Hearing happen, Death will not be put by very long.

The

The ſooner the Cure is undertaken the better Succeſs may be expected, and before any Medicines be Adminiſtred, 'twill be neceſſary to have an Eye to the things called Non-naturals, and regulate them, as by inſtituting a Salubrious and Nutritive Diet, removing the Party into a Good, Free, Country Air, and the like; the Cure is to be undertaken with ſuch things as are moſt proper to remove the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, as if it proceeds from a ſharpneſs of the Blood.

Take French Barly one Ounce, (boil it in two ſeveral Waters, and fling them both away) Sarſaparilla, Saſſafras, *Guajacum and China Roots of each one Ounce,* Scabious, Agrimony *and Colts-foot of each half a handful; boil theſe in two Quarts of Spring-water till one be conſumed; when 'tis Cold ſtrain off, and let it ſettle.* Then,

Take of Sweet Almonds blanched one Ounce and a half, of the four greater Cold Seeds, and of White Poppy Seeds of each one Dram and a half, with theſe and the former Decoction, make an Emulſion, which ſweeten with two Ounces of Syrup of Coral. Let half a Pint of it be drank three times a day, Blood Warm. Or,

Take three Quarts of Snails cleanſed, bruiſe them ſhells and all, then take Bugloſs, Mints, Sage, Clary, Agrimony, Meadow Sweet, Celandine, Colts-foot, Scabious, Baum, and Herb, Goat's Beard of each two handfulls and a half, Shavings of Hartſhorn two Ounces, eight Eggs beat, Shells and all, Saſſafras *and* Sarſaparilla *of each one Ounce and a half, infuſe theſe in New Cows Milk two Gallons, Hogs Blood three Pints, for twelve or fourteen hours, then diſtill it in a Cold Still to dryneſs; give half a Pint of this diſtilled Liquor, Morning, Noon and Night, with one Ounce of Syrup of* Scabious *in each Draught.* It muſt be uſed for a conſiderable time. Or, *Take*

Take Sarſaparilla, *Liquorice and Raiſins ſtoned of each cut ſmall three Ounces, Oyſter-ſhells, Crabs Claws and Cockle-ſhells, of each groſsly powder'd half a Pound, Lettuce, Sage, Strawberry and Violet Leaves of each a handful and a half, Hyſſop, Ground Ivy, Maiden Hair, Colts foot and Liverwort of each one handful, Aniſ. and Coriander Seeds of each bruiſed half an Ounce, infuſe theſe for three days in a Gallon and a half of Spring, or River Water, in a warm place, ſtiring them three or four times in a day, then add New Aſſes and Cows Milk, of each three Quarts: Mix and diſtil it in a common Still, of which let a large draught of it be drank four or five times a day, for two or three Months, if there be a very great ſharpneſs of the Blood, and other Juices. 'Twill be neceſſary to add to the firſt and laſt Draught, every day, a Scruple of Gum Arabick, in Powder.*

Theſe *Recipe*'s have been found of excellent Service, to dulcifie the Acrimony of the Humours, and greatly to relieve Perſons afflicted with a *Conſumption*, from ſuch a Cauſe: And likewiſe for this purpoſe.

Take Oyſter-ſhells, Crabs Eyes and Crabs Claws of each in Powder one Ounce, Old Conſerve of Red Roſes two Ounces, Cypreſs *Turpentine half an Ounce, Balſam of Peru one Dram, with the Mucilage of Quince Seeds a ſufficient quantity: Mix and make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg four times a day, drinking upon it each time a draught of ſome Pectoral Decoction warm.*

If no Ulcer of the Lungs be preſent, and that Acid Humours clog the Stomack, and the Party be eaſie to Vomit; let a gentle and very eaſie Vomit be given

given, or inſtead of it a Purge or two of *Rhubarb* may be given. Bleeding is not admitted unleſs a very great difficulty of Breathing happen, from the Bloods Coagulating in, and oppreſſing the Lungs.

In a word, all ſuch things as attemperate the Acrimony of the Humours are good in this Diſeaſe, only a due regard muſt be had to the Antecedent Cauſe, that ſo Specificks proper to the Diſeaſe, which gave riſe to the *Conſumption*, may not be omitted, as if the *Conſumption* was owing to Veneral or Scorbutick Taints.

Anti-venereals and Anti-ſcorbuticks muſt be exhibited in Conjunction with Anti-Phthyſical Remedies, External Ulcers of the Lungs from a Wound, or the like, muſt be treated with good Vulnerary and Traumatick Decoctions, and by this means they may be happily cur'd, if it be uſed ſeaſonably. And the Teſtaceous Powders ought to be given to prevent an Acidity of the Blood, which may otherwiſe enſue. For a Vulnerary Decoction, or Wound Drink, fit for this purpoſe,

Take Sanicle, Speedwell, Bugloſs, Red Cabbage Leaves, Ladies Mantle, and both Lungworts of each two handfuls, Red Roſe Leaves, Strawberry Leaves, Comfrey, Colts-foot, Maiden Hair, Agrimony, Plantain, Self-heal and Wound Wort of each one handful, St. John's *Wort, Sage, Angelica and Adders Tongue of each half a handful, Guajacum, Saſſafraſs, Liquorice,* Sarſaparilla *of each three Ounces; boil all in ſix Gallons of Water, till two remain, which ſtrain out, and ſweeten with Syrup of Comfrey, to be drank as ordinary Drink, between Meals, but particularly, let a Pint be drank, Morning and Night.* Such like things may be infuſed in Ale, for the ſame purpoſe.

If a thin Rheum deſcend down, on the Head of the Wind-pipe, or to the Lungs thereby exciting an almoſt continual and troubleſome Cough, let

let ſuch things be given, as thicken the thin Rheum, and ſo prevent its troulſome Diſtillation on the Lungs. For this purpoſe give every Night at going to Reſt, ten, twelve or fourteen Grains of Pills of *Houndstongue*, or of *Storax*, or in the room of theſe ſome other *Opiat* may be given. Or,

Take Saſſafraſs four Ounces, Guajacum and Sarſaparilla *of each three three Ounces, Roots of Liquorice, Elecampane and the greater Burdock of each two Ounces, Ground-Ivy, Colts foot and Marjoram of each a handful and a half, Seeds of Cummin, White Henbane, and White and Black Poppy Seeds of each an Ounce and a half Aniſeeds one Ounce; boil all in Spring or River Water, two Gallons, till one be conſumed, then ſtrain and diſſolve in it a ſufficient quantity of Liquorice Juice to ſweeten it, of this drink four Ounces, Mornings, and eight Ounces every Night, after Supper, at going to reſt.*

Theſe ought to be uſed no longer than the Intention is anſwered, and after it expectorating Medicines may be given to disburden the Lungs, of what is detained there, by means of the *Opiate* Remedies. As,

Take Juice of Liquorice three Ounces, diſſolve it in Canary Wine, a Pint, then boil it to the conſiſtence of a Syrup, when 'tis Cold add the following things in Powder. Florentine Orris Roots, Flowers of Sulphur, and Wake-robin Roots of each three Drams, Crabs Eyes and Claws, and Oyſter-ſhells of each two Drams, Aniſeeds half an Ounce, Muſtard Seed, Myrrh and Sperma Ceti of each one Dram and a half: Mix and make an Electuary, of which give one Dram every four hours.

Some-

Sometimes violent Coughing breaks the Capillary Blood-veſſels of the Lungs, ſo that much Blood is brought up by Coughing, and ſometimes a *Conſumption* takes its riſe from ſuch Eruptions, which Terminate in Ulcers of the Lungs; therefore all ſuch Spitting of Blood muſt not be neglected. But ſuch things as are given to ſtop, it muſt be mixed with ſuch things as are proper to Agglutinate and Conſolidate the erupted Veſſels, to prevent as much as may be its degenerating into an Ulcer: For which purpoſe the following is excellent.

Take Dragons Blood, Bole Armenick and Plantain Seed of each in Powder two Drams, Crabs Eyes, Red Coral, Sperma Ceti, and Liquorice Powder of each four Scruples, Lucatellus *his Balſam, Half an Ounce, Syrup of Comfrey what is ſufficient to make an Electuary; of which let the quantity of a large Nutmeg be given every four hours.* Or,

Take Sealed Earth, and Bole Armenick of each one Dram, Japan *Earth, Crabs Eyes, and Pearls prepared of each two Scruples, toaſted Rhubarb, Elecampane and Liquorice Powder of each half a Dram, Flowers of Sulphur and Myrrh of each one Scruple, with Juice of Liquorice (diſſolved in Plantain Water, and inſpiſſated to the Conſiſtency of Honey) what is ſufficient: Make an Electuary to be taken as the former.* Or,

Take Conſerve of Red Roſes and Diaſcordium *of each half an Ounce, Balſam of Sulphur two Drams,* Venice *Turpentine, Bole Armenick, Dragons Blood and Balauſtian Flowers of each one Dram, with Syrup of Poppy Heads: Make an Electuary, of which give a Dram and a half every three hours.*

If

If the Coughing of Blood be very violent, and that theſe things have no effect, recourſe muſt be had to Opiates and Ligatures of the Limbs, but as ſoon as the Blood is ſtopped the Opiates and other Aſtringent Remedies muſt be diſcontinued, for fear of ſtagnating the Blood in the Lungs, and ſo cauſe an Oppreſſion of the Breaſt, with a difficulty of Breathing, which if it ſhould happen recourſe muſt be had to gentle, expectorating, Remedies, which will ſoon remove the forementioned ill Conſequences of Opiates.

If the Coughing of Blood proceeds from a Corroſion of the Veſſels, by Acrimony of the Humours, all Alkalious and Abſorbent Powders, and the like, which abate the Acidity and Sharpneſs of the Blood and Humours muſt be Adminiſtred, ſuch as have been already, and are here after mentioned.

To ſtop the continual Looſneſs, that abundantly weaken the Diſeaſed Party, Opiate Remedies muſt be mixed with Aſtringent and Stomatick Medicines. As,

Take Elixir of Vitriol two Parts, Tincture of Opium one Part: Mix and give twenty or thirty Drops, twice or thrice a day, if the Patient can bear it, in a Glaſs of ſtrong Red Wine, except the Diſeaſe came from an unreaſonable uſe of Wine, and the like; if ſo, give the Drops in a ſtrong Decoction of burnt Hartſhorn, and let the ſame Liquor be their common Drink.

Take Elixir Proprietatis (*with Camphorized Spirit of Wine prepared*) Elixir *of Vitriol of each one Dram and a half,* Laudanum Liquidum *two Drams: Mix and give it as the former.*

If there be an Ulcer of the Lungs theſe muſt be omitted, and the following muſt be given, beſides which Urinous and Spirituous Clyſters are to be uſed. *Take*

Take Sealed Earth, Bole, Dragons Blood, and Japan Earth of each two Drams, binding Saffron of Iron three Drams, Camphor and Opium finely powder'd of each twelve Grains, Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinated twenty Drops, Balſ. of Peru ten Drops, inſpiſſated Juice of Comfrey enough to make an Electuary; give two Drams every eight hours.

If the *Conſumption* be owing to Obſtructions of the Lacteal Veſſels, or Schirroſities of the Meſenterick Glands, ſo that the Chyle cannot paſs through them in a ſufficient quantity to recruit the Maſs of Blood, which is continually ſpending it ſelf in nouriſhing the perpetual conſuming parts of the Body, in this caſe a looſe Belly, with the voiding of Chyle is a general Sign, and attendant of this ſort of *Conſumption*, this Looſneſs is not to be cur'd by Opiates or Aſtringents, as others, but by opening the Obſtructions of the Lacteal Veſſels, and diſſolving the Schirroſities of the Meſenterick Glandules, ſo that the Chyle may have a free Paſſage to recruit the Blood, which will at once put an end to both the *Conſumption* and Looſneſs, but if any Opiates or Aſtringents be given and continued any time, it confirms the *Conſumption* by cauſing more obſtinate Obſtructions of the Milky Veſſels and Glands of the Meſentery, than was before, and conſequently hurry on more grievous Symptoms to the no ſmall detriment of the Patient, to cure this ſort of *Conſumption*. Gentle Sudorificks, Diureticks, and other things, that are of a Deobſtruent quality, muſt be uſed; to proceed regularly, notwithſtanding the preſence of the Looſneſs, 'twill be convenient and neceſſary to purge two or three times (if Strength be not too far waſted,) with the following,

Take of the Maſs of Stomach Pills, with Gums two Scruples, or a Dram: Make it into five Pills, two

two of which take over-night, and the other three the next Morning; these being repeated twice or thrice, if Strength will admit.

Take Camphor one Dram, dissolve it in Treacle Water four Ounces, then add two Ounces of Syrup of Steel: Mix and take three Spoonfuls every Night at going to Rest, endeavouring a gentle Sweat with it. Or,

Take Myrrh two Drams, Salt of Steel one Dram, Crabs Eyes, Camphor and Salt of Tartar of each half a Dram, Gum Ammoniacum *enough to make a Mass of Pills, to be divided into nine Doses, one of which must be given every eight hours.*

If there be a Nausea, and the Stomach cloged with gross Acid Humours. Let a gentle Vomit be administred, and after it such things as Strengthen the Stomach, and promote Digestion, for a Vomit,

Take Vomitting Tartar from three to five Grains, Canary Wine two Ounces, Tincture of Castor, and of Salt of Tartar of each ten Drops, White Sugar half a Dram: Mix for a Vomit. Or,

Take Salt of Vitriol from one Scruple to two, dissolve it in two Ounces of White Wine, add Oil of Gum Ammoniacum *four Drops, with double refined Sugar two Drams: Mix for a Vomit, and in the Working of either of them, let warm Draughts of a Decoction of Herb Goat's Beard and Tea be drank instead of other Liquors.* Then to remove all Obstructions.

Take Flowers of Sulphur two Ounces, melt it in a large Iron Ladle, then add by little and little the same quantity of the best Salt of Tartar, stir them together continually, with an Iron Spa-

tula,

tula, *till they are well mix'd, and are of a dark Red Colour, then add* Olibanum *and Myrrh of each in Powder two Scruples, Saffron half a Dram, ſtir them together for near a quarter of an hour more, when 'tis Cold diſſolve this Maſs in Canary Wine two Pints, then add treble refi ed Sugar three Pound, boil to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup of this give one or two Spoonfuls four times a day, in a Draught of ſome Pectoral Decoction warmed, or in a Glaſs of White Wine.*

By this only Medicine, I have known People recover'd from this Diſeaſe, when they have been thought by others paſt Recovery, 'tis to be uſed for a conſiderable time, it is a Noble Medicine, likewiſe in Hectick *Fevers*, if adminiſter'd in time.

The laſt refuge is a Milk Diet, but this is only of Service when the *Conſumption* is owing to an Acrimony of the Humours, for when Obſtructions of the Glands gave riſe to the Diſeaſe, Milk is of no uſe, for it rather does more hurt than good; the Milk that is commonly uſed is Cows, Aſſes, and Goats, but the beſt Milk, and what is moſt Familiar to Humane Bodies, is that of a Healthy Woman ſucked immediately from the Breaſt; Milk is improper in the following Caſes. *Firſt*, If there be an Ulcer of the Lungs, or of any other *Viſcera*. *Secondly*, if there be Obſtructions of any part. *Thirdly*, If a Putrid *Fever* attends, or a Looſneſs. *Fourthly*, If the Stomach be clogged with Groſs Acid Humours, it will curdle the Milk, and ſo do more hurt than good; therefore, before Milk be uſed the vitious Acid in the Stomach muſt be removed, if Strength will admit, and there be no Ulcer of any Internal Part, a gentle Vomit may be given; then ſome or other of the following *Recipe's* to overcome the Acidity of the Stomach. As,

Take Crabs Eyes in Powder two Drams, Egg-ſhells and Oyſter-ſhells Calcin:d, of each one Dram: Mix

for a Powder, and give one Dram of it every four hours. Or,

Take of the Black Tips of Crabs Claws, and Red Coral of each in Powder three Drams, Crabs Eyes, Powder of Hog-lice and Myrrh of each one Dram and a half: Mix and divide it into nine parts, one of which muſt be given every ſix hours, in a little Syrup of Coral. Or,

Take Flowers of Sulphur, Crabs Eyes and White Amber prepared, of each a Dram and a half, Conſerve of Red Roſes one Ounce, Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur ſix Drops, Syrup of Coral what is ſufficient to make an Electuary.

Give the quantity of a Nutmeg of it Morning, Noon and Night, the Acidity of the Stomach, being by theſe, or the like Preſcripts, removed, you may very ſafely proceed to the uſe of Milk. But Note, that Milk it ſelf is propereſt, only in *Spring* and *Autumn*, and its *Whey* in Summer. The Party may drink about half a Pint of New Milk every two or three hours, beginning early in the Morning.

Warm Milk from the *Cow*, *Aſſe* or *Goat* is beſt, if it cann't be had ſo, it muſt be made a little warm before it be drank. To make it Pleaſant, and prevent its turning Sower in the Stomach, a little Sugar of *Roſes* or of *Violets* may be diſſolved in it; after each Draught 'tis neceſſary to uſe ſome ſmall gentle, Exerciſe, as Walking, or Riding; if it ſhould turn Sower in the Stomach, it muſt not bewholly laid aſide, but it may be diſcontinued for a day or two, in which time Abſorbents muſt be uſed to deſtroy the Acidity of the Stomach, and then return to the Milk again. This Method muſt be obſerved during the whole Courſe of the Milk Diet, which ought at leaſt to be two or three Months time. All Acid Meats and Drinks, muſt be forborn during the uſe of a Milk Diet, and likewiſe all ſuch things as are apt

apt to turn Acid in the Stomach, as Malt Liquors, Wine, Mead, *&c.* what other Food is taken ought to be of an eaſie Digeſtion, affording a plentiful Nutrition, as *Eggs*, *Jellies* of *Hartſhorn*, *Vipers Fleſh*, *Iſing-glaſs*, *Calves* and *Sheeps Feet*, and all ſorts of Shell-fiſh, as *Oyſters*, *Crabs*, *Lobſters*, *Crey-fiſh*, &c.

A *Conſumption* ſometimes proceeds from a Preternatural Connexion of the Lungs with the Ribs, as alſo from ſecret Impoſthumes of the Lungs, called *Vomica*, both which *Conſumptions* are moſt in general Mortal; the former becauſe the Connexion cannot well be diſengaged; the latter, becauſe 'tis a Diſeaſe that ſteals on inſenſibly, or at leaſt but little notice is taken of it till it's become dangerous. To ſtop the exceſſive Night Sweats, that emaciate the Patient ſo much, Aluminous Baths are proper; and inwardly, Syrup of *Steel* may be uſed with good Succeſs.

Externally, the Breaſt may be anointed with Ointment of *Sow-bread* and *Man's Fat*, of each one Ounce, Fat of *Vipers* half an Ounce; Mix to be uſed often.

Iſſues are ſometimes made with good Succeſs in the Back, and in the Thighs and Legs.

The Yelk of a *New-laid Egg* drank every Morning, in three or four Ounces of *Canary Wine*, or *Tent*, for two or three Months, will mightily reſtore decayed Nature, and preſerve the Strength of the Patient.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about forty Years, fell into a *Conſumption*, from Obſtructions of the Meſenterick Glands, which was occaſioned by an improper uſe of *Jeſuits Bark*, to cure a continual Fever. He was cur'd of the *Conſumption* by only taking the Syrup of *Sulphur*, *Salt of Tartar*, &c. after the ſame manner, as is ſet down in the Method of Cure.

ANOTHER.

A Man aged thirty five Years contracted a *Consumption* by hard drinking, both of Wine and Malt Liquors, by which he was very much wasted away: He was perfectly cur'd by Abstaining by degrees from hard Drinking, and at length betook himself full and wholly to drinking of *Tea*, *Milk*, *Milk and Water*, *Whey*, &c. in half a Years time he was perfectly cur'd, and though it was above three Years a go, he doth not drink a drop of any Malt Liquors whatever, nor has not done since he was cur'd.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Fevers *in general.*

Fevers are divided into continual and intermitting, and again each of these are divided into many Species; of the first kind, are Benign, Malign, and Pestilential *Fevers*; of the second kind are *Quotidians*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, &c.

A *Fever* generally speaking is an Effervescence or Ebullition of the Blood, and other Humours of the Body, accompanied with a Preternatural Heat, a frequent Pulse, *&c.*

The Signs of *Fevers*, are loss of Appetite, Vomitting, a Preternatural Heat over-spreading the whole Body, a constant, frequent Pulse, Yawnings, Pains of the Bones, Head and Back, Wearinesss and Weakness of Body without manifest cause, a great Thirst, Shaking and Shivering of the whole Body, which is succeeded by a great Heat, which either intermits or continues in one steady Course from beginning to ending: The Urine is for the most part High Colour'd, the Belly is most commonly bound; these and many more Symptoms are incident to *Fevers*, which shall be more particularly enumerated, in the following Chapters of particular *Fevers*.

Various are the Causes which produce *Fevers*, the chief and most manifest Causes are an Obstruction of Perspiration, by the external Airs Closing and Shutting up the Pores of the Body, from whence proceeds pains of the Bones, *&c.* which is succeeded by a *Fever*. Acidity of the Chyle may Coagulate the Blood, and produce a *Fever*, the Acidity of the Chyle may be from a Corrupt Vitious

Ferment of the Stomach, from ſome irregular uſe of the Non-naturals, but chiefly from eating and drinking ſuch things as are apt to turn ſower in, and weaken the Ferment of the Stomach, as drinking unreaſonably of Cold Liquors, when the Body is Hot with Exerciſe, or the like; there are many other Cauſes, which ſhall be ſpoken of in the following Chapters.

Fevers are more or leſs dangerous according to the Kinds and Vehemency of their Symptoms, continual *Fevers*, eſpecially the Malign and Peſtilential Kind, are accounted more dangerous than the intermitting kind; not but that theſe latter may become obſtinate and dangerous if they are of any long continuance, or are treated by an unskillful Hand, the more the Blood and Animal Spirits are diſorder'd in continual *Fevers*, the greater is the danger. A Weak, Low, Intermitting and Trembling Pulſe is a bad Sign; on the contrary, an equal great and ſtrong Pulſe is accounted good, *Swoonings Faintings*, *Deliriums*, *Convulſions*, &c. is dangerous: *Fevers* happening in the Spring-time, are commonly ſafer than thoſe of *Autumn* or *Winter*. Urine that precipitates a thick Sediment, is a better Sign than that which is thick without Settling. A Foul, Dry, Black Tongue, is much worſe than a Moiſt White one, but if the Tongue retains its Natural State, or at leaſt deviates but little from it, the Cure may be proſperous. If the Tongue in any Diſeaſe (but particularly in acute ones) becomes very Cold, and as it were of a ſudden, Death follows in a very little time after. 'Tis neceſſary to take notice of the Tongue in all Inflamumatory Diſeaſes, for according to the greater or leſſer degree, the Inflammation of any part be, the greater or leſſer dryneſs will affect the Tongue, and as the Inflammatory Illneſs declines, the Tongue will more and more Recover its Natural Moiſture. If abundance of glutinous Filth do gather about the Tongue, Teeth and Lips, 'tis a Sign the *Fever* will come to a great Height, and not without danger.

The

The Cure of all *Fevers* ought to commence with Blood-letting, Intermitting ones only excepted.

Avoid Purging, or at leaſt violent Catharticks in the beginning of *Fevers*; I never obſerved but they ever did more hurt than good, though it may ſeem to give Relief for the firſt day or two, yet the *Fever* will redouble its force, and threaten imminent Danger, in little time after; but gentle Laxatives are very Convenient, when the Body is Coſtive.

A Vomit is very beneficial in moſt *Fevers*, in Benign ones it ought not to be given till after Blood-letting, and then only in the beginning.

If there be a loathing of Food, and an Inclination to Vomit in the beginning of a *Fever*, or in its Increaſe, 'tis abſolutely neceſſary to adminiſter a Vomit, for if in ſuch a caſe, (whether through Ignorance or Neglect) a Vomit be not adminiſter'd, very ſevere Symptoms will ſeize the Party in the State of the Diſeaſe, and towards the latter end a Looſneſs.

Diaphoretick Medicines are neceſſary, in almoſt all *Fevers*, but they ought not to be adminiſter'd till after Bleeding and Vomitting.

If the *Fever* be owing to an immoderate Repletion or Fullneſs, then and not elſe, a Purge or two is neceſſary in the beginning of the Illneſs.

Clyſters are not ſo proper in *Fevers* to promote a Stool, as gentle Laxatives, for the former only Evacuates the indurated Fæces next the *Anus*, whereas gentle Laxatives, if repeated as there is occaſion, doth Moollifie the indurated Contents of the Guts, from the Stomach to the *Anus*, and thereby it promotes the Natural Evacuation of the *Fæces* better than any Clyſter can do, but in caſe of Expedition, a Clyſter may be exhibited, becauſe a Laxative will lie ſometime in the Body, and perhaps muſt be repeated before it can have its deſired Effects.

If Sweating doth not enſue upon a proper uſe of Sudorificks or Diaphoretick Remedies, and that the Body grows rather more Dry and Hot, with an

Augmentation of the Fevouriſh Symptoms, take ſix or eight Ounces of Blood out of the Arm, and the Sweat will break out immediately to Admiration.

Bliſtering Plaſters commonly does more hurt than good, eſpecially when the Application of them is not followed by a due uſe of Diluting and Anodyne Remedies.

The *Jeſuits Bark* is accounted a Specifick Remedy for Intermitting *Fevers*, but 'tis as bad as Poyſon in a continual *Fever* of any kind whatever, and in Intermitting *Fevers*, it ought not to be given, if 'tis feared there be an Inflammation of any of the *Viſcera*, or otherwiſe till the fifth or ſixth Fit be paſt, and that the firſt Paſſages has been thorowly cleanſed by one or more Vomits or Purges. the Aſtringency of the Bark renders it unfit for uſe, in a continual *Fever*, becauſe 'twill lock up the Pores of the Body, and cauſe violent Obſtructions, *&c.* After Bleeding and Vomitting continual *Fevers* calls for Diaphoreticks to diſſolve the Coagulums of the Blood and other Juices, and cauſe an Evacuation of the Morbifick Matter, by Inſenſible Perſpiration, which the Bark is not capable to do. If an Intermitting *Fever* returns again after it has been cur'd by the Bark, 'tis a Sign the Noxious Humours were not duly Evacuated, before the Exhibition of it. 'Tis by no means adviſable to Purge after the Cure of an Ague, by the Bark, for the Oppilative Quality of the Purge will deſtroy the Specifick Vertue of the Bark, and cauſe a relapſe of the Ague.

Bleeding is very injurious in an Intermitting *Fever*, unleſs a violent Inflammation of ſome part claims it; in ſhort, Vomits, Stomaticks and Saline Febrifuges are the propereſt Remedies for Intermitting *Fevers*, as Bleeding, Vomitting, and a due uſe of Diluting Remedies are in ſimple continual *Fevers* and Alexipharmicks and Diaphoreticks, *&c.* in Malignant Caſes, of all which I ſhall refer the Reader to the following Chapters, only mind that,

Nature

Nature is the wiſeſt and beſt Phyſician, and often directs what is to be done, when the Ableſt Practitioners are at a ſtand, therefore ſhe ought to be obeyed and aſſiſted in her ſeveral ways of bringing Diſeaſes to a happy Period, and by no means to be thwarted and obſtructed in her ways, by improper Remedies, or by an improper Exhibition of proper Medicines, but if Evacuations produced by Nature, be like to threaten danger to the Sick, they ought to be gently reſtrained, but not of a ſudden checked, leſt it alſo equally becomes dangerous to the Patient. Again, Nature is as often born down, and overcome by an uſeleſs Train of Medicines, as by the Vehemency of the Diſeaſe, for few Medicines, and thoſe of a ſimple Kind, is much more preferable in moſt Diſeaſes, than an over-bearing Croud of Long-winded Preſcripts, for many Diſeaſes in their own Natures are not dangerous, but by a Medly of Remedies confuſedly given, one upon the Neck of another, the Diſeaſe may become both Dangerous and Mortal, and that which was of a Benign Kind, may by thwarting Nature become Malignant.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of a Simple Continual Fever.

THIS kind of *Fever* commonly begins with a ſmall Chilneſs, which increaſes to ſome height, then Pains beſets the Head, Back, Joynts, *&c.* with an unuſual Weakneſs; in little time the Febrile Heat begins, which increaſes as the Pains goes off; the Heat gradually increaſes till 'tis arrived at the ſtate, then it declines, but never intermits, tho' ſometimes it remits, eſpecially if any Irregularity has been committed either in Medicine or Diet, the leſſer the Heat the ſhorter durance the *Fever* will be, and, *è contra*, the Veins are ſwoln with Blood, and the Arteries has an unuſual manifeſt Pulſation, the Belly is ſometimes looſe but moſt commonly coſtive in the beginning; there is a loathing of Food, and ſometimes a Vomitting, with great Thirſt, and a white or dry Tongue, too much waking, a high-coloured Urine; and according to the nature of the *Fever*, as it arrives towards its ſtate ſeverer Symptoms beſets the Patient, as Deliriums, Tremors, a very quick Pulſe, and ſuch like.

The Cauſe is from catching cold, that is, when the Pores of the Skin are obſtructed by the External Cold Air, whereby inſenſible Perſpiration is hinder'd, and conſequently the Fluids of the Body are encreaſed; and they being thus too long detained in the Body acquires an Acidity, which mixing with the Blood, raiſes a Febrile or Fermentative Heat to diſpel the Acid *Serum*, which is an Enemy to the Blood; and if Sweat breaks out upon the arrival of this Fermentation, the *Fever* terminates in a very little time after; but if the Pores of the Body are ſo cloſe ſhut that

that no Sweat appears, the diſorderly Commotion and Heat of the Blood doth mightily encreaſe: This is obſerved upon taking a Sudorifick at any time, for if Sweat doth follow in any conſiderable time all will be over in little time; but if Sweat doth not break out a very great Commotion is raiſed in the Body, and a *Fever* is produced, if none were before, which will hardly decline till by ſome means or other a plentiful Sweat is procured. The drinking of cold Liquors when the Body is hot with Exerciſe is likewiſe capable of hindering Inſenſible Perſpiration, by coagulating the Blood and Fluids of the Body, and ſo produce a *Fever*. Likewiſe an Inflammation of any Part doth often ſtir up a *Fever*, and ſo doth a too long retention of ſome uſual Evacuation, whether it be the *Menſes*, Hemorrhoids, *&c.* as alſo the omiſſion of a cuſtomary Bleeding doth often produce a *Fever*; as alſo drinking to exceſs of Wine and other Spirituous Liquors: Sometimes a *Fever* ſteals on without any manifeſt cauſe, and this ſort is commonly of the malign kind, which will be treated of elſewhere. Paſſions of the Mind are often the cauſe of *Fevers*, and are ſeldom cured whilſt thoſe Paſſions laſts. A change of Air, eating Fruit, *&c.* which is apt to turn Acid in the Stomach, and vitiate the Ferment of it, may and is often the cauſe of *Fevers*; as alſo the irregular ſtriking in of the Itch doth often cauſe a *Fever*.

A *Simple Fever* is not dangerous unleſs it happens in a very foul Body, or that 'tis obſtructed in its regular courſe by immethodical Practice, or Diet. Sometimes this *Fever* ends of its own accord by Sweat in ſix or eight Days. According to the Purity or Impurity of the Body this *Fever* happens in, the longer or ſhorter will be its Duration, and the milder or ſeverer will be its Symptoms. An equal full Pulſe is much better than an irregular low depreſſed one, a moiſt Tongue is better than a foul dry one. If a thick ſlimy Humour gathers about the Lips and Teeth the *Fever* will be high and dangerous.

The

The Care of this *Fever* muſt commence with Bleeding, but if the Body has been long Coſtive, 'tis beſt to give a Laxative or a Clyſter firſt; then whether there be an Inclination to vomit or no, 'tis very proper to give a Vomit within twenty four Hours after Bleeding, to disburden the Stomach of the Vitious Humours, which would otherwiſe encreaſe the Diſorder and feed the *Fever*. For a Clyſter, boyl *Mallow-leaves*, *Chamomil-flowers*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, *&c.* in Water or Milk, adding a little *Brown Sugar*, Syrup of *Buckthorn-berries*, or ſuch like.

For a Laxative.

Take Cream of Tartar two Drams, Powder of Senna fifteen or twenty Grains, Lenetive Electuary one Dram, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive enough to make a Bolus; to be given at any time when there be occaſion, and repeat it, if it doth not operate with in ſix Hours.

The Quantity of Blood to be taken away cannot be determined exactly, becauſe of the different Ages, Sex, and Conſtitutions: Thoſe of a Sanguine Conſtitution, and in their Youthful State, can ſpare more Blood than the Aged, or thoſe of a Phlegmatick Conſtitution, and in a Plethora or fulneſs of Blood, more Blood may be ſafely taken away than in any other Caſe whatever: The uſual Quantity is commonly ten, twelve or fourteen Ounces, unleſs it be in Children. Blood-letting ought to be performed in the beginning of the *Fever*, that is, within one or two Days at moſt, and if occaſion require, Bleeding muſt be repeated.

The moſt uſual Vomit is the *Vomitting Tartar*, of which three, four, or five Grains may be given either in a *Bolus*, with *Conſerve of Roſes*, or in a Draught, diſſolving it in a little Wine, Watergruel, or the like. Throughout the whole courſe of the *Fever* the Belly ought to be kept open, ſo that one Stool or two may be had in twenty four Hours, either by Nature or Art.

Cordials

Cordials doth much more hurt than good, eſpecially in the beginning and towards the increaſe and ſtate of the Diſeaſe; for by theſe the Febrile Heat is augmented, and the Symptoms increated to the deſtruction of the Patient; but cooling Julips, made with Saline *Febrifuga's* are of wonderful ſervice to take off the Exceſs of the Fevoriſh Heat, by unlocking the Texture of the Blood, and diſpoſe the offending *Serum* to an Evacuation by Sweat. The following have been often uſed with very deſirable effects.

Take Treacle and Plague-Waters of each one Ounce, Corn-Poppy, Rue, and Plantain Waters of each two Ounces, Salt of Wormwood two Scruples or a Dram, Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur about twenty or thirty Drops, Syrup of Corn-Poppies one Ounce and a half: Mix for a Julip; of which let two Spoonfuls be taken every two or three Hours.

If a Bolus be more grateful to the Patient, let the following be given every four Hours.

Take Conſerve of Wood-Sorrel and of Wormwood of each half a Dram, Salt of Wormwood and of Carduus Benedictus *of each five or ſix Grains, with a few Drops of Syrup of Limons; make a Bolus.*

Take Chamomil-flowers as many as can be taken up with one's Thumb and two Fingers; infuſe them in a Pint and half, or a Quart of ſcalding hot River-water, cloſe covered; when cold ſtrain and add to the Tincture Syrup of Limons two or three Ounces; of this give two, three, or four Ounces every four or ſix Hours.

'Tis as noble a Febrifuge as any in the *Materia Medica*; tho' it ſeems to be but a ſimple thing, yet 'tis a worthy Medicine for *Fevers* of any kind, Hectick, Peſtilential, *&c.* only excepted; it cauſes a Diaphoreſis or Breathing-Sweat, diſpels the *Fever*, and

and cauſes an Appetite to a Miracle. It may be given in any time of the *Fever*, if Bleeding or Vomitting was not omitted in the beginning.

If the Heat and Thirſt be very great after the general Evacuations has been performed, let their common Drink be a thin Watergruel, or Barley-water, either Nitrated by adding a little *Sal Prunella*, or Acidulated by boyling *Tamarinds* in them, or by adding a few Drops of *Spirit of Sulphur* or *Vitriol*, with a little *Sugar* or *Syrup of Limons*. They ought to drink very plentifully of theſe Liquors. A ſpare and thin Diet is moſt fit for Febritick People, and they ought to abſtain from all manner of Meats and the Broth of them, till the *Fever* be quite gone.

If a violent Looſeneſs ſhould happen, as it commonly doth; if no Vomit was given in the beginning, let their common Drink during the Looſeneſs be a Decoction of burnt *Hartſhorn:* If violent Pains moleſt the Head, let the Hair be ſhaved off the Crown, and a Plaiſter of *Betony* put thereon, which will ſoon remove the Pain.

If obſtinate Watchings troubles the Party uſe no Opiate Remedies till towards the end of the *Fever*, and when they are uſed, be ſure always to keep the Belly open either with Laxatives or Clyſters, if Nature doth not effect it.

If the Party doth ſweat plentifully in the beginning of the *Fever*, before any thing be done to him encourage the Sweat, and 'tis odds but the Patient will be the better for it; if not, when the Sweat is over, then Bleed and Vomit. Towards the declenſion of the Diſeaſe, if the Party be brought very low and weak with the *Fever*, a Spoonful or two of ſome Cordial or other may be given now and then, interlaced with Febrifuge Medicaments; and when the *Fever* is quite gone, a more ſtrengthening Diet may be allowed than what was before during the time of the *Fever*.

After the *Fever* is over a ſmall Draught of ſome bitter Decoction may be drank every Morning for

ſix

six or eight Days, and then a gentle Purge or two may be given to conclude the Cure.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about twenty five Years, by keeping a wet Shirt on, wet with Swear, occasioned by violent Exercise, was suddenly seized with a cold Shivering all over him, within twenty four Hours after he had violent Pains of his Bones, a loss of Appetite, and a sensible Weakness; in few Hours after a *Fever* seized him, and as it increased the Pains of the Bones decreased; his Pulse was changed from a natural state to a large and frequent one; he had not been at Stool for near two Days; it being Night, he took a gentle Laxative of *Lenetive Electuary*, *Cream of Tartar*, and *Syrup of Roses*, this gave him one Stool by Morning; his Pulse being large and frequent, his *Fever* increasing, he was Blooded sixteen Ounces of Blood, and at four a Clock in the Afternoon of the same Day he took four Grains of *Vomitting Tartar*, which wrought very well both upwards and downwards; he rested very well this Night, and in three Days more he was cured by only taking two Ounces of the Infusion of *Chamomil flowers* every four Hours, without any thing else mixed with it: About four Days after he took one Purge, which ended the Cure.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of a Malignant Fever.

A *Malignant Fever* is that which is attended with very ſevere Symptoms, as violent pains of the Head and Stomach, frequent Shivering, and a ſudden, but very great Weakneſs without manifeſt Cauſe, with Anxiety, and Pains of the Back and Loins, the Tongue becomes Dry, Hard and Black, the Teeth are covered with black Filth, the Breath ſmells Strong, there is great Thirſt, continual Waking, and ſometimes Spots appear in the Body, the *Fever* will not yield to the things which are uſed in ſimple *Fevers*, it being of a more ſtubborn and unruly Nature, the Pulſe is unequal, and very Low, Urine is not ſo High-coloured as in ſimple *Fevers*, ſometimes there are *Convulſions*, *Deliriums*, &c.

The Cauſe are either a Coagulation of the Blood and Humours, or a too great Diſſolution of them, either of which may be cauſed from an infectious Air, which may create a Coagulation, or Diſſolution of the Blood, according as the Humours are prediſpoſed, the Animal Spirits themſelves are not free from the Malignity of the Diſeaſe. Alſo *Benign Fevers*, if ill managed, will eaſily turn to Malignity, the eating corrupt Food, or drinking of unwholſome Liquors, as ſtinking Water, and the like, do often produce *Malignant Fevers*. Alſo the Fumes of Melted Metals drawn in by Inſpiration, doth Coagulate the Blood in the Lungs, and in the end ſtir up *Fevers* of a very diſmal Aſpect. If the Cauſe be from a Coagulation of the Blood, and Humours of the Body, with diſorder of the Animal Spirits, there is an unquenchable Thirſt, great Heat, with

with a Black, Rough and Dry Tongue, a hard Pulſe, and great Weakneſs, ſtubborn Watchings, and the like. If it be from a Diſſolution of the Blood, there are Sweats, Looſneſs, Crudities of the Urine, and a fluid Conſiſtency of the Blood.

This is a very dangerous Diſeaſe, and often kills in little time, eſpecially if one falſe ſtep be made in the Cure, and often times when every thing looks with a favourable Aſpect, the Patient ſuddenly dies. If the Party catch at imaginary *Flies, Gnats*, &c. or pick the Bed-cloths, 'tis a Sign of Death. An unequal quick and weak Pulſe is a bad Sign; on the contrary, an equal and large Pulſe is a favourable Sign, notwithſtanding the other Symptoms ſeems to ſpeak to the contrary. If the Hands tremble much, when the Pulſe is felt, the Diſeaſe doth moſt commonly end in Death, eſpecially if there be a foul Tongue, a Ghaſtly Countenance, with the Eyes ſunk into the Head. Bleeding at the Noſe is no good Sign, unleſs there be a *Plethora*, and that it happen at the beginning of the Illneſs. If Swellings happen in the Glandulous Parts, or that Cuticular Eruptions come forth, with an abatement of the ſeverer Symptoms, all may do well; but if a Looſneſs or Hæmorrhage of Blood ſhould then happen, all will miſcarry.

The Cure muſt be undertaken as ſoon as poſſible, for this Diſeaſe admits of no Delay, the Cure muſt be varied according to the Cauſe, whether it be a Coagulation or Diſſolution of the Blood. If it be from a Coagulation, Spirituous and Heating Remedies, as Cordials and Alexipharmicks muſt be uſed, which is hurtful if uſed in a Diſſolution, in which caſe moderate Acids, with the milder ſort of Alexipharmicks are moſt proper.

Bleeding in this Diſeaſe is by moſt Practitioners accounted dangerous, but it only proves ſo, when 'tis triflingly performed; for if a very large quantity of Blood be taken away in the very beginning, it ſecures the Party from Danger. But Bleeding had

better be quite omitted, than not to be performed to a very large quantity, even to almoſt Fainting; and to prevent the Patients Fainting, before a ſufficient quantity of Blood be Evacuated, the Operation may be performed, the Patient being in Bed. 'Tis to be minded, that where there is a *Plethora*, or the Patient be of a ſtrong Conſtitution, more Blood may be Evacuated than in Weakly, or a Phlegmatick Conſtitution. After a ſufficient Evacuation of Blood, by Veneſection, a powerful *Diaphoreſis* ought to be procured with ſuch Medicines, as are hereafter named, for that purpoſe.

If Spots appears they ought to be promoted by Sweating Medicines, and all things that may be a cauſe of their Retraction, muſt as ſoon as poſſible be removed, ſuch are Looſneſs's, Fluxes of Blood, *&c.* and when the Spots appear, exhibit no Vomit or Clyſter, but promote their coming out by Diaphoretick Remedies, and ſuch like, the nearer their coming out is to the State of the Diſeaſe, the more good is to be expected from them.

A Coſtive Body is much preferable to a Looſe one, therefore abſtain from all Medicines, that may any ways move the Belly, as Purges, Laxatives and Clyſters; but if the vehemency of the Diſeaſe tend to the Head, or Nervous Structure, a Clyſter may be Adminiſtred, but with a great deal of Caution. Vomits are very ſerviceable, if given immediately in the beginning, eſpecially if the Cauſe be from eating or drinking any thing that may corrupt the Humours in the Stomach. If Spots appear in the Skin, Vomits muſt be forborn, becauſe 'twill weaken Nature in her Intentions, in ſuch a caſe Vomits are fitly changed for Sudorificks, and other Alexipharmicks.

Bliſtering Plaſters applyed to the Legs or Thighs, when the Diſeaſe is from Coagulation, is very ſerviceable, but more ſo, when the Cuticular Eruptions advance but very ſlowly or ſeem to retract before the State of the Diſeaſe.

Opiates

Opiates are of good Service to promote Sweating, and abate the Fury of the Nervous Diſorder.

Towards the Declenſion of the Diſeaſe, gentle Laxatives are very convenient to exonerate the Inteſtines.

During the whole Progreſs of the Diſeaſe, a thin Diet muſt be uſed, and their Drink muſt be alter'd with Alexipharmical Ingredients, as *Camphor*, *Citron Seeds*, &c. or a ſmall quantity of *Treacle Water*, may be added to every Draught.

The Malign Humours muſt be expelled from the Center to the Circumference of the Body, for which end good Sudorificks and Bezoardicks muſt almoſt continually be uſed, after a plentiful Evacuation of Blood.

The Simples that reſiſt Malignity, are *Camphor*, *Myrrh*, *Caſtor*, *Galangal*, *Yellow Rinds of Oranges*, *Limons and Citrons*, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Roots of Viper-graſs*, *Elicampane*, *Tormentil*, *Zedoary*, *Saffron*, *Mary-golds*, *Red Coral*, *Sealed Earth*, *Angelica*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *burnt Hartſhorn*, *Bezoar*, *Cardnus*, *Gentian*, *Worm-wood*, *Scordium*, *Sorrel*, *Wood-ſorrel*, *Juice of Limons*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *and unripe Grapes*.

Compounds are, *Venice Treacle*, *Methridate*, Diaſcordium, London *Treacle*, *Plague Water*, *Treacle Water*, *Camphorized Spirit of Wine*, to theſe may be added Oil or Spirits of *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, *Nitre*, *Amber*, *Tartar*, *Camphor*, *Caſtor*, *Hartſhorn*, *Chamomile*, *Tincture of Myrrh*, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, *Tincture of* Opium, *or Liquid* Laudanum, *&c.*

If the Blood tends to a Coagulation, which is known by the great Heat, dry Skin, black and dry Tongue, a hard Pulſe, *&c.* in this caſe the moſt powerful, Sweating Medicines, and Bezoarticks muſt be uſed, as ſoon as poſſible, to promote a Diaphoreſis, and diſſolve the Coagulated Blood. Such are *Venice* and *London Treacles*, *Treacle Waters* Camphorized, *Volatile Salt of Vipers*, *and Hartſhorn*, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, Diaſcordium, *&c.* Of theſe and the like

like may be framed many excellent Sweats; as for a Bolus,

Take Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, Amber, and Sal Armoniac *of each ten Grains, Salt of Wormwood and Camphor of each three Grains, Venice Treacle one Dram, Syrup of Wormwood, with what is ſufficient: Mix and make a Bolus, for two Doſes.* Or,

Take Venice Treacle and Diaſcordium *of each two Scruples, Virginia Snake-root, in Powder twelve Grains, Chymical Oil of Chamomile three Drops, Camphor three Grains, Syrup of* Scordium, *a few Drops: Mix and make a Bolus, for once taking.* Or,

Take Mithridate one Dram, Diaphoretick Antimony one Scruple, Oil of Amber three Drops, Oil of Roſemary one Drop, Camphor two Grains: Make a Bolus, for one Doſe.

If a Potion be moſt deſirable, which is the beſt form for Sweating Medicines to be taken in.

Take Treacle Water one Ounce and a half, Plague Water half an Ounce, Carduus Benedictus, *and Chamomile Flower Water of each one Ounce, Spirit of* Sal Armoniac *half a Dram, Syrup of Citron Peels one Ounce: Mix for a Potion.* Or,

Take Tincture of Chamomile Flowers two Ounces, Angelica Water one Ounce, Camphorized Spirit of Treacle half an Ounce, Venice Treacle two Scruples, Diaphoretick Antimony, and Salt of Wormwood of each ten Grains, Syrup of Limons an Ounce and a half: Mix for one Draught.

If upon the uſe of any of theſe or the like Sudorificks, a great Heat and Thirſt ſhould enſue. Let

two

two or three large Draughts of *Sage-posset-drink*, be drank warm, it being made something sharp with Oil of *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, or Juice of *Wood-sorrel*, *Limons*, or *Citrons*; but care must be had, that a *Flux* or Loosness doth not follow the use of the Acids: if it should happen so, take two or three Spoonfuls of the following *Alexipharmick Anodyne*.

Take Rue, Carduus Benedictus, *and Angelica Waters of each two Ounces, Plague Water one Ounce and a half*, Elixir *of Camphor half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium twenty five or thirty Drops, Syrup of Corn-poppies and of Limons of each one Ounce: Mix.*

Some or other of these Sudorificks must be used till the *Malignity* is subdued, but they ought to be interlaced with *Bezoardicks*, and likewise towards the Height or State of the Disease, *Bezoardicks* may very fitly be used, instead of Sweating Medicines, which at that time would be prejudicial, the following is excellent.

Take Sealed Earth, Bole, prepared Coral and Myrrh of each half a Dram, Mineral Bezoar two Scruples, Sugar of Lead ten Grains, Conserve of Wood-sorrel three Drams, with Syrup of Clove gilliflowers, a sufficient quantity: Make an Electuary for five Doses, one of which may be taken every six hours, drinking after it two Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take Treacle and Angelica Waters of each one Ounce, Waters of Rue, Corn-poppy and Milk Water of each two Ounces, Elixir *of Camphor two Drams, Spirit of* Nitre *fifty Drops, Syrup of Citron Peels one Ounce, and six Drams: Mix for a Julep.*

Take of a strong Decoction of Sassafras one Quart, of the Seeds of Citrons and Limons of each one

Dram, Sweet Almonds number ten: Make an Emulsion, which sweeten with Syrup of Saffron for common Drink, during the State and Declension of the Disease.

If the Tongue continues very Foul and Dry, let four Ounces of Tincture of *Chamomile* be added to the foregoing Emulsion.

If the Blood tends to a Dissolution, Sweating Medicines and Spirituous Cordials are very unproper, but Emulsions of the *Cold Seeds*, Acidulated Drinks, and the like, are very convenient, with gentle Astringing Remedies, to reduce the Humours to their Natural Texture and Firmness. As,

Take Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated, and Conserve of Wood-sorrel of each one Ounce, Diascordium *and Conserve of Rue of each two Drams, Bole, Sealed Earth and burnt Hartshorn of each one Dram, Sugar of Lead half a Dram: Mix and make an Electuary, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of* Scordium, *of which let the Sick take the quantity of a Nutmeg, every four or six hours.* Or,

Take Conserve of Wood-sorrel and of Rue of each six Drams, Bole Armenia, and Gascoign's *Powder of each one Dram, Roots of Zedoary, Yellow Peel of Oranges and Citrons, Captain* Winter's *Cinnamon of each two Scruples, Saffron, Salt of Wormwood and of* Carduus *of each half a Dram, with Syrup of Coral: Make an Electuary.*

To be taken as the former, with a Spoonful or two of the following Julep, after each of them; as also now and then between whiles.

Take Rue, Scordium *and Plantain Waters of each two Ounces, Carduus and Milk Waters of each one Ounce, Tincture of* Scordium *half an Ounce, Elixir of Vitriol and of Camphor of each one Dram,*

or

or a Dram and a half, Syrup of dryed Roſes two Ounces: Mix.

Their common Drink ought to be Acidulated, either with Spirit or Oil of *Sulphur* or *Vitriol*, or with *Elixir of Vitriol*, or Juice of *Limons*, *Citrons*, *Wood-ſorrel*, and the like: The following Emulſion is commended in this caſe.

Take of the four greater Cold Seeds one Ounce, Sweet Almonds number twelve, with Corn-poppy, Plantain, Rue and Wood ſorrel Waters of each half a Pint: Make an Emulſion, which ſweeten with double refined Sugar, adding a few Drops of Elixir *of Vitriol, or a Spoonful or two of Limon or Citron Juice.* This ought to be drank very plentifully.

Take prepared Pearls, Crabs Eyes, burnt Hartſhorn, and Coral of each two Scruples, Powder of Citron Peels two Drams: Mix and make a Powder for four Doſes, one of which may be taken every ſix hours, in a little Syrup of Oranges or Citrons. Or,

Take Gaſcoign's *Powder, and* Sal Prunellæ *of each one Scruple, Salt of Wormwood eight Grains: Mix, for a Powder, for one Doſe, to be repeated every ſix or eight hours, during the State or Height of the Diſeaſe, in ſome proper Vehicle.*

Now and then the Patient may ſuck a ſliee of a *Limon* or *Citron* dipped in Sugar, to quench Thirſt and refreſh Nature, or he may take now and then a little of the following Mixture.

Take Borrage, Bugloſs, and ſimple Angelica Waters of each one Ounce and a half, Gelly of Hartſhorn two Ounces, Juice of Limons or Citrons ſix Drams, Tincture of Coral half an Ounce, Syrup of Saffron,

and of the Juice of Strawberries of each ſix Drams, Spirit of Nitre *twenty or thirty Drops: Mix and make a Julep.*

If a Looſneſs ſhould happen, let a Decoction of *Burnt Hartſhorn*, with a little *Treacle Water* in it be drank for common Drink, and if need be a few Drops of *Tincture of Opium* may be added, now and then. Or,

Take Venice Treacle two Drams, Bole Armenia, Dragon's Blood, and prepared Hartſhorn of each one Scruple, Opium *diſſolved, ſtrained and inſpiſſated to the thickneſs of Honey four Grains, Syrup of Poppies enough to make an Electuary for three Doſes, one of which may be repeated every twelve hours during the Looſneſs, or for this purpoſe* Diaſcordium *may be given to a Dram and a half, every eight or twelve hours.*

If a bleeding at the Noſe ſhould happen, which is no good Sign, let Ligatures be made, as ſoon as poſſible, on the Legs and Arms, and let the Patient often ſmell to a bruiſed *Spider*, tied up in a Lawn or Muſling Rag, or apply a dry'd *Toad* to the Arm-pits, or apply to the Fore-head a double Compreſs diped in the following Mixture.

Take Juice of Plantain, Nettles and Sharp Vinegar of each four Ounces, Spirit of Wine three Ounces, in which, laſt, diſſolve Opium *ſeven Grains, Camphor half a Dram: Mix them.*

OBSERVATION.

A Man ſeized with a *Malignant Fever*, could not be brought to Sweat by any means, whether Internal or External, but grew very Hot, and the *Fever* was Exaſperated, by giving often of Succeſsleſs Sudorificks and Alexipharmicks; at length a very pleuri-

plentiful Sweat was procured, to the great eaſe and ſafety of the Patient, by the following, which has ſeldom failed me in other caſes of the like Nature.

Take of Saſſafraſs Chips four Ounces, Chamomile Flowers two Drams, boil them in two Quarts of Water till only one remain, ſtrain and add Spirit of Sulphur forty or fifty Drops, Syrup of Saffron, and of Carduus Benedictus *of each one Ounce and a half: Mix.*

Of this he took three large Draughts, of about half a Pint a time, it being a little more than Blood-warm, with this he was Sweated four times, and by the uſe of a few *Alexipharmicks*, now and then, he recover'd in nine days time, the ſame precautions being obſerved, as is ſet down in the Method of Cure.

ANOTHER.

A Man aged thirty ſix Years being ſeized with a *Malign Fever*, at the very approach of the Illneſs was order'd to his Bed, where he was immediately blooded to the quantity of about forty Ounces; afterwards he was ſweated well with drinking two large Draughts of a ſtrong Decoction of *Chamomile Flowers* in each of which thirty Drops of the following was Adminiſtred.

Take Spirit of Hartſhorn, Oil of Roſemary, and Tincture of Opium *of each two Drams: Mix them.*

With this he Sweat very plentifully for above two hours, and did very well in few days afterward.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Intermitting Fevers *or* Agues.

AN *Ague* or *Intermitting Fever* is ſo common, that almoſt every one can tell when themſelves are afflicted with it, but moſt People are ignorant as to what kind of *Ague* they are troubled with, therefore mind the following Diſtinctions: If the *Ague* return every Day at the ſame time with the uſual Vigour, 'tis called *a Daily* or *Quotidian Ague*; but if it returns every other Day at the ſame time, or at leaſt, with little difference of time, 'tis called *a Third Day* or *Tertian Ague*; if it returns every third Day, two well Days being between the Fit-days, 'tis called *a Quartan* or *a fourth Days Ague*. Some *Agues* return but every four, five, ſix, or eight Days, but theſe are very uncommon.

If the *Ague* return twice in twenty four Hours 'tis called *a double Quotidian*; if it returns twice every other Day and but once the Day between, 'tis called *a double Tertian*; and if the Fit on the third Day anſwers to that on the firſt Day, and the Fit on the fourth day anſwered to that of the ſecond day, coming not at the ſame time with the Fits of the firſt and third Day, 'tis likewiſe called *a double Tertian*. *A double Quartan* is when the Fit intermits only every third Day.

An *Ague* is for the moſt part uſhered in with Yawnings and Stretchings, with great Sluggiſhneſs of the Body; the Nails look Livid or Blue, to theſe ſucceed a ſenſe of Cold all over the Body, ſhivering and ſhaking, a Ghaſtly Countenance, and ſometimes a Pain of the Joynts; theſe Symptoms having laſted an Hour, ſometimes more ſometimes leſs, they gently vaniſh, and a *Fever*, with great Heat and Thirſt afflicts the Party, which for the moſt part ends in a great

great Sweat: After an Hour or two, or more; the Urine which before was Pale and Thin is now become Red or High-coloured, which ſometimes precipitates a Red, Sandy Sediment; ſometimes the Patient is afflicted with Bilious Vomitting at the onſet of the Hot Fit. Tho' *Agues* for the moſt part obſerve the foregoing Method, yet ſometimes they are quite different; as the Hot Fit's coming before the Cold Fit, and ſometimes the Hot Fits ſeized the Sick without any Cold Fit at all; and ſometimes there are only Cold Fits with very little or no Hot Fits ſucceeding to them; but theſe being of the ſame Nature, and cured as the former, 'tis not neceſſary to inſiſt any longer in ſuch uſeleſs Particulars, only mind, that in Third Day *Agues* the Heat laſts longer and is more troubleſome to the Party than the Cold Fit, but in *Quartan Agues* the contrary is moſt obſerved.

The Cauſe is a Vitious Acid Raging all over the Body, afflicting the Nerves, and their diſperſed Filaments, with a ſenſe of Coldneſs, which produces the Shivering and Shaking, and other Symptoms which laſts till this Preternatural Acid is ſpent; then the Acid that is left in the Body is not ſufficient to balance the Saline or Alkalious Quality of the Blood and Humours of the Body, ſo that at the declenſion of the Cold Fit cauſed by the Acid, the Saline Particles exert themſelves and produce the *Fever*, great Thirſt, dry Tongue, *&c.* which ordinarily ſucceed to the Cold Fit; and theſe laſt mentioned Symptoms continue till the Saline Particles are ſo much deſtroyed that what Acid remains in the Body is capable to quell the Fury of the Diſorder, and reduce the Body to an uſual ſtate of Health for a ſmall time, that is, till the Vitious or Preternatural Acid has by an Interval of time regained its force, and acts the ſame Tragedy over again as was e'en now mentioned; according as it regains its force ſooner or later, ſo the Diſeaſe is call'd either *Quotidian*, *Tertian*, or *Quartan*.

'Tis eaſily proved, that the Cauſe of *Agues* is a preternatural Acid, becauſe they ſubmit to no Remedies

dies ſo ſoon as your Saline *Febrifuga's*, if adminiſtred ſome convenient time before the acceſs of the Fit, that they may be well mixed with the Blood and Humours, thereby leſſening the force of it, if not totally prevent the enſuing Fit. 'Tis well known to every Practitioner, that Acids adminiſtred in or juſt before the Cold Fit, do mightily encreaſe the Diſorder; yet the *Fever* may be ſomething the more favourable for it, but if this Acid be not given till the beginning of the Hot Fit, and continued during its Increaſe and State, 'twill mightily abate the violent Force of the *Fever*, quench Thirſt, and moderate the other Symptoms by inducing a gentle Diaphoreſis. Acids muſt not be given in *Agues* till the Cold Fit be over, then they are excellent Medicines.

I know ſome do object againſt this Doctrine, and at the ſame time boaſt of curing *Agues* by giving Acids before the Cold Fit; it may happen ſo ſome times, but one Swallow doth not make a Summer; but I allow that ſome Emperical Remedies are indued with ſuch Specifical yet Occult Qualities, that no one is able to give a *Rationale* for it.

This Vitious or Preternatural Acid that is the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is moſt commonly bred in the Stomach, either from its own Vitious Ferment, or elſe from eating or drinking ſuch things as are capable of turning Acid in the Stomach, and thereby acidulate the Chyle, and laſtly, the Blood itſelf, thereby diſpoſing of it to periodical Exaſperations. Any thing that is capable to hinder Perſpiration, whether it be an External Cauſe, as a Cold Air, *&c.* or from drinking too much of Cold or Acid Liquors, and the like, is able to produce *Agues*; and many other Cauſes may be named, but 'tis needleſs, ſince the Cure is all one, let the Cauſe be what it will.

Agues in the generality are not dangerous, but they may become ſo if they are ill managed; or if they continue long they may bring Danger, by Introducing other deplorable Diſeaſes, as *Cachexia's*, *Dropſies*, *Hectick*s, &c. A *Simple Tertian* commonly ends

ends of itſelf in ſeven Fits. If the ſecond Fit be fiercer than the firſt, and the third much more gentle than the firſt was, it will end about the fourth or fifth Fit. The *Itch* or any ſuch like Scabs or Humours breaking out in a *Quartan* cures it, and the *Itch* itſelf will vaniſh in a little time after. If any one dies of an *Ague*, 'tis about the beginning of a Cold Fit; a *Quartan* is milder, continues longer, and is leſs dangerous than a *Tertian:* A Red or Brick-coloured Urine, which leaves a Reddiſh Sand, is a Concomitant Sign of an Intermitting Ilneſs, let the Diſeaſe be what it will that this Urine happens in.

If an *Ague* anticipates its Hours, that is, comes ſooner and ſooner every Fit, it then increaſes; but when it comes later and later, it decreaſes. A *Quartan* happening in Old Age is commonly mortal, the more an *Ague* is irregular in its Fits the better Succeſs may be expected; if it keeps exactly to one time 'twill be more obſtinate than otherwiſe.

Intermitting Fevers attended with Malign Symptoms are not without danger, and according to the greater or leſſer degree of Malignity that accompanies them the more or leſs is the danger.

If the *Jaundice* happen in the beginning of an *Ague* 'tis an ill Sign, for ſuch *Agues* are not without Malignity, but it promiſes well if it happens late; the Patient had better be empty than full at the coming of the Fit, for long Abſtinence doth ſometimes cure *Tertians*. A *Tertian* happening in the Spring time is of a milder Character, and ſooner cured than an Autumnal one. A *Quotidian* often becomes Rebellious if 'tis not cured in twenty or thirty Days.

Intermitting Fevers are not well cured if 'tis performed without Sweating, and ſuch are apt to renew their Courſe after a ſhort time, with more than uſual Vigour; and this is the reaſon why *Agues* cur'd with the Jeſuits Bark do return ſo often.

Bleeding is very pernicious in *Intermitting Fevers*, tho' 'tis much uſed by ſome People, to the great detriment

triment of their Patients, for whatever enervates and weakens the native Heat of the Body prolongs the Diſeaſe, for which reaſon Purging Medicines are likewiſe to be avoided, yet ſome few particular Circumſtances may claim Blood letting, and then it ought to be but in as ſmall a Quantity as the Exigency of the Indication will allow, and it muſt be performed in the middle of the Interval, and if poſſible, in the *Salvatella.*

As the Crudities of the firſt Paſſages are almoſt always the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, either primary or ſecundary; ſo the Cure ought always to commence with Vomits. Neither is it ſafe to adminiſter *Febrifuga's* till the firſt Paſſages are well cleanſed with Vomits, eſpecially if the Bark is to be uſed.

Febrifugous Remedies ought not to be adminiſtred till the fourteenth Day, if they are uſed before that time they commonly increaſe the Diſorder, for they diſturb the Concoction of the Morbid Humours which Nature was effecting, tho' ſometimes it happens that an *Ague* is ſtifled in the Bud by *Febrifuga's* before the fourteenth Day; for the moſt part an *Ague* thus cured doth either return again in a little time after with more Violence than before, or elſe more dangerous Diſeaſes ſucceed the Cure in little time after, as *Phthyſick, Dropſies, Inflammations, Aſthmas*, or the like,

The *Jeſuits Bark* is a ſingular Remedy in *Intermitting Fevers*, but when 'tis unskilfully given it produces many fatal Diſorders; a ſmall Quantity skilfully adminiſtred will cure an *Ague* that Pounds have been ſpent upon when unskilfully adminiſtred; 'tis by no means to be given till the firſt Paſſages are well cleanſed by repeated Vomits if they are required, as ſometimes in ſtubborn *Agues* it happens, and then it muſt not be adminiſtred in the very beginning; nor if there be an Inflammation or Obſtruction in any part of the Body, nor to Women wanting their *Menſes*; in either of theſe Caſes 'tis very pernicious, and muſt not by any means be adminiſtred; when the Body is prepared

pared for the reception of it, 'twill be beſt to mix it with other *Febrifuga's*, and ſuch as may cauſe Sweat; by this method 'twill prove a valuable Medicine, but not ſo if adminiſtred alone.

For a Vomit,

Take Vomitting Tartar from four to five Grains, Conſerve of Red Roſes half a Dram; make a Bolus to be adminiſtred two or three Hours before the Fit.

Or for a Draught,

Take the ſame quantity of Vomitting Tartar as before, diſſolve it in a little Wine or warm Watergruel for a Draught, to be taken as the former. Carduus Poſſet-drink may be drank in the working of it; if it doth not operate ſo ſoon as is deſired, let a Scruple of Salt of Vitriol be given in a little Watergruel.

If a Symptomatical Vomitting happen in the Fit, moſt People think it ſufficient, but 'tis ſo far to the contrary, that it plainly indicates an artificial Vomit is wanted. If there be no Symptomatick Vomitting, and if there is a *Nauſea* or Loathing of Food, with bitter and ſowre Belchings, a weak ſickly Stomach, *&c.* a Vomit is abſolutely neceſſary. In ſhort, no *Agues* ſhould be cured without 'em, unleſs Children and very weak People that cannot bear 'em. Next to Vomits ſweating Medicines take place, they ought not to be given in the Fit, but two, three, or four Hours before, in order to procure Sweat at the end of the Fit; and if with them, *Saline Febrifuga's* are mixed, they'll prove incomparable Remedies; for this Diſeaſe, if the Fit doth not end in Sweating either by Nature or Art, for the moſt part ſtubborn Head-aches and pains of the Joynts do enſue.

The Party ought to abſtain from both eating and drinking in the Cold Fit; if any thing is required to drink, let it be either *Gentian* or *Wormwood-Wine* or *Wormwood-Beer*, or the like medicated Liquor; but in the Hot Fit, if Thirſt and Heat be very violent, Acid

Liquors

Liquors is beſt, as Water with a few Drops of Spirit of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur* in it, and a little Sugar, or Barley-water prepared the ſame way.

Sweat muſt be procured before the fourth or fifth Fit; when 'tis neceſſary to adminiſter them.

Take Venice Treacle from one Dram to a Dram and a half, Diaphoretick Antimony from ten to twenty Grains, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn and Salt of Carduus of each ſix Grains, Syrup of Rue enough to make a Bolus for one Doſe. Or,

Take Diaphoretick Antimony fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Vipers and of Hartſhorn of each five Grains, Diaſcordium *one Dram, with Syrup of Saffron make a Bolus for once taking.* If a Powder is required,

Take Salt of Carduus Benedictus, *Wormwood, and Diaphoretick Antimony of each ten, twelve, or fourteen Grains, Chamomil flowers in Powder ſix Grains: Mix for a Powder, to be given in ſome proper Vehicle.* Or,

Take Volatile Salt of Armoniac ten Grains, Virginia Snake-Root in Powder twelve or fourteen Grains, Salt of Wormwood eight Grains: Mix for a Doſe. If Sweat doth not enſue in little time after theſe, let a warm Draught or two of Watergruel qualified with Chamomil-flowers be drank, the Party all the while being in Bed and well covered up with Cloaths from the Air.

After the Patient has ſweated as often as 'tis thought convenient, according to the different Age, Sex, and Conſtitution of the Diſeaſed, more noted Specifical *Febrifuga's* may be taken; the moſt noted is the *Jeſuits Bark*, I give it in the following manner, having ſtill a regard to the foregoing Cautionary Precepts concerning its uſe.

Take

Take of the Bark newly powder'd four Scruples, Salt of Wormwood and Diaphoretick Antimony of each two Scruples, Venice Treacle one Dram and a half, with Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers make an Electuary for two Doles; one of which is to be taken four Hours, and the other two Hours before the Fit, drinking the following Draught after each Bolus.

Take Plague and Treacle-waters of each six Drams, Poppy and Rue-waters of each half an Ounce, Salt of Wormwood ten Grains, Spirit of Vitriol or of Sulphur eight or ten Drops, Syrup of Cloves six Drams: Mix for a Draught, the Patient being confined to his warm Bed before the taking either of these, must dispose himself to Sweat.

I have often known that the first Exhibition of these Medicines has prevented the ensuing Fit, and have perfectly cured the *Ague*, and that without ever having any Relapse, or any ill Consequence whatever succeeding the use of it: If this doth not cure at the first taking, repeat it to the third time, that is, on three Fit Days running. By these Medicines and Methods I never failed curing an *Ague* in three Fits, but have cured 'em much oftner the first Fit than the third. If the Party is averse to a Bolus I use to mix one Bolus in a Draught, lessening the Quantity of *Salt of Wormwood* to a Scruple, and the Success has been every whit as well as when given Boluswise. I never give any Purge after the Cure, but sometimes order a Draught of *Bitter Decoction* or *Gentian Wine* to be drank every Morning for eight or ten Days, to confirm the Cure. I do not attribute a Specifick Quality to the Bark, so much as to the Diaphoretick and Saline Febrifuge mixt, and exhibited with it.

To young and tender Constitutions that will not take any thing inwardly, the *Jesuits Bark* may be exhibited Clysterwise with good success in the following

manner; First give a Laxative Clyster. When that has done working,

Take of the Bark *in Powder one or two Drams, Powder of Gentian-Root half a Dram: Infuse them in a sufficient quantity of White-wine in a warm place for twelve Hours, then Inject it six Hours before the Fit is expected: Repeat this three or four times in like manner, and 'twill seldom fail curing* Intermitting Fevers *of any kind.*

Take of the Bark *in Powder six Drams, Gentian and Virginia Snake-roots of each in Powder three Drams, of the Flowers of Centaury the Lesser, in Powder, two Drams, Salt of Wormwood one Dram: Mix, and make a Powder; Dose is one Dram every four Hours during the Intervals of the Fit.*

Take of the Bark *and Gentian Roots of each three Drams, Diaphoretick Antimony, Salt of Wormwood and Grated Nutmeg of each one Dram, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers a sufficient Quantity: Mix, and make an Electuary, of which take the Quantity of a Nutmeg every four Hours between the Fits.*

Take Plague and Treacle-waters of each an Ounce and a half, Carduus and Rue-waters of each one Ounce, Jesuits Bark in Powder two Drams, Salt of Wormwood one Dram and a half, Spirit of Sal Armoniac twenty Drops, Syrup of Carduus Benedictus *an Ounce and a half: Mix: Dose one or two Spoonfuls every two or three Hours between the Fits.*

The *Bark* is most efficacious in *Tertian* and *Quartan Fevers*; for a *Quotidian*,

Take Gentian Root in Powder a Dram and a half, Salt of Wormwood one Dram, Myrrh and Castor of each two Scruples, Diaphoretick Antimony and Salt of Carduus Benedictus *of each half a Dram: Mix for*

for a Powder for four Doses, one of which must be taken every three Hours in the absence of the Fit.
Or,

Take Angelica, Gentian, and Tormentil Roots in Powder of each a Dram and a half, Salt of Wormwood, Cloves in Powder, and Diaphoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Steel prepared and Virginia *Snake-Root of each half a Dram, Venice-Treacle half an Ounce, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey make an Electuary; of which give the Quantity of a Nutmeg every three or four Hours out of the Fit, using moderate Exercise after each Dose that is taken in the Day time, and endeavour to sweat after each Dose taken in the Night.*

If any Malignity appear in either sort of *Ague*, let *Camphor* and *Volatile Salts* be added to the Prescripts, with other Alexipharmicks.

If any of these *Fevers* happen in a Scorbutick Habit of Body, Antiscorbuticks must be joyned with the Febrifugous Remedies used in the Cure; 'twill be needless to attempt the Cure of the *Fever* while the *Scurvy* is neglected, therefore to kill two Birds with one Stone, the following *Recipe* is an excellent thing in this Case.

Take Camphorized Treacle-water three Ounces, Simple Carduus and Wormwood-waters of each an Ounce and a half; dissolve in these Salt of Wormwood two Drams, then add Spirit of Scurvygrass one Ounce, Spirit of Sal Armoniac *half an Ounce: Mix them. The Dose is from one Spoonful to two every two Hours in a Glass of Generous Wine.*

For a *Quartan*,

Take good Red Wine six Ounces, Venice-Treacle two Drams, Powder of Castor and Salt of Wormwood of each half a Dram, Syrup of Carduus one Ounce:

Mix these, and infuse them in a warm place, they being close covered in some convenient Glaz'd Vessel for two or three Hours, then let it be drank warm all at once about an Hour before the Fit is expected; the Patient being in a warm Bed, must endeavour a plentiful Sweat after it. Let it be repeated to the third time if there be occasion for it, but it often cures the first time.

Sometimes *Schirrosities* or hard Swellings affect the Spleen and Glands of the Mesentry, especially if the *Quartan* has been of any long standing; in such a Case *Calybeats* ought to be mixed, and given with the *Febrifuge Specifick*s. The following Electuary is an effectual Remedy for this purpose.

Take Conserve of Wormwood one Ounce, of Rue half an Ounce, Myrrh, Castor, and Salt of Carduus Benedictus *of each a Dram and a half, Rhubarb and Steel prepared of each three Drams, Volatile Salt of Armoniac and Salt of Steel of each four Scruples: Mix, and make an Electuary with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of* Ammoniacum; *of which take the Quantity of a Nutmeg every five or six Hours, between the Fits, using moderate Exercise after it.* Or,

Take Salt of Steel and of Wormwood of each three Drams, Salt of Hartshorn one Dram; dissolve these in three Ounces of Compound Gentian-water in a warm place, keeping it close covered; then add White-wine two Ounces, treble refin'd Sugar twelve Ounces; dissolve and make a Syrup, keeping it close covered in a Glaz'd Vessel; of this Syrup give one, two or three Spoonfuls every four, or six Hours in a little Treacle-water. Or,

Take Powder of Gentian Root two Drams, Salt of Wormwood a Dram and a half, Diaphoretick Antimony, Salt of Steel and Cloves in Powder of each one

one Dram; with a ſufficient Quantity of ſoft Soap make a Maſs for Pills, of which give five of a common Magnitude every ſix Hours.

If the *Ague* has been any long time, 'tis not proper to deſiſt from uſing Febrifugous Remedies upon the miſſing two or three Fits, but continue 'em ſometime longer to confirm the Cure and prevent Relapſes, which do ſometimes enſue when the Remedies are too ſoon omitted.

If a Pain of the Side ſhould remain after the *Ague* is cured, let *Spirit of Sal Armoniac* to twenty or thirty Drops be given in ſome proper Vehicle three or four times a Day, and Externally anoint the pained part with a little Ointment of *Marſh-mallows* and *Spirit of Sal Armoniac* or *Hungary-water* before the Fire.

In ſtubborn *Agues*, or to nice People who will not take many things inwardly, either of the following Plaiſters may be apply'd to the Wriſt, and renewed once or twice if there be occaſion.

Take Frankincenſe and Venice Turpentine of each half an Ounce, melt them together, then add Myrrh in Powder one Dram, Salt of Carduus half a Dram, Powder of dry'd Toads two Drams, Chymical Oil of Wormwood twenty Drops: Mix them, and ſpread it on Leather for the foregoing uſe.

Take ſhining Soot of Wood half an Ounce, Maſtick, Aloes and Savin of each a Dram and a half, Camphor half a Dram, with equal Quantities of Frankincenſe and Venice Turpentine melted together, make them into the Conſiſtence of a Plaiſter, to be ſpread on Leather, and apply'd to the Wriſt, and ſuffer it to lie on till it falls off, and renew it once more if there be occaſion.

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged twenty ſeven Years had a *Tertian Ague* for near two Months, and had been under ſeve-

ral Hands for Cure, but 'twas without Succeſs; but by taking four Bolus's of the following he was cured in a very little time, and never had any Relapſe after it.

Take of Jeſuits Bark in Powder four Scruples, Salt of Wormwood and of Carduus Benedictus *of each two Scruples, Diaphoretick Antimony half a Dram, Venice Treacle one Dram; with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers 'twas made into an Electuary for twice taking; one part was taken four Hours, and the other two Hours before the Fit.*

Againſt the next Fit the ſame was repeated in like manner, which prevented it, and perfectly cured the Man without taking any thing elſe whatſoever.

ANOTHER.

A Man aged about twenty four Years had a *Tertian Ague* four Months, during which time he took above two hundred Doſes of ſome Febrifugous Powder preſcribed by an Antient Practitioner, but without any Succeſs; with his Conſent I gave the Man a Vomit, and againſt the two following Fits he took the ſame *Bolus*'s as the former, and after the ſame method, only with this difference, that after each *Bolus* he immediately took this Draught.

Take of Treacle and Plague waters of each one Ounce, Wormwood-water half an Ounce, Salt of Wormwood one Scruple, Spirit of Vitriol twenty Drops, Syrup of Cloves half an Ounce: Mix.

After taking theſe he ſweat plentifully and miſſed the *Ague*, but to confirm the Cure, he drank half a Pint of the *Common Bitter Decoction* (with two Drams of *Jeſuits Powder* boiled in every Quart) every Morning and Night for a Fortnight. The Phyſician would have had him purged after the Diſcuſſion of the *Ague*, but I deſired to omit it; for Experience has

has justified it to me, that Purging causes relapses of *Agues*, especially if the *Jesuits Bark* was used in the Cure.

ANOTHER.

A Woman nine Weeks gone with Child, had a *Tertian Ague* for three Weeks, and because she could not take any thing Boluswise, the following cured her without any other Medicine whatever, and without any Relapse.

Take Treacle-water one Ounce, Plague-water half an Ounce, Barley Cinamon-water two Ounces, Jesuits Bark in Powder two Scruples, Salt of Wormwood half a Dram, Diaphoretick Antimony one Scruple, Spirit of Sulphur ten Drops, Syrup of Limons one Ounce and a half: Mix.

Half of which she took four Hours, and the other half two Hours before the time she expected the Fit, and keeping in a breathing Sweat, she missed the Fit she expected, and never had any Symptoms of an *Ague* since, tho' this was five Years agoe, and she is still living.

I could instance in very many Cures both of *Quotidian* and *Quartan Fevers* performed by this Medicine as well as *Tertians*, but 'tis needless; but note, That if the *Ague* had been of any long standing, or if they were troubled with a loathing of Food, or in the least manner subject to vomit before or in the Fit, I always administred a Vomit before I gave the foregoing Medicines, and never else; but if Vomitting be intended, care must be had as to Age, Sex, &c: that it doth not do more hurt than good.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of a Gonorrhœa *or Running of the* Reins.

A *Gonorrhœa or Running of the Reins* is the involuntary Emission of a Semen-like Humour, from the *Yard*, it being most commonly White, Yellow or Greenish, sometimes 'tis of a thicker and sometimes of a thinner Consistency.

This Semen-like Humour is not always emitted from the *Urethra* of the *Yard*, for I have often observed it to issue from between the Glans and Prepuce, without being emitted by the *Yard*.

A *Gonorrhœa* is either simple, as proceeding from Weakness of the Back, by over-straining and such like; or else 'tis Venereal and Virulent, proceeding from an impure Coition, or some other way of Venereal Contagion, of this latter sort I shall only speak of.

A *Gonorrhœa* and a *Clap* differ in this respect. The former has an involuntary Emission of a Semen-like Humour from out of the *Yard*, or from between the Prepuce and Glans, whereas the latter has no Running, but is chiefly attended with Ulcers, Tumors and Inflammations of the Yard, Glans and Prepuce, and sometimes to these, Excoriations of the *Urethra* are joyned, which occasion the sharpness of Urine, that is so common in these Diseases.

The Signs of a *Gonorrhœa* are chiefly the following. There is Heat and Pain in voiding Urine, the Yard or Privities are beset with Ulcers, Scabs or Inflammations, with Tumor of the Prepuce; sometimes Buboes arise in the Groins, sometimes a Whi-

tish

tish thick Semen-like Humour is plentifully emitted by the Yard, which after sometime becomes more thin, and of various Colours, as Yellow, Green and Party-coloured; after this Running has continued sometime, Weakness of the Back, Loins, and Genital Parts follows, with Pains of the Head, Arms, Legs and Joints, which are worse by Night than by Day; then follow Ulcers of the Mouth, Palate and Throat, a stinking Breath, with dry Scabs appearing all over the Body, there is often troublesome and painful Erections of the Yard; as the Disease continues longer, worse Symptoms happen, as falling off of the Hair, a Hoarse Voice, Inveterate Night-pains, with falling out of the Teeth, *Epilepsies*, *Convulsions*, and a Cancerous Disposition of the whole Body.

A Venereal *Gonorrhœa* differs from a Simple one in this: If it be not cur'd in little time 'twill bring on Weakness of the Back and Loins, a sharpness of Urine, and 'tis Infectious; but a simple *Gonorrhœa* or Running proceeding from over-strainings, or preceeding Weaknesses of the Back, may and doth continue many Years without any detriment to the Body, provided the Emission be not large; if it be it will threaten *Cachexia's*, *Consumptions* and universal Weakness, but 'tis never Infectious as the former.

A *Gonorrhœa* in Women is often taken for the *Whites*, and themselves do often cover their immodest Actions with such Pretences, but the difference is easily distinguished thus: If this White *Flux* continue, during the time of the *Menstrual Flux* 'tis a *Gonorrhœa*, and not the *Whites*; but if this White *Flux* stops during the time of Menstruation, and returns afterward 'tis the *Whites* commonly so called, and not a *Gonorrhœa*.

A *Gonorrhœa* is seldom contracted any other ways than by an impure Coition, but a *Clap* or *Pox* may be contracted many other ways, as by Sweating in Bed with an infected Person. Also a Child may bring it into the World with it, being begotten by

or

or born of a Diſeaſed Father or Mother. Alſo a Diſeaſed Nurſe may Communicate it to her ſucking Child, and a Child born of Diſeaſed Parents may infect a Nurſe, by communicating it to her from the Mouth to the Nipple by Sucking.

If a *Gonorrhœa* be not ſtopped before a Calloſity of the Seminal Veſſels Commences, though the *Malignity* of the Diſeaſe may be carried off, yet 'tis ten to one but that 'twill turn to a ſimple Running, and accompany the Party to the Grave, occaſioning a Leanneſs and Weakneſs of Body.

The ſooner the Cure is undertaken the more eaſily 'twill be performed, a Hot Seaſon is much better than a Cold one to perform the Cure in. If it continue long 'twill turn to the *Pox*. The ſooner *Buboe's* Suppurate the ſooner the Cure will be over. If the Diſeaſe be Hereditary or Inviterate, and of long ſtanding, and if the Bones of the Head are Corroded, the Cure will be very hard and difficult.

A *Gonorrhœa or Runing of the Reins* is of eaſier Cure than when there is no Runing, but only Ulcers, Tumors, Inflammations and Buboes. Thoſe who have a Runing have not Buboes ſo commonly as others, but if the Runing be too ſuddenly, or unskillfully ſtopped, Buboes do commonly enſue; if there be a great Tumor of the Prepuce, timely means muſt be uſed both Internally and Externally to diſcuſs it, or elſe 'twill grow into a *Callus* or Cartilaginous Body, which will yield to nothing but the Knife, as I have often obſerved.

The Cure conſiſts in deſtroying the Malignity of the Humour, and then Aſtringe or Stop the Runing; for the firſt Indication proper Remedies may be framed out of the following things, into Decoctions, Bolus's, Pills, Electuaries, Diet Drinks, *&c.*

Guajacum, Saſſafraſs, Sarſaparilla, *China Roots, Crude Antimony, Coloquintida, Aloes, Sweet Mercury, Turbith Mineral, Crude Mercury, Volatile Salt of Vipers, Diaphoretick Antimony, Rhubarb, Reſin of Jalap, Bark and Gum of Guajacum*; to theſe may be added

ded *Sal Prunellæ*, *Balsam of Capivi*, *Venice Turpentine*, *Dragon's Blood*, *Hartshorn burnt and prepared*, with many others of the like Nature.

The Cure ought to commence with due purging, with such things as the following.

Take Sweet Mercury from fifteen to twenty Grains, Conserve of Red Roses enough to make two Pills, which give over Night, and the next Morning give half a Dram, or two Scruples of Pil. ex Duobus, Cochiæ *or extract of* Rudius, *made into five Pills: Let this be repeated once in three or four days, as long as occasion requires.*

Sweet Mercury is of most use (because of its dissolving quality) when there is no Runing, but only Swellings of the Penis and Prepuce, with Ulcers of the Glans, Buboes, and the like. In a virulent Runing one Dose of *Turbith Mineral* Corrects the Malignity, and dries the Body more than five Doses of *Sweet Mercury*, and 'tis much the better Medicine, in this case.

Take of Turbith Mineral from four to six Grains, Conserve of Red Roses enough to make one Pill, to be taken about four a Clock in the Afternoon.

Sometimes it Vomits, and in some Constitutions it doth not, but it doeth equally the same good whether it Vomits or no, as I have in some Scores of Instances observed. If it doth Vomit, let warm Draughts of *Watergruel*, or such like, be drank, as in other Vomits; the same Evening, whether the *Turbith* Vomitted or no, let nothing be taken after it, save a little *Watergruel* for Supper, or such like Diet.

Early the next Morning, take half a Dram or two Scruples of the following Mass of Pills, and let the Patient order himself as in other Purges, avoid taking Cold as much as possible.

Take

Take Aloes and Gum Gamboge of each in Powder six Drams, Coloquintida half a Ounce, Oil of Cloves twenty Drops, with equal quantities of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Syrup of purging Thorn: Make a Mass for Pills.

In this manner the *Turbith* and purging Pills ought to be repeated at least twice a Week. If it be a strong Constitution the *Turbith Mineral* may be advanced to seven or eight Grains, and likewise the Dose of purging Pills may be Augmented. If the *Turbith* should happen to make the Chaps Sore, in tender Constitutions, omit giving it so often as is above directed, or at least lessen the Dose of it; 'tis a very safe Medicine, and does much more good than any other Mercurial Preparation whatever.

During the whole progress of the Disease, a wholsome Diet ought to be Instituted, their common Drink may be the following Decoction.

Take Guajacum and Sassafras of each six Ounces, Sarsaparilla *and Bark of Guajacum of each two Ounces, Crude Antimony half a Pound, tied in a Bag, infuse these in common Water, three Gallons, two or three days, then gently boil them to the Consumption of a Gallon; add Raisins of the Sun stoned half a Pound, Liquorice Roots sliced, and Shavings of Hartshorn of each two Ounces, Coriander and Sweet Fenil Seeds of each one Ounce, boil again to the Consumption of two Quarts, then strain it, and when Cold bottle it up; of this let half a Pint be drank warm, Morning, Noon and Night.*

A second Decoction may be made with the same Ingredients, to serve as ordinary Drink at any time.

If there be a violent Heat or Sharpness of Urine, the following Emulsion is proper to drink a Draught of now and then.

Take

Take nine Sweet Almonds, of the greater Cold Seeds six Drams, Sal Prunellæ two Drams, or three, with a Quart of Barley Water: Make an Emulsion, which sweeten with Syrup of Marsh mallows.

If there be a difficulty in making Water, half an Ounce of *Turpentine* may be dissolved with the Yelk of an *Egg*, and added to the foregoing Emulsion.

I have cur'd several *Claps* without giving any other Internal Medicine whatever; besides those mentioned. Seven or eight Doses of *Turbith* given in the foregoing Method doth seldom fail of putting a stop to a *Gonorrhœa*, without any Astringent Remedies whatever. If the Disease had been of long standing, and if after the Malignity and Venom of the Disease be removed, the Gleet doth not readily stop, the following Pills or Electuary may be used.

Take of Bole Armenia, Dragon's Blood and Sealed Earth of each two Drams, Powder of Balaustian Flowers, and Rhubarb toasted of each one Dram, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, of which give five of a common Magnitude every four Hours.

Take Conserve of Red Roses and Diascordium *of each six Drams, Mastick,* Olibanum, *Bole and Dragon's Blood of each two Drams, with Balsam* Capivi *one Ounce, and Syrup of Sloes a sufficient quantity: Mix and give the quantity of a Nutmeg four times a day.*

The following Electuary was communicated to me by an Antient and very expert Practitioner in this Disease, by which one Medicine alone I have cur'd several *Claps* and *Gonorrhœa's*; it answers all the Intentions that are required in curing a *Gonorrhœa*; it takes off the Malignity of the Humours, and causes a gentle Expulsion of them; it is a Diuretick, and

suddenly

ſuddenly takes off the Heat of Urine, it Heals and Strengthens the dilated and weak Seminal Veſſels; and laſtly it gently Aſtringes the Gleet or Runing, for which purpoſes I recommend it to both the Patient and Practitioner; to the former for a Cure, to the latter for to get Credit, and Money by it. I hope no one will be ſo unjuſt as to Deſpiſe and Cenſure it before he has made tryal of it. 'Tis true it doth not Cure in ſo ſmall a time as other Remedies may do, or as a Patient deſires. When 'tis made up, it may be carried in the Patients Pocket, to be taken as is hereafter directed. It is of ſuch a Nature, and works ſo eaſily and gentle, that neither the Patients Countenance, or manner of Living can betray him, to be under ſuch Circumſtances, to the nearest Relation or Friend he Converſes with. I might have kept it longer by me, as an *Arcanum*, but 'tis for the publick good, I expoſe it to the World.

Take Lenitive Electuary two Ounces, Sal Prunellæ *three Drams, Powder of Rhubarb two Drams, Troches of Agarick and of Alhandal of each one Dram and a half, Diaphoretick Antimony, burnt Hartſhorn prepared, Sweet Mercury finely Levigated, and Reſin of Jalap of each one Dram, with a ſufficient quantity of Balſam* Capivi: *Make an Electuary, by beating them an hour or two in a Mortar.*

The Doſe is the quantity of a Nutmeg, more or leſs, according to the Conſtitution and Age of the Diſeaſed, every Morning and Night, or as much as will give three or four Stools in twenty four Hours, for more Purging is not required. Let it be continued till all the Symptoms with the Runing is quite over.

If a Bubo happen when there is a Runing, it may be diſcuſſed with a *Frog* Plaſter, and *Mercury*, if applyed in the beginning, before Inflammation; when there is an Inflammation Mercurial Applications are not ſo proper as *Gum* Plaiſters. If

If a Bubo ſhould happen when there is no Runing, or when the Runing has been too ſoon ſtopped, it muſt not be diſcuſſed, but attracted and brought to Suppuration. A Cupping Glaſs performs the firſt, and a Cataplaſm of White-bread and Milk, with a White Lily Root boiled in it performs the ſecond. When 'tis ſufficiently ſuppurated it muſt be opened either by Cauſtick or Inciſion, and cur'd as other Abceſſes. If the Lips of the Abceſs grow Callous, and hinder the Cure, as very often 'tis ſo, waſh them with half a Dram of *Lap. Infernalis* diſſolved in two Drams of *Water* every dreſſing, till the Calloſity is removed. Internals muſt be uſed during the External Cure of the Bubo.

'Tis almoſt needleſs to meddle with Venereal Ulcers, in any place till the Malignity of the Diſeaſe is abated, then thoſe of the Privities may be often waſhed with *Lime-water*, in which a little ſublimate *Mercury* has been diſſolved. As,

Take Quick-lime water one Pint, Sublimate Corroſive Mercury half a Dram: Mix and make a Diſſolution, which Filtre through Brown-paper for uſe.

For Ulcers in the Mouth,

Take White-wine a Pint, Honey of Roſes two Ounces, Spirit of Sulphur twenty Drops: Mix to be uſed often warm. Or,

Take Red Roſe Leaves half a handful, Balauſtian Flowers two Drams, Chamomile and Melilot Flowers of each one Pugil, decoct 'em in Lime-water two Pints, ſtrain and add Syrup of Mulberries three Ounces: Mix to be uſed warm.

If Scabs and Puſtles break out in many places of the Body, waſh them with a Diſſolution of two Drams of Sublimate *Mercury* in a Quart of common Water.

If

If the Yard ſhould be Swelled and Inflamed, uſe the following Diſcutient Fomentation and Pulteſs every Morning and Night.

Take Bay leaves, Wormwood and Rue of each one handful, Chamomile Flowers two handfuls, Saſſafraſs Wood two Ounces, boil them in a Gallon of Water till half be conſumed, for a Fomentation. Then,

Take Milk one Pint, White-bread, Barley Meal and Chamomile Flowers in Powder, of each enough to make a Cataplaſm, adding now and then a little Oil of Elder.

If the Prepuce be Swelled ſo much over the Glans, that it cannot be drawn back, injections muſt be often caſt in between to cleanſe the Parts, and Heal or prevent Ulcers growing there, till the Tumor be removed.

If the Yard be Swelled, and without Inflammation,

Take Bees-wax and Olive Oil of each half a Pound, Juice of Purſlain and Chamomile of each three Ounces, boil to the Conſumption of the Juices, and when cold ſpread it on Linen Cloth, and apply it, renewing it every twelve Hours, as long as occaſion requires.

If this Diſeaſe be of long ſtanding, attended with bad Symptoms, acquiring the Name of *Pox*, then recourſe muſt be had to Salivation; if once is not enough it muſt be twice undergone.

A *Clap* in Women is cur'd the ſame way as that in Men, but be wary in Adminiſtring too many Aſtringent Remedies, for fear of ſtopping the *Menſtrual Flux.*

OBSER-

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about twenty four Years, of a ſtrong Conſtitution, complained of a Heat and Sharpneſs in making Water. From his *Penis*, there was an *Efflux* of a Yellow Matter, which was contracted by an impure Coition, about ten days before. At four a Clock in the Afternoon, of the ſame day, he complained. He took five Grains of *Turbith Mineral*, made into a Pill, with *Conſerve of Roſes*; he had directions to eat nothing, ſave *Watergruel*, till the next day Noon. The Pill vomitted him twice that Afternoon. The next Morning he took half a Dram of the following Maſs of Pil, made into five.

℞ Pill

Take Gum Gamboge in Powder one Ounce, Coloquintida in Powder half an Ounce, with Syrup of Buckthorn-berries, and Oil of Sweet Almonds, 'twas made into a Maſs for Pills.

The Doſe of Pills opperated very well, and did not Vomit him at all.

For his ſharpneſs of Urine he had the following Emulſion made.

℞

Take Sweet Almonds number ten, or twelve, with Barley Water: Make an Emulſion, in which diſſolve a Dram and a half of Sal Prunella, *then open the Body of half an Ounce of Venice Turpentine, with the Yelk of an Egg, and a little Sugar, and add to the Emulſion.*

Of which he took two or three Ounces every four Hours, the days he was not Purged, and continued it till the ſharpneſs of Urine was over. About the fourth day the *Turbith* and Pills was repeated, as before, and about the ſame diſtance of time from each other, the *Turbith* and Purging Pills was re-

peated to the ſeventh time, by which time he was perfectly cur'd without any Aſtringents to ſtop the Runing, it being affected by due Purging.

ANOTHER.

A Gentleman that had lately contracted a *Gonorrhœa*, had no other Symptoms attending then the Runing, which was White, and a Sharpneſs of Urine. He being deſirous of a very private Cure, I made him up about three Ounces of the Electury, ſet down in the Method of Cure, with the ſame Directions. He took it away in his Pocker, and was cur'd in leſs than a Months time. He did not abſtain from any thing during the Cure, more than uſual, only he lived ſomething more Temperate.

I could ſet down many Cures done by the ſame Electuary, without any other Medicine whatever, but 'tis needneſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Fits *of the* Mother.

THIS Diſeaſe is near of kin to an *Apoplexy*, but becauſe 'tis accompanied with painful *Convulſions*, it is eaſily diſtinguiſhed there from.

The preceeding Signs are Wind and Murmuring Noiſes in the Belly, with a Senſe of being Strangled, there is a very great difficulty of Breathing, Trembling of the Heart, and Nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, there is violent Pains under the Short Ribs, a Coſtiveneſs, and ſometimes Vomitting of Bile, there is a Senſe of Cold in the Top of the Head, and a Coldneſs of the extream Parts, with Convulſive Motions of the Belly, and other Parts of the Body. In the Fit the Pulſe is Low and Intermitting, and ſometimes hardly perceived, toward the latter end of the Fit, Heat increaſes, and the Fit moſt commonly ends in a Sweat, the *Menſes* are moſt commonly ſtopped, and there is frequent Swoonings, as the Fit goes off, the Pulſe, Senſe, and regular Motions begins to take place.

The Cauſe proceeds from dull Languid and unactive Animal Spirits, which fly into Irregularities, and are the Authors of all the Evils. The Spirits may be thus diſtempered, and looſe their proper Spring, from unreaſonable Grief, Care, Solitude, Faſting, or in ſhort any thing that Enervates and Weakens the Blood and Spirits, may be the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, as frequent Bleeding, violent Purging or Vomitting, or any Irregularities committed in Diet, or any of the ſix Non-naturals, particularly Paſſions of the Mind, and ſuch like.

This Diſeaſe is of difficult Cure, if it has been of any long ſtanding. 'Tis not very dangerous, eſpecially to Maids or Young Married Women, it is dangerous in Big-bellied Women if near their time. Frights, Care, Grief, *&c.* often produces a Fit in thoſe who are Obnoxious to it, and unleſs there be a Tranquility of Mind, joyned with the Remedies, uſed in the Cure, no good can be done by them.

The Cure conſiſts in bringing the Party out of the Fit as ſoon as poſſible, and to prevent its returning, for the firſt purpoſe, let *Volatile Spirits* be held to the Noſe; Interchangeblely with ſtinking things, as *Aſſa-fœtida*, *burning Cotton*, and ſuch like, and pour down the Mouth, ſome Spirit of *Hartſhorn*, dropt into Wine, or ſome Cordial Water. Let the Noſe and Temples be rubbed with Oil of *Amber*, and blow ſome ſtrong Sneezing Powder up the Noſe, and inject a ſharp Clyſter, which two laſt things may be found in the Chapter of *Apoplexy*. In ſome Conſtitutions ſmelling to ſtinking things is ſo diſagreeable, that it rather exaſperates than relieves the Diſeaſed; in ſuch a Caſe ſtinking things muſt be changed for ſweet Scented ones, as Muſk, Civet, Amber Greeſe, and ſuch like.

After the Fit is over all ſuch things muſt be uſed to prevent and cure the Diſeaſe, as are capable to Strengthen and Invigorate the Blood and Spirits, and ſuch are all *Volatile Spirits*, *Salts* and Chalybeate Preparations, with the Preparations of *Caſtor*, *Amber*, *Urine*, *Soot*, *Tartar*, and Alkalious Powders. A Vomit is ſometimes needful, but Digeſtives ought to preceed the uſe of it. Such as,

Take of Myrrh and White Amber prepared of each one Dram, Caſtor and Red Coral of each half a Dram: Mix and make a Powder for four Doſes, one of which may be given every Morning and Night. Or,

Take

Take Elixir Proprietatis *prepared without an Acid and Spirit of* Sal Armoniac *of each one Dram: Mix: Doſe twenty or thirty Drops three times a day, in a Glaſs of White Wine.*

After theſe has been uſed four or five days, or a Week, then a Vomit of *Tartar Emetic*, or an infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum* may be Adminiſtred; after the Vomit.

Take Steel prepared, and Caſtor in Powder of each one Dram, Conſerve of Wormwood half a Dram, Syrup of Rue a ſufficient quantity: Mix and make it into Pills for three Doſes, one of which may be taken every ſix or eight hours. Or,

Take Caſtor, Aſſa-fœtida and Volatile Salt of Amber of each ten Grains, Conſerve of Wormwood enough to make it into Pills for one Doſe, to be repeated every Night at going to Bed. Or.

Take Conſerve of Wormwood half an Ounce, Rue and Coriander Seeds of each in Powder two Drams, Humane Secundine prepared, and Caſtor of each one Dram, Syrup of the Salt of Steel enough to make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning, Noon and Night.

Whilſt theſe or ſuch like Fœtids are taken Internally, Externally the Genital parts ought to be ſtrengthened by the Application of *Odoriferous* or Sweet Smelling things, as Musk, Civet, *&c.* taking care as much as may be, that the Smell doth not affect the Noſe, to prevent which, a piece of *Aſſa-fœtida* or *Caſtor* may be ſmelt to. Sometimes the Conſtitution of the Diſeaſed is ſuch, that Fœtid Remedies doth often more hurt than good, in ſuch a caſe they are very properly exchanged for Odoriferous ones, for Internal uſe, and Fœtid ones for External

uſe. When Odoriferous things are given Internally, care muſt be had, that they do not affect the Smelling. As,

Take of Crabs Eyes and Myrrh of each in Powder ten Grains, Muſk four or ſix Grains, Oil of Amber one Drop, with Conſerve of Red Roſes: Mix and make it into Pills for one Doſe, to be taken every Night.

If the Party be Coſtive, Laxatives or Clyſters muſt be uſed, and if there be a *Plethora*, or if 'tis in a ſtrong Conſtitution, bleeding may be celebrated in the Foot, but in a ſmall quantity, as ſix or eight Ounces at moſt. In ſhort, all things as are uſed in an *Epilepſie* are of uſe here, to which may be added, all Preparations of *Steel*, *Teſtacious* Powders, and ſuch like.

If Purging Medicines are required, let them be bridled with *Opiates*, mixt and given with them. Let the following Plaſter be applyed to the Belly, on the Navil.

Take Galbanum and Gum Ammoniacum of each half an Ounce, melt them together, then add Aſſa-fœtida *and Caſtor of each in Powder a Dram and a half, Oil of Amber twenty or thirty Drops; Mix and ſpread it on a large piece of Leather for uſe.*

Aromaticks ought not to be omitted, they may be given in Powders, Pills, Electuaries, Infuſions, and ſuch like, if with theſe, prepared *Steel* be mixed and given, they will be very effectual Remedies As,

Take of Galangal, Cubebs and Rue of each in Powder half an Ounce, Carraway Seeds and Nutmegs of each one Dram, Steel prepared three Drams, Conſerve of Mugwort ſix Drams, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Saffron: Make an Electuary;

of

of which give about the quantity of a Nutmeg every ſix Hours. Or,

℞ *Take Angelica Roots, and dryed Orange Peel of each in powder two Drams, Cloves and Cinnamon of each one Dram and a half, Salt of Steel and of Mugwort of each half a Dram, Salt of Hartſhorn one Scruple, with Venice Turpentine: Make a Maſs for Pills, of which give half a Dram, or two Scruples every Morning and Night, three or four days, before and after every New and Full Moon, by way of prevention.*

The Body ought to be kept Soluble, with gentle Anodyne Laxatives; and Grief, Care, Trouble, Melancholyneſs, *&c.* ought to be baniſhed from the Party, which of themſelves are enough to produce this and many other Diſeaſes.

This Diſeaſe often Perſonates others, as *Apoplexy*, *Cholick*, *Aſthma*, and many ſuch like; therefore in Women, if theſe latter Diſeaſes doth not relent upon a Methodical uſe of proper Remedies, it may very properly be ſuſpected that they derive their Original from another Source, and not directly from the Cauſe of the Diſeaſes it Perſonates, this ought to be conſidered by young Practitioners.

OBSERVATION.

A Woman aged thirty two Years was for a long time afflicted with the Hyſterick Paſſion, or *Fits of the Mother*, about the New and Full of the Moon, eſpecially if ſhe happen'd to have a Coſtive Body at that time. She was of a Healthy Conſtitution, except what theſe *Fits* produced, being eaſie to Vomit, ſhe took the following ſix days before the Change of the Moon.

Take Salt of Vitriol twenty five Grains, Salt of Amber and of Tin of each ſix Grains, diſſolve them in a little White Wine for a Vomit.

'Twas taken at about five of the Clock in the Afternoon, and it gave her three gentle Vomits. The next day she took the following Electuary, and at other times when she was inclinable to be Costive.

Take Lenitive Electuary half an Ounce, Powder of Diasenna *one Dram, Castor and Salt of Tin of each half a Dram, with Syrup of Wormwood, 'twas made into an Electuary, of which she took the quantity of a Nutmeg, now and then, to prevent Costiveness.*

Every four Hours she took *Salt of Tin eight Grains, Salt of Amber five Grains,* dissolved in a Glass of *Red Wine.* She continued this course till four days after the Change, during which time, she had but very few *Fits* for what she used to have at a New Moon; the Salts were continued taking for three Weeks longer, which cur'd her *Fits*; only from the beginning of the Cure, she wore a large Plaister on her Belly, of *Emplastrum Camphoratum, Bateana.*

ANOTHER.

A Woman who had been long afflicted with an obstinate *Cholick*, at times, and had tryed several ineffectual Remedies, and from several Hands, was at length cur'd by taking *Salt of Tin six Grains, Salt of Chamomile four Grains, Conserve of Rue enough to make two Pills, which were taken every twelve Hours, with a small Glass of Red Wine, wherein a few Chamomile Flowers had been Infused.*

The Coldness of the extream Parts, and a sense of Cold on the Top of the Head, being joyned to the Abdominal Pains, gave the Suspition of its being a *Hysterick Cholick.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XL.

Of the Worms.

THE *Worms* are Living Animals, bred in the Stomach and Guts, and ſometimes in other parts of the Body, they are of different Kinds, ſome being round, and of the length of Earth-worms; others are flat, and of ſeveral Yards long; the third kind are a very ſmall ſort, ſituated chiefly in the Strait-Gut.

The *Worms* are diſcovered chiefly by the following Signs, there is either loſs of Appetite, or a very Keen one, Gripings in the Belly, the Breath Stinks, the Noſe Itches, the Face is Pale, with a Conſumption of the Body, a dry Cough, and great Thirſt afflicts the Diſeaſed, and they are ſometimes Hot and Fevouriſh, Sleeps are diſturbed with troubleſome Dreams; there is an Averſion to all wholſome Food, and a longing for Fruit, Traſh, and other unuſual things. The Eyes are Heavy and Dull, being ſometimes of a Yellowiſh Colour. When Children are Diſeaſed, they have ſometimes ſmall *Convulſions* or *Epileptick* Fits, they often handle their Belly, rub their Noſe, and their Urine turns white, like Whey, as ſoon as made.

The peculiar Signs of the ſmall ſort, that chiefly reſides in the Strait Gut, are a continual Inclination to Stool, with Pain, and an Itching of the Fundament.

The round ſort diſcovers themſelves by an almoſt continual Griping Pain of the Guts, a loſs of Appetite, and a dry Cough, eſpecially when the Stomach is empty.

The

The broad or flat, and long ſort, diſcover themſelves, by cauſing a Keen or Voracious Appetite, a great Leanneſs or Conſuming of the Body, and with the Excrements are mixed, little round Subſtances leſs than *Coriander Seed*, but of the ſame Nature with the Excrements.

The leſſer are eaſier cur'd than the round ones, and the broad long ones are hardeſt to Kill, and Expel. Children and Phlegmatick People are moſt ſubject to breed *Worms*. If *Worms* throw themſelves out in the beginning of *Fevers*, 'tis a Sign 'twill be of a Malign Kind. If there be a Suſpicion of *Worms* in the Body, let proper Remedies be timely Adminiſtred, for ſometimes People are carried off in little time, by them. The *Worms* diſplay their Fury moſt about the Full and Change, at which time proper Remedies ought to be Adminiſtred. The *Worms* are often the cauſe of dangerous Diſeaſes, eſpecially in Children.

The broad ſort being hardeſt to kill, requires a longer uſe of Anthelminticks, than the round or ſmall ſorts doth.

A Decoction of *Quickſilver* is an effectual Remedy, for all ſorts of *Worms*, it may be made and given as followeth.

Take Quickſilver ſix Ounces, Wormſeed one Ounce, boil them leaſurely in fair Water ſix Pints, till four remain, when 'tis Cold decant the Water from the Mercury, and ſtrain it from the Seeds, and give of this Decoction two, three or four Spoonfuls every ſix or eight Hours.

When this has been uſed three or four days, or as long as there is occaſion, 'twill be proper to give an Aloetick or Colocynthiated Purge or Two.

The following is a common Remedy for *Worms*, but chiefly the round and ſmall ſort.

Take

Take of Sweet Mercury ſixteen or twenty Grains, Scammony ten or twelve Grains: Mix and make a Powder, for one Doſe, to be repeated every other day for three times, before the New and Full of the Moon.

For Children, the Doſe muſt be leſſened to ſix or eight Grains, of the former, and ſix of the latter, and given as before directed.

Earthworms dryed and powder'd and given to the weight of half a Dram, three or four times a day, is a noted Remedy, but Purges ought to be uſed, in little time after, to expel the *Worms*.

Take Worm-ſeed in Powder half an Ounce, Gentian Root two Drams, burnt Hartſhorn and Corallina of each one Dram, Honey a ſufficient quantity: Mix and make an Electuary; the quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken every ſix hours, drinking after it each time an Infuſion of Garlick in Wine.

Take Rhubarb and Worm-ſeed of each two Drams, Jalap one Dram, Myrrh and Gentian Root of each a Dram and a half, Sweet Mercury four Scruples: Mix and make a purging Powers for ſix Doſes, one of which may be given every other Morning.

The leſſer ſort lying in the *Inteſtinum Rectum* or Strait Gut may be killed and expelled with Clyſters, compoſed of *Aloes*, *Coloquintida*, and ſuch like.

A ſtrong Solution of common *Salt* in Water, drank for five or ſix Mornings Running ſeldom fails killing of any ſort of *Worms*. Likewiſe Water ſharpned with *Spirits of Vitriol* or *Sulphur* is a noted Remedy, if drank freely. Alſo a Decoction of *Worm-ſeed*, with *Gentian*, *Centory*, *Wormwood*, and ſuch like are proper.

Flower of Sulphur given every Morning in a little *Milk* will kill *Worms* in Children, if it be continued for ſix Mornings runing.

To

To a Young Child may be given *Sweet Mercury* from three to ſix or eight Grains, in a Spoonful of Syrup of *Rhubarb*.

For ſuch as refuſe Internals, Externals muſt be uſed. As,

Take Aloes, Bitter Apple and Gentian Root of each in Powder three Drams, Powder of Lupins half an Ounce, Chymical Oils of Wormwood and Savine of each ten or twenty Drops, with Syrup of Wormwood, and Oil of Bitter Almonds: Mix and make a Cataplaſm, to be applyed on Leather to the Navil, and round about.

Take Gentian one Ounce, Wormwood, Rue, Centaury and Chamomile of each one handful, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Water to a Pint, then ſtrain off, and add to the Colature Oil of Bitter Almonds eight Ounces, boil to the conſumption of the Decoction, when 'tis Cold add Oils of Wormwood, Amber and Savine of each one Dram: Mix, and with it Embrocate the Belly every Morning and Night.

Take Green Rue, Chamomile and Coloquintida *of each half an Ounce, boil them in ſix Ounces of Oil Olive for about a quarter of an Hour, when 'tis Cold anoint in and round about the Navil, with it twice or thrice a day.*

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged thirty three Years greatly afflicted with *Worms*, which brought him into a conſuming Illneſs, with great Decay of Strength, and yet had a voracious Appetite, but did not get either Strength or his Fleſh by eating. He had been in ſeveral Hands, to be cur'd, but to no Effect. He drank ſome of the following Decoction three times a day, for ſix days.

Take

Take Tanſey, Rue and Centaury of each one handful, Wormſeed and Gentian Root of each half an Ounce, Elecampane Root, and Liquorice of each one Ounce, Crude Mercury, ſtrained through Leather, eight Ounces.

Theſe were boiled in ſix Quarts of Water till about two was conſumed, the Decoction was filtred through Paper, he drank three Ounces every Morning, Noon and Night, the ſeventh day he was purged with half a Dram of *Pil. Cochiæ Min.* and the fourth Stool he voided a Broad Flat *Worm*, three and twenty Foot long (which he kept in *Spirit of Wine* many Years) he was purged twice more with Powder of *Jalap* and *Sweet Mercury*, which concluded the Cure; within two Months afterward he grew very Strong and Fat.

ANOTHER.

A young Lad about fourteen Years of age had a *Worm* came out of his Noſe, one Night in his Sleep, from whence 'twas eaſily concluded there were more within. To kill and expel them, he took *Sweet Mercury* fifteen Grains, Powder of *Jalap* and *Rhubarb*, of each twelve Grains: Mix for a Powder. 'Twas taken every other Morning, four times, which brought away vaſt quantities of round dead *Worms*, of about five or ſix Inches long.

I have known ſeveral People cur'd of *Worms* by taking nine Green Leaves of White *Bears-foot*, and bruiſe 'em well, adding by degrees half a Pint of New *Ale-wort*, ſtrain out, and expreſs ſtrongly for one Draught, to be drank in a Morning Faſting, and repeated three times, in like manner. 'Tis a Rudged Medicine, cauſing ſometimes both Vomitting and Purging, but may be taken very ſafely by thoſe of a ſtrong Conſtitution, it ſeldom fails of the deſired Succeſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Rheumatiſm.

THE *Rheumatiſm* are Wandring Pains of the Joynts, it being often ſhifting its Reſidence from one Joynt to another, eſpecially if Frictions be made on the pained part.

The Cauſe is from a Volatile Acid falling upon the Membranes of the Joynts, which produce the violent Pains that are felt in this Diſeaſe; the Lymph may be Vitiated with an Acidity through an irregular uſe of the ſix *Non-Naturals*. Theſe *Rhematick Pains* chiefly beſet the Joynts of the Limbs, yet the Joynts of the Back are often troubled with this Pain, tho' they are often and indeed almoſt always taken for other Diſeaſes, as the *Gravel*, *Stone*, and ſuch like. A *Rheumatick Pain* of the Loyns may be diſtinguiſhed from a *Nephritick Pain*, thus; if the Erection of the Body be performed with great difficulty, and a ſenſe of being cut through the Back as it were, the Pain being ſo vehement, 'tis a *Rheumatick* and not a *Nephritick Pain*.

The *Rheumatiſm* is not dangerous but 'tis very troubleſome, and may continue many Years; many Pains that afflict the Limbs are *Scorbutick* and not *Rheumatick*; the former are known from the latter by the other Signs of a *Scorbutick* Diſpoſition that accompany them.

In curing a *Rheumatiſm* all ſuch things as are proper to abate the Acrimony of the Lymph, and dulcifie the Humours of the Body are of uſe, ſome People fly to Blood-letting, repeating it often, as the only way of Cure, but 'tis a pernicious Practice, often doing much more hurt than good; yet it may ſeem to give

give Relief for a little while, after each Operation, becauſe tho'a ſmall Quantity of the vitiated *Serum* is evacuated with the Blood; as ſoon as 'tis a little recruited again, the Pains are as bad as ever; nay, ſometimes much worſe than before; for the ſame reaſon Purging Medicines are condemned, but Laxatives may be uſed, yet not till the Humours are prepared and altered with Dulcifying Medicines: Sweating ſeems to add to the Cure, not by dulcifying the Humours but by evacuating them by Perſpiration. If an Inflammation be ſtirred up by the Acrimonious Humours rending and tearing the Membranes of the Joynts, Bleeding in ſuch a Caſe may be allow'd, but with caution. Iſſues made near the Joynts where the Pains have their moſt uſual Reſidence is very proper to evacuate the ſharp Humours that cauſe the Pain. When the Stomach is loaded with groſs Humours a Vomit is proper to cleanſe it; ſometimes the Acrimonious Humours ſpring from the Vitious Ferment of the Stomach, in ſuch a Caſe Vomits ſucceeded by Stomaticks are very neceſſary to be uſed.

To correct the Sharpneſs of the Humours the Teſtaceous Powders are adapted thereto, as Powder of *Oyſter-ſhells*, *Egg-ſhells*, *Crabs-Eyes* and *Claws*, &c. After theſe have been adminiſtred ſix or ſeven Days, to the Quantity of a Dram, four times a Day in a little warm Tea, or the like, the Party may be ſweat with drinking large Quantities of a Decoction of *Guajacum*, *Saſſafras*, &c. Sweating ought to be repeated every three or four Days, between each time the Alkalious Powders may be taken, then the Party may be gently purged with the following.

Take Cream of Tartar one Dram, Electuary Leneti-vum *and Powder of Diaſenna of each half a Dram or two Scruples, Sweet Mercury ten Grains, with Syrup of Rhubarb make a Bolus for once taking. Let it be repeated as often as the Occaſion requires.*

I have

I have given the following with great Succeſs, and never knew it fail to give great Relief in the moſt ſtubborn, and quite cure the leſſer Degrees of the *Rheumatick Ilneſs*, and that without Bleeding, Sweating, or Vomitting.

Take Sweet Mercury finely levigated one Dram, Scammony two Drams, Electuary Lenitivum *one Dram and a half, Oil of Juniper four Drops, with Syrup of Saffron make a Maſs for Pills, which divide into twelve Doſes.*

One of which I gave every other Night at going to Bed, which ſeldom failed to give three, four, or five Stools the next Day; they muſt be repeated every other Night till about ſix, eight, or ten be taken, which never failed me yet in curing the *Rheumatiſm.*

OBSERVATION.

Several People who have been ſo much afflicted with the *Rheumatiſm*, that in a Morning they could not ſtreighten their Fingers for the Vehemence of the Pain, they were cured, ſome by taking but five, others ſeven of the foregoing Pills, and in the ſame manner as is above mentioned.

When they have been continu'd till twelve or fourteen was taken, I have known them give great Relief and Eaſe in the *Gout* itſelf.

CHAP. XLII.

Of a Stone *in the* Kidneys.

THE Signs of a *Stone in the Kidneys* are fix'd Pains of the Loins, which are greateſt when the Stone begins to move; for when the Stone lies ſtill and doth not move, there are but few or no Symptoms attending it; when the Stone moves it grates on the tender Membranes of the Kidneys, cauſing at firſt a dull heavy Pain of the Loins, which in time becomes more ſharp and pricking, extending its dolorous Agonies to all the adjacent parts round; ſometimes ſmall Red or White Sand is voided with the Urine; ſometimes they are ſo big as to be called *Small Stones* or *Gravel*, and ſometimes a Viſcous Tartarous Matter is caſt out with the Urine, which in the Fit is ſometimes of a high Colour, but chiefly pale and crude: Juſt before the Fit the Urine is pale and thin and ſmall in Quantity; ſometimes Blood is mixed with it. When the Stone falls into the Ureter, it cauſes a very ſharp rending and ſhooting Pain of the part, which continues till 'tis either retracted into the Kidney or arrives in the Bladder. To theſe Signs a Nauſeouſneſs and Vomitting is joined, with a Numbneſs of the Thigh anſwerable to the diſeaſed Kidney; but the chiefeſt Signs of a Stone in the Kidneys, and which are next to Infallible, are a conſtant Pain of the Region of the Loins, and an almoſt continual Vomitting.

Sometimes there is a Stone in the Kidneys without any pain of thoſe Parts, and this is cauſed chiefly from the ſmooth, round and ſmallneſs of the Stone, whereas an angular, rugged or large Stone would not fail to create great Pain and Uneaſineſs to the diſeas'd Perſon.

A Stone in the Kidneys is a dangerous Diſeaſe, becauſe it often produces Inflammations and Ulcers of the Kidneys, Suppreſſion of Urine, and Convulſions; and 'tis often Incurable if it be Hereditary or happen to Aged People. If the Party be of a ſudden ſei'zd with a pricking or ſtinging Pain of the Ureter, 'tis a ſign the Stone is juſt then fallen on that part. If the Urine from being thin and clear changes to a thick muddy one, leaving Sand or Gravel in the Pot or Urinal, 'tis a good ſign. If the Stone cauſe a Suppreſſion of Urine, and it continue long, not yielding to proper Remedies; and if the extream parts be cold, with cold Sweats, breaking out all over the Body, with a weak low Pulſe, 'tis ſigns of Death. Thoſe who live a Temperate Life, and are often ſubject to vomit, having the benefit of a looſe Belly, are ſeldom or never troubled with the Stone either in the Kidneys or Bladder. The Kidneys are injured from ſix Cauſes, namely, a Stone, an Inflammation, a Wound, an Impoſthume, an Ulcer, and a Corroſive Viſcid Matter filling 'em.

The Stone is generated from a Tartarous Viſcid Matter, which by the Heat of the Kidneys is hardened into Sand or Gravel, which commonly is evacuated with the Urine, but when it tarries long in the Kidneys it unites together and forms a Stone, which ſometimes is ſo ſmall that 'tis capable to be evacuated through the Ureter to the Bladder; and ſometimes 'tis ſo big that it remains in the Kidneys till diſſolved or driven thence by proper Remedies.

In the Violence of the Fit, Diuretick and Stone-breaking Medicines are improper, for they do more hurt than good at that time, but Laxatives, Emollients and Anodines are very uſeful to relaxate the Parts and eaſe Pain.

The firſt Paſſages ought always to be kept clear, for if the Diſeaſe be not cauſed from them, yet the Impurities of theſe Parts moſt commonly encreaſe the Diſorder.

The Belly muſt be kept Looſe either with Laxatives or Specifick Emollient Clyſters; theſe latter muſt not be injected in a large Quantity, eſpecially in Big-belly'd Women, for fear of encreaſing the Pain, from too much diſtending the Parts. For a Clyſter,

Take Chamomil-flowers and Mallow-leaves of each half a Handful, of the Roots of Marſh mallows, Parſley, and White-Lillies of each ſix Drams, Lin, Fenugreek, and Quince Seeds of each three Drams: Boyl theſe in a ſufficient Quantity of a healthful Boy's Urine till twelve Ounces remain, then add Oils of Chamomil, Linſeed, and Scorpions of each one Ounce, boyl till three Ounces of the Decoction be conſumed; and when 'tis of a moderate Heat, let it be injected, and repeat the Uſe of it as often as there is occaſion. If it is not looſening enough, Syrup of Buckthorn, Roſes, &c. to the quantity of two or three Ounces may be added to it.

After the Bowels are very well emptied, inject now and then one of the following Lubricating Diuretick Clyſters;

Take Urine of a young ſound Lad eight Ounces, Oils of Rue, Chamomil, and Linſeed of each ſix Drams, Turpentine (opened with the Yelk of an Egg) one Ounce, Syrup of Marſh-mallows one Ounce and a half: Mix and inject it warm. Or;

Take Oils of White-Lillies, Rue, and Chamomil, of of each two Ounces, of Turpentine, Scorpions, Amber, and of piſmires of each one Dram: Mix them.

Clyſters are propereſt in the Fit and Laxatives out of it; with ſuch Laxatives as the following the Body ought to be continually kept open, or at leaſt as often as the Strength of the Diſeaſed will allow.

Take of Cream of Tartar one Dram, Compound Powder of Senna one Scruple, Lenitive Electuary one Dram, Oil of Amber three Drops, Syrup of Marſh-mallows enough to make a Bolus, to be repeated every twelve Hours, or ſo often that the Patient might have two or three Stools in twenty four Hours. Or,

Take Jalap and Rhubarb of each fifteen Grains, Scammony ſix Grains, Hog-lice in Powder half a Dram, with Venice Turpentine; mix and make a Bolus, to be taken as the former.

If a Vomit be required,

Take hot Water three or four Ounces, Oil of Sweet-Almonds or of Olives two Ounces, Syrup of Vinegar and Oxymel of Squils of each ſix Drams, or an Ounce: Mix them.

Beſides the Operations of theſe Medicines, they are of wonderful ſervice to eaſe Pain, and gently promote the Expulſion of the Tartarous Viſcid Matter of which the Stone is bred.

Nephritick Pains commonly relents upon bathing, when nothing elſe will do; ſo that Bathing ought not to be neglected by Nephritick People; the following is an experienced and often approved Bath for this purpoſe.

Take Leaves of Mallows, Marſh mallows, Pellitory, Broom, and Herb Mercury of each four Handfuls, Flowers of Melilot, Mallows, Roſemary, Chamomil, and Sage of each three Handfuls, Rue, Mugwort, and Hyſſop of each two Handfuls, Roots of Marſh-mallows, Fennil, and Soapwort of each four Ounces, Juniper-berries, Cummin, and Aniſeeds of each three Ounces, Seeds of Lin and Fenugreck of each two Ounces: Boyl theſe in a ſufficient

cient Quantity of Broth of Sheeps-heads for a Bath, to be uſed twice or three times a Day.

After each Bathing, Embrocate the Loins and Parts about, with either of the following Linements.

Take Ointments of Marſh-mallows and Nervinum *of each ſix Drams, Oil of Scorpions two Drams, of Amber and Turpentine of each one Dram: Mix for a Liniment.* Or,

Take Oil of Sweet-Almonds two Ounces, Man's Fat one Ounce, Oils of Scorpions Turpentine, and Roſemary of each ſixty Drops: Mix them.

After the Body has been well cleanſed from Groſs Tartarous Humours by Laxatives, Clyſters, and Vomits, and the Pains mitigated by the uſe of the Bath and Liniments, then 'twill be proper to proceed to the uſe of Diuretick and Lythontriptick Remedies; among which Train the following are the chiefeſt and moſt approved for this purpoſe, *Turpentine, Balſam* Capivia, *Wood-lice, Cream of Tartar,* Sal Prunella, *Seeds of Parſley, Raddiſh, Broom, Saxafrage Burnet, Black-Cummin and Muſtard-ſeed, Roots of Fennil, Parſley, Graſs, Marſh-mallows, Strawberries, Garlick, Smallage, Aſparagus, Liquorice and Common Mallows, Oil of Sweet-Almonds, Scorpions Turpentine, Amber, Rue and Lin-ſeeds, Powder of Crabs-Eyes, Egg-ſhells, Oyſter-ſhells, Nutmegs, and of a dry'd Hare and Mouſe, Herb Parſley, Fennil, Strawberry-leaves, Mallows, Rue,* &c. Out of theſe Decoctions *Infuſions, Powders, Electuaries,* and ſuch like, may be made. For a Bolus,

Take Powder of Wood lice and Nutmegs of each ten Grains, Cream of Tartar half a Dram, with Balſam of Capivia; *make a Bolus, to be repeated every four or ſix Hours for a long time.* Or,

Take Wood-lice in Powder three Drams, Cream of Tartar and Powder of Black Raddish-Roots of each one Dram, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Amber and Sal Armoniac *of each half a Dram, with Venice Turpentine; mix and make a Mass for Pills, of which give half a Dram every eight Hours for a Month or two, if Occasion require it.*

For an Electuary,

Take Powder of Cummin, Parsley, and Raddish-seeds of each three Drams, Roots of Smallage, Marsh-mallows, Broom, and Florentine Orice of each in Powder two Drams, Oils of Amber and Rosemary of each four Drops, with Syrup of Marsh-mallows, and Venice Turpentine; mix and make an Electuary, and let the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every four Hours. Or,

Take Liquorish and Marsh-mallow-Roots of each in Powder two Drams, Wood-lice and Crabs-Eyes of each in Powder one Ounce, Cream of Tartar and Sal Prunella *of each a Dram and a half, with Venice Turpentine, and Oil of Sweet Almonds, mix and make an Electuary, to be taken as the former.*

For a Draught,

Take Mustard-Seeds bruised two or three Drams, two or three Cloves of Garlick; infuse these for twenty four Hours in three or four Ounces of White-wine, then strain and add Syrup of Marsh-mallows one Ounce and a half: Mix for a Draught to be drank every six, eight, or ten Hours. Or,

Take Mustard-Seeds bruised, and the Rinds of Raddishes of each two Drams, infuse them in White-wine three Ounces, French Brandy one Ounce; strain and add

add Syrup of Marſh-mallows one Ounce for a Draught, to be taken three times in a Day.

Take Winter-Cherries and live Hog or Wood-lice of each ten or twelve, bruiſe them well, adding White-wine Paulatim *three Ounces, ſtrain out and preſs ſtrongly, then add Venice Turpentine, diſſolved with a little of the Yelk of an Egg, two Drams, Syrup of the five opening Roots one Ounce: Mix for a Draught.*

Take Parſley and Winter-Cherry-waters of each one Ounce and a half, Crabs-Eyes and Calcined Egg-ſhells of each half a Dram, Nitre fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn ten Grains: Mix, and ſweeten it with double refined Sugar three Drams, for a Draught, to be often repeated.

The Party's common Drink ought to be Opening Decoctions, or Emulſions of *Sweet Almonds* and the *Cold Seeds*, to which a little *Turpentine*, *Camphor*, and *Aromatick Oils* may be added now and then by turns. *Opiates* are very proper to eaſe the Pain and cauſe Reſt, but they ought to be adminiſtred in Conjunction with *Diureticks*. As,

Take Crabs-Eyes half a Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber, Salt of Wormwood, and of Elder of each ſix or eight Grains, Laudanum Opiatum *one Grain and a half: Mix for a Powder, to be taken every Night and Morning till the Pain is abated, in a Draught of the Emulſion of* Sweet Almonds.

Take Mallows, Parſley and Fennil of each one Handful, Seeds of Violets, Muſtard, and Cummin of each two Drams, Roots of Liquorice, Marſh-mallows, Graſs and Aſparagus of each one Ounce, Juniper-berries and Winter-Cherries of each half an Ounce: Boyl the e in a ſufficient Quantity of Whey till two Quarts remain, ſtrain and add

White Sugar three Ounces, Sal Prunella *one Ounce: Mix.*

Let it be drank as common Drink, or elſe *Whey* may be drank plentifully, in every Draught of which *Cherry-tree Gum* or *Gum Arabick* to twenty or thirty Grains may be diſſolved, or a Decoction of *Chamomil Flowers* ſweetened with Syrup of *Limons* or of *Citron Peel.*

Such things muſt now and then be uſed as ſtrengthen the Stomach, eſpecially if the Stomach grows weak by a long uſe of *Diuretick Remedies*; *Aromaticks* are very uſeful.

After the Stone is voided, 'tis needful to take ſomething now and then for Prevention; and above all, let the Body be kept clean of all Viſcous Acid Humours, by giving a Vomit, Purge, *&c.* once a Month, and now and then uſing ſome of the *Alkaline Diuretick* before-mention'd.

OBSERVATION.

A Man who for a long time voided a Red Sand and Gravil with his Urine, was at length ſeized with a violent Pain of his Left Loin, and vomitted much between whiles; his Urine during the violence of the Pain was mixed with Streaks of Blood, at other times 'twas thin and clear, without any Sandy Settlings in it, as there uſe to be before the acceſſion of the Nephritick Pain, becauſe of Coſtiveneſs he took the following *Bolus* every four Hours, for four times, which gave him three Stools.

Take Cream of Tartar two Scruples, Powder of Jalap ten Grains, Sal Prunella, *and Salt of Amber, of each ſix Grains, Lenitive Electuary one Dram, with Venice Turpentine two or three Drops, was made into a Bolus.*

Afterwards he took every three Hours four or five Spoonfuls of the following,

Take Muſtard-Seed one Ounce, Black Radiſh-Roots in Powder half an Ounce, Juice of Parſley and Winter-Cherries of each two Ounces, Gum Arabick and of the Cherry-Tree of each one Dram, White-Wine two Pints: Theſe was kept together in a warm place for four and twenty Hours, then 'twas ſtrained and ſweetened with three Ounces of Syrup of Marſhmallows, and given as before directed.

Upon taking of it four Days a Stone, or rather a Lump of Sand was voided, and after it, great quantities of Sand and Gravel came away with the Urine, the Pains of the Loins vaniſhed upon the Expulſion of the Stone, which was as big as a little ſmall Nut, and of an Octangular Figure.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Stone *in the* Bladder.

THE *Stone in the Bladder* is for the moſt part formed in the Kidneys, and from thence it ſlips through the Ureter into the Bladder, where it greatly increaſes, by adhereing to the Mucilage Humour, and ſmall Sandy Particles, that often falls down from the Kidneys to the *Bladder*.

The only infallible Sign of a *Stone in the Bladder* is when 'tis touched with a *Catheter*, for almoſt all other Signs are Fallacious.

A ſtopage of Urine is no certain Sign of a *Stone in the Bladder*, unleſs the ſtoppage happen in the very time of Evacuation. Sometimes there are large *Stones in the Bladder* without any ſtoppage of Urine at all, becauſe the *Stone* is perforated, which gives a Paſſage to the Urine, or elſe the *Stone* is contained in *Membranus Covers*, which adheres to the *Bladder*, ſome diſtance from its Neck, which then is not capable to obſtruct the Urine. If there be an Inclination to Stool when the Party begins to Piſs, and if he often handles his Yard, and if upon Motion the Stone is felt to move from place to place, it may be concluded there is a Stone in the *Bladder*; the Symptoms of an Ulcer and Schirrous of the *Bladder*, ſo much reſemble thoſe of a *Stone*, that 'tis a hard matter to diſtinguiſh the latter from the former, without the help of a *Catheter*.

The

The other Signs of a *Stone in the Bladder*, which are given in by Authors, are a Heavy, Dull Pain on the Pubes, with an Itching of the Paſſages, and painful Erections of the Yard, the Urine is often like that of Cattel, though ſometimes when the *Stone* is confirmed, the Urine is like that of a Healthy Perſon, and free from Gravel or Sandy Sediment. But if the *Stone* by its Bigneſs, Weight or Ruggedneſs has excoriated the *Bladder*, then ſtreaks of Blood are mixed with the Urine, and the Pain is fixed, and very grievous to the Party, eſpecially upon the leaſt Exerciſe that may be, the vehemence of the Pain argues the largeneſs and unevenneſs of the *Stone*. When the *Stone* is wrapt in Mucous Membranes the Pain is not ſo acute, becauſe it doth not grate on the Membranes of the *Bladder*, as it doth when 'tis Naked, being void of any Covering at all.

If the *Stone in the Bladder* be very big nothing will give the Party eaſe ſo ſoon as taking it out by Cutting, and when this is done other *Stones* often generates anew, which diſturbs the Harmony of the Perſon. If the *Stone* or *Stones* be ſmall they may be attempted to be caſt out with proper Remedies, and if the *Stone* be ſo big that when 'tis got into the *Urethra*, it will go neither forward nor backward, it may ſafely be taken out by opening the *Urethra* upon the *Stone*, which opening may eaſily be cur'd afterwards.

The *Stone* is incurable, if it be in an Hereditary Diſpoſition, and 'tis eaſier cur'd in Women than Men. Fat, Groſs and Intemperate People are moſt ſubject to the *Stone*, and Men more than Women. Gouty People ſeldom eſcape all their Life-time, without having the *Stone*; intemperate Drinking of Wine, and an immoderate uſe of *Venus*, often produce the *Stone* as well as the *Gout*.

The Internal Cure of the *Stone in the Bladder* is the ſame with the Cure of a Stone in the Kidneys, which

which see in the preceding Chapter: Besides those Remedies mentioned there the following are accounted Specificks.

Take Blood of a Goat four or five Pound, the Urine of a healthy young Lad and of a Goat of each five or six Pints, Woodlice bruised three Pints, Seeds of Parsley, Cumin, Juniper-berries, and black Radish Roots, of each four Ounces, Winter Cherries number sixty or seventy, Herb Arsmart, Parsley, Leaves of Birch, Rue and Burdock of each two Handfulls, Juice of Birch, Arsmart, Fenil and Wild Tansey of each one Pint; digest these together in a warm place for four or five days, then distil and draw off a Gallon or five Quarts, which keep close stopped for use; of this Liquor give two Ounces, with the like quantity of good White wine, *every Morning, Noon and Night.*

Or,

Take Wood-lice one Pint, Mustard Seed half a Pint, Seeds of Parsly, Fleabean and Cumin of each two Ounces, Juniper-berries, Red Vetches, and Grumwel Seed of each one Ounce; these being all bruised infuse them in Juice of Birch and White wine of each three Pints, for eight or ten days, then in a common Still, draw off to dryness without burning: Dose is two or three Ounces every six hours till the Stone is Evacuated.

The following I have often seen used with good Success, where the *Stones* are not very large.

Take Cream of Tartar two Scruples, Salt of Amber, Camphor and Sal Prunella *of each eight Grains, Cantharides finely powdered two Grains, with Lenitive Electuary one Dram, and Syrup of Corn-poppies, 'twas made into a Bolus for one Dose, to be repeated every Night till the Stones were voided.*

And

And if the use of it creates Ulcers of the Bladder, with bloody Urine, large Draughts of Warm *Milk* in each of which *Sal Prunellæ* and *Gum Arabick* of each half a Dram has been dissolved, will immediately remove the bad effects of the *Cantharides.*

Take Salt of Wormwood and Volatile Salt of Amber and Sal Armoniac *of each seven Grains, Woodlice prepared half a Dram, with Venice Turpentine make them into Pills, for one Dose; to be repeated every Night and Morning, as long as there is occasion.*

If the *Stone* lies at the Neck of the *Bladder*, it may be brought into the *Ureter* by Jumping, Vomitting, or the like, and the *Perinæum* may be Embrocated with Emollients.

Take Ointment of Marsh-mallows one Ounce, Rock Oil, and Oil of Scorpions of each one Dram and a half: Mix them.

But before 'tis used let the parts be Fomented with a Decoction of *Mallows, Marsh-mallow Roots, Fenugreek* and *Linseeds.*

Clysters composed of *Urine, Turpentine,* &c. is very proper to dilate the Passages, for the more easie voiding of the *Stone.* Also proper Injections may be cast into the *Bladder,* to dissolve the *Stone,* and render it fit for Expulsion; but if these things will do no good, the *Stone* being too Big and Hard, there is no Remedy left, but cutting it out, for which purpose a Skillful *Lythotomist* must be consulted. After the *Stone* is extracted, the Patient ought to live a very Temperate and Regular Life, avoiding excess in the use of *Wine* and *Venery,* and he ought every

every Week or two to take gentle Laxative and Diuretick Medicines, to carry off the Viſcous, Tartarous Humours that generate the *Stone.*

OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about thirty two Years was afflicted with many ſmall *Stones* in his *Bladder*, ſome of the ſmalleſt would commonly come away with his *Urine*, when he made Water, upon taking only a little *White-wine*, wherein *Muſtard Seeds* had been infuſed. At length a *Stone* bigger than ordinary got into the *Urethra* as far as about the middle of the *Penis*, where it lodged, and could not be brought any farther by any means, but was forced to be taken out by opening the *Urethra*. After the Apertion was cur'd, ſeveral *Stones* were felt with the *Catheter*, in the *Bladder*, they were often ſo troubleſome, that he could not void his *Urine*, but through the *Catheter.*

He drank the following Decoction for a great while.

Take of Green Mallow Leaves one Handful, Marſh-mallow Roots half an Ounce, Sal Prunellæ *two Drams; boil them in Arſmart Water, from two Quarts to three Pints, ſtrain and add Syrup of Marſh-mallows four Ounces.*

Of this he drank about half a Pint four times in a day, with ten Drops of Tincture of *Tartar.* After this was taken for above three Weeks, he took ſome Drops of the following Tincture of *Cantharides.*

Take Cantharides *in Powder fifteen Grains, White or Rheniſh Wine four Ounces; infuſe theſe in a*

warm

warm place, for a Week, ſhaking it often, then add Muſtard Seed in Powder two Drams, Winter Cherries bruiſed, number ſix, infuſe theſe a Week longer, then ſtrain it out, and filtrate the Liquor through Paper.

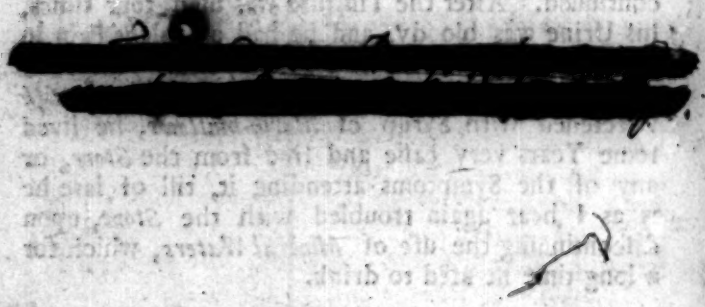
He took fifteen and ſometimes twenty Drops every Morning and Night in a Draught of Warm *Tea*, in which *Gum Arabick* one Dram was diſſolved: By continuing this Method five days, abundance of ſlimy Humours was voided, after each time he made Water. Afterwards abundance of ſmall *Stones* and *Sand* came away till no more *Stones* could be felt with the *Catheter*, then the Tincture was diſcontinued. After the Tincture was uſed four times, his Urine was bloody, and he had a violent Pain in making Water, [illegible] were ſoon removed by [illegible] warm *Milk* ſweetened with Syrup of *Marſh-mallows*, he lived ſome Years very eaſie and free from the *Stone*, or any of the Symptoms attending it, till of late he is as I hear again troubled with the *Stone*, upon diſcontinuing the uſe of *Mineral Waters*, which for a long time he uſed to drink.

ANOTHER.

A Gentleman who had been many Years troubled with a *Stone* in his *Bladder*, and had taken ſeveral ineffectual Medicines, and from many able Phyſicians, was at length happily cur'd by filling three *Stone Bottles* with his *Urine*, as he ſucceſſively voided it; then theſe three *Bottles* were cover'd each of them with a *Tile* or *Slate*, and buried deep in the Ground, that they might not be diſturbed or digged up, for ſome Months after. He felt no manner of Relief at all, but was mightily afflicted

afflicted with the *Stone*, but at about six Months end after the *Bottles* was buried, his Diſeaſe did from that time begin to decreaſe, and continued to do ſo till in few Months after, he became perfectly well, and continues ſo to this time, though 'twas a great many Years ſince this emperical Experiment was tryed. The Gentleman was told before the Experiment was tryed, that he would find no eaſe till the *Urine* began to Vaniſh, and that as the *Urine* vaniſhed the Diſeaſe would decreaſe.

This Obſervation was communicated to me by an Eminent Phyſician that knew the Fact.



FINIS.